

$\Sigma$ -II Series SGDH  
Indexer Application Module  
**USER'S MANUAL**

MODEL: JUSP-NS600



YASKAWA

MANUAL NO. SIE-C718-9B

Copyright © 2002 YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION

---

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form, or by any means, mechanical, electronic, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Yaskawa. No patent liability is assumed with respect to the use of the information contained herein. Moreover, because Yaskawa is constantly striving to improve its high-quality products, the information contained in this manual is subject to change without notice. Every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this manual. Nevertheless, Yaskawa assumes no responsibility for errors or omissions. Neither is any liability assumed for damages resulting from the use of the information contained in this publication.

---

## Overview

### ■ About this Manual

This manual provides the following information for a  $\Sigma$ -II Series SGM□H/SGDH Servo-drive that has an Indexer Application Module installed. (The Indexer Application Module is referred to as the “NS600” in the remainder of this manual.)

- Procedures for installing and wiring the NS600
- Procedures for trial operation of the NS600
- Procedures for using digital I/O signals
- Procedures and specifications for serial communications
- Procedures for using the Hand-held Digital Operator
- Procedures for setting parameters and the program table
- Procedures for troubleshooting

### ■ Intended Audience

This manual is intended for the following users.

- Those designing  $\Sigma$ -II Series Servodrive systems
- Those installing or wiring  $\Sigma$ -II Series Servodrives
- Those performing trial operation or adjustments of  $\Sigma$ -II Series Servodrives
- Those maintaining or inspecting  $\Sigma$ -II Series Servodrives

### ■ Description of Technical Terms

In this manual, the following terms are defined as follows:

- NS600 = JUSP-NS600
- Servomotor =  $\Sigma$ -II Series SGMAH, SGMPH, SGMGH, or SGMSH servomotor
- SERVOPACK =  $\Sigma$ -II Series SGDH SERVOPACK
- Servodrive = A set including a servomotor and Servo Amplifier
- Servo System = A servo control system that includes the combination of a Servodrive with a host computer and peripheral devices

### ■ Indication of Reverse Signals

In this manual, the names of reverse signals (ones that are valid when low) are written with a forward slash (/) before the signal name, as shown in the following examples:

- $\overline{\text{S-ON}}$  = /S-ON
- $\overline{\text{RGRT}}$  = /RGRT

---

## ■ Indication of Dual Purpose Input Signals

Some terminals have different functions (input different signals) depending on the mode set with the /MODE 0/1 signal. The two input signal names are separated by a semi-colon with the Mode 0 signal name on the left and the Mode 1 signal name on the right.

- Example:  $\overline{\text{START-STOP}}$  ;  $\overline{\text{HOME}}$  = /START-STOP; /HOME

In the example above, the input signal is /START-STOP in Mode 0 or /HOME in Mode 1.

## ■ Visual Aids

The following aids are used to indicate certain types of information for easier reference.



Indicates important information that should be memorized, including precautions such as alarm displays to avoid damaging the devices.



Indicates supplemental information.



Indicates application examples.



Indicates definitions of difficult terms or terms that have not been previously explained in this manual.

---

## Related Manuals

Refer to the following manuals as required.

Read this manual carefully to ensure the proper use of  $\Sigma$ -II Series Servodrives. Also, keep this manual in a safe place so that it can be referred to whenever necessary.

Manual Name	Manual Number	Contents
$\Sigma$ -II Series SGM□□H/SGDH User's Manual	SIEPS80000005	Provides detailed information on selecting $\Sigma$ -II Series Servodrives/Servomotors and capacities, and detailed information on installation, wiring, trial operation, using functions, maintenance, and inspection.
$\Sigma$ -II Series SGDM□□□□DA/ SGDH□□□□E SERVOPACK SUPPLEMENT For software version 32 or later	SIEZS80000012	Provides detailed information on specifications and selection for SERVOPACKs conforming to $\Sigma$ -II Series software version 32 or later.
Linear $\Sigma$ -II Series SGL□□/ SGDH User's Manual Design and Maintenance	SIEZ-S800-39.2	Provides detailed specifications and application methods for $\Sigma$ -II Series Linear Servomotors.

---

## Product Overview

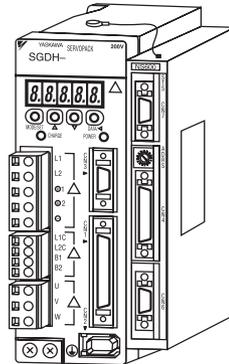
The NS600 Indexer Application Module is a single-axis positioning device that is equipped with a program table operation function. The NS600 is mounted to the side of the SERVOPACK.

The NS600 has two reference methods: digital I/O and serial commands.

Digital I/O is structured as a program table (Mode 0) or homing/jog speed table (Mode 1). If the program table (Mode 0) is being used, the program step selected with the input signal pattern (binary format) can be executed. If the jog speed table (Mode 1) is being used, the jog speed selected with the input signal pattern (binary format) can be executed.

With serial commands, ASCII command strings are sent to the NS600 through RS-232C, RS-422, or RS-485 wiring and these commands are interpreted and executed immediately.

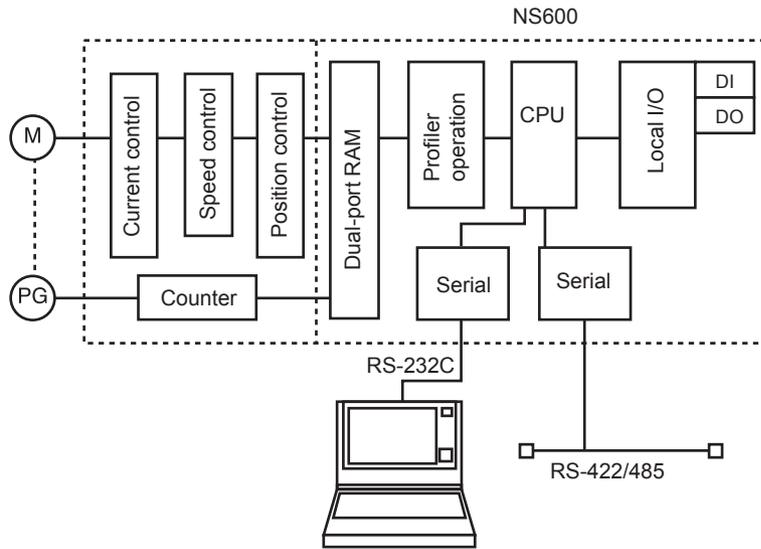
The SigmaWin+ Support Software can be used to easily set program tables and parameters or to perform monitoring operations. These same operations can also be performed using a Digital Operator or serial commands.



Σ-II Series SGDH SERVOPACK  
(with NS600 installed)

## NS600 Functions

Function	Description
Digital I/O program table (Mode 0)	The program step selection input signals (binary format) are used to select the desired positioning data from the program table stored in the NS600. The NS600 can store up to 128 program steps. The program steps can be linked to create combinations that perform more complex motions.
Digital I/O homing/jog speed table (Mode 1)	Homing using an incremental encoder and operation using a jog speed table with up to 16 speed levels can be performed.
Serial commands	Positioning can be controlled by ASCII command strings received through RS-232C, RS-422, or RS-485 communications. Up to 16 axes can be connected. ASCII commands can also be used to operate using a program table.
Registration	Both the program table and serial commands are equipped with registration functions for external positioning.
Programmable output signals	There are 5 output signals (/POUT0 to /POUT4) for which the output status can be specified.
Zone signals and zone table	The programmable output signals (/POUT0 to /POUT4) can also be used as zone signals. Up to 32 zones can be specified in the zone table.



Block Diagram

## Differences between Firmware Version 3 and Version 4

The differences between firmware version 3 and version 4 are shown in the following table. Several functions have been added to version 3 to create version 4 and the versions are upwardly compatible.

### IMPORTANT

Use SigmaWin+ Indexer Component Version 2.1x or later. SigmaWin+ Indexer Component Version 2.0x or earlier and SigmaIndexer do not support firmware version 4 and cannot edit or download the program table.

	Ver. 3	Ver. 4
Program Table Setting Items	POS: Target position SPD Positioning speed RDST Registration distance RSPD Registration speed POUT: Programmable output signals EVENT Pass condition LOOP Number of executions NEXT PGMSTEP to be executed next	POS: Target position SPD Positioning speed RDST Registration distance RSPD: Registration speed ACC: Acceleration DEC: Deceleration POUT Programmable output signals EVENT Pass condition LOOP: Number of executions NEXT PGMSTEP to be executed next
ZONE Signal Setting (Parameter Pn835)	Not supported.	Supported.
Backlash Compensation (Parameter Pn836)	Not supported.	Supported.
Absolute Encoder Zero Setting (Parameter Pn809)	Not supported.	Supported.
Automatic Setting of Multiturn Limit for a Single-turn Absolute Encoder (Parameter Pn205)	Not supported.	Supported.
Firmware Version Indication Serial Command: VER Digital Operator: Fn800 SigmaWin+: Product Information Window	0003	0004

### ■ Nameplate Information

The firmware version is given in the lower 2 digits of the “VER” number given on the nameplate on the side of the product.

VER. 0 4 0 0 4  

 Firmware version

---

## Safety Information

The following conventions are used to indicate precautions in this manual. Failure to heed precautions provided in this manual can result in serious or possibly even fatal injury or damage to the products or to related equipment and systems.



Indicates precautions that, if not heeded, could possibly result in loss of life or serious injury.



Indicates precautions that, if not heeded, could result in relatively serious or minor injury, damage to the product, or faulty operation.

In some situations, the precautions indicated could have serious consequences if not heeded.



Indicates prohibited actions that must not be performed. For example, this symbol would be used as follows to indicate that fire is prohibited: .



Indicates compulsory actions that must be performed.

For example, this symbol would be used as follows to indicate that grounding is compulsory: .

---

## Safety Precautions

The following precautions are for checking products upon delivery, installation, wiring, operation, maintenance and inspections.

### ■ Checking Products upon Delivery

#### CAUTION

- Always use the servomotor and SERVOPACK in one of the specified combinations.  
Not doing so may cause fire or malfunction.

### ■ Installation

#### CAUTION

- Never use the products in an environment subject to water, corrosive gases, inflammable gases, or combustibles.  
Doing so may result in electric shock or fire.

### ■ Wiring

#### WARNING

- Connect the ground terminal to electrical codes (ground resistance: 100  $\Omega$  or less).  
Improper grounding may result in electric shock or fire.

#### CAUTION

- Do not connect a three-phase power supply to the SERVOPACK's U, V, or W output terminals.  
Doing so may result in injury or fire.
- Securely fasten the power supply terminal screws and motor output terminal screws.  
Not doing so may result in fire.

## ■ Operation

### WARNING

- Never touch any rotating motor parts while the motor is running.  
Doing so may result in injury.

### WARNING

- Conduct trial operation on the servomotor alone with the motor shaft disconnected from machine to avoid any unexpected accidents.  
Not doing so may result in injury.
- Before starting operation with a machine connected, change the settings to match the parameters of the machine.  
Starting operation without matching the proper settings may cause the machine to run out of control or malfunction.
- Before starting operation with a machine connected, make sure that an emergency stop can be applied at any time.  
Not doing so may result in injury.
- Do not touch the heat sinks during operation.  
Doing so may result in burns due to high temperatures.

## ■ Maintenance and Inspection

### WARNING

- Never touch the inside of the SERVOPACKs.  
Doing so may result in electric shock.
- Do not remove the panel cover while the power is ON.  
Doing so may result in electric shock.
- Do not touch terminals for five minutes after the power is turned OFF.  
Residual voltage may cause electric shock.

---

 **CAUTION**

- Do not disassemble the servomotor.  
Doing so may result in electric shock or injury.
- Do not attempt to change wiring while the power is ON.  
Doing so may result in electric shock or injury.

**■ General Precautions****Note the following to ensure safe application.**

- The drawings presented in this manual are sometimes shown without covers or protective guards. Always replace the cover or protective guard as specified first, and then operate the products in accordance with the manual.
- The drawings presented in this manual are typical examples and may not match the product you received.
- This manual is subject to change due to product improvement, specification modification, and manual improvement. When this manual is revised, the manual code is updated and the new manual is published as a next edition. The edition number appears on the front and back covers.
- If the manual must be ordered due to loss or damage, inform your nearest Yaskawa representative or one of the offices listed on the back of this manual.
- Yaskawa will not take responsibility for the results of unauthorized modifications of this product. Yaskawa shall not be liable for any damages or troubles resulting from unauthorized modification.

---

# CONTENTS

Overview	iii
Related Manuals	v
Product Overview	vi
Differences between Firmware Version 3 and Version 4	viii
Safety Information	ix
Safety Precautions	x

## 1 Checking Products and Part Names

1.1 Checking Products on Delivery	1-2
1.1.1 External Appearance and Nameplate Examples	1-2
1.1.2 Model Number	1-3
1.1.3 Version Information	1-3
1.2 Product Part Names	1-4
1.3 Installing the Application Module	1-6

## 2 Installation

2.1 Storage Conditions	2-2
2.2 Installation Site	2-3
2.3 Orientation	2-4
2.4 Installation	2-5

## 3 Connector Wiring

3.1 I/O Signal Connections	3-2
3.1.1 Examples of I/O Signal Connections to CN1 and CN4	3-2
3.1.2 Terminal Layout on I/O Signal Connectors CN1 and CN4	3-4
3.1.3 I/O Signal Names and Functions	3-6
3.1.4 Interface Circuits	3-8
3.2 Serial Command Communications Connector (CN6)	3-10
3.2.1 Communications Specifications	3-10
3.2.2 Communications Connector	3-11
3.2.3 Connector Signal Names	3-11
3.2.4 Connection Examples	3-12
3.2.5 RS-422/RS-485 Interface	3-14
3.3 Digital Operator or Support Software Connector (CN7)	3-15
3.3.1 Communications Specifications	3-15
3.3.2 Communications Connector	3-16
3.3.3 Connector Signal Names	3-16
3.3.4 Connection Examples	3-17
3.3.5 RS-422 Interface	3-18
3.4 Power Loss in the NS600	3-19

<b>4</b>	<b>Trial Operation</b>	
4.1	Two-step Trial Operation	4-2
4.2	Step 1: Trial Operation for Servomotor without Load	4-3
4.3	Step 2: Trial Operation with the Servomotor Connected to the Machine	4-10
<b>5</b>	<b>Parameter Settings and Functions</b>	
5.1	Restrictions on SGDH SERVOPACK Parameters	5-4
5.2	Sequence I/O Signals	5-6
5.2.1	Using the Servo ON/OFF Input Signal (/S-ON)	5-9
5.2.2	Using Servo Alarm and Alarm Code Outputs (ALM, ALO1 to ALO3)	5-9
5.2.3	Brake Interlock Output Signal (/BK)	5-10
5.2.4	Using the Servo Ready Output Signal (/S-RDY)	5-13
5.2.5	Using the Error/Warning Output Signal (/WARN)	5-14
5.2.6	Using the Positioning Completed Output Signal (/INPOSITION)	5-15
5.2.7	Using the Programmable Output Signals (/POUT0 to /POUT4)	5-16
5.2.8	Encoder Signal Outputs	5-18
5.3	Absolute Encoders	5-20
5.3.1	Interface Circuit	5-21
5.3.2	Selecting an Absolute Encoder	5-21
5.3.3	Handling Batteries	5-21
5.3.4	Absolute Encoder Setup (Initialization)	5-22
5.3.5	Multiturn Limit Setting	5-23
5.3.6	Absolute Encoder Zero Setting	5-25
5.4	Settings According to Device Characteristics	5-26
5.4.1	Switching Servomotor Rotation Direction	5-26
5.4.2	Setting the Overtravel Limit Function	5-27
5.4.3	Setting Reference Units	5-30
5.4.4	Moving Mode and Coordinate Settings	5-35
5.4.5	Backlash Compensation	5-37
5.4.6	Limiting Torques	5-38
5.5	Program Table	5-39
5.5.1	Mode Switch Signal (/MODE 0/1)	5-39
5.5.2	Input Signals for Program Table Operation	5-40
5.5.3	Program Table Step Selection	5-41
5.5.4	Program Table Settings	5-42
5.5.5	Examples of EVENT Conditions	5-45
5.5.6	Program Table Operation	5-46
5.5.7	Status Changes in Program Table Operation	5-47
5.5.8	Input Signal Timing Specifications for Program Table Operation	5-49
5.5.9	Response Times after Turning ON the /START-STOP Signal	5-50
5.5.10	Program Table Examples	5-51
5.6	Registration	5-56
5.6.1	Registration Timing Specifications	5-56
5.6.2	Registration Input Setting	5-56
5.6.3	Registration Operation	5-57
5.7	ZONE Table Settings	5-59

5.8 Homing/Jog Speed Table Mode	5-62
5.8.1 Mode Switch Signal (/MODE 0/1)	5-62
5.8.2 Homing/Jog Speed Table Input Signals	5-63
5.8.3 Parameters Related to Homing	5-64
5.9 Homing Operation	5-65
5.10 Jog Speed Table Operation	5-66
5.10.1 Example of Jog Speed Table Operation	5-66
5.10.2 Jog Speed Table	5-67
5.10.3 Input Conditions for Homing and Jog Speed Table Operation	5-68
5.10.4 Input Signal Timing Specifications for Homing and Jog Speed Table	5-69
<b>6 Serial Command Communications</b>	
6.1 CN6 Connector Specifications	6-2
6.2 Settings	6-3
6.2.1 Block Diagram	6-3
6.2.2 Setting the Axis Address	6-3
6.2.3 Parameters Related to Serial Communications	6-4
6.2.4 Monitors Related to Serial Communications	6-4
6.3 Command/Response Format	6-5
6.4 Global Commands	6-6
6.5 Echoback Response Time	6-7
6.6 Response Data Details	6-8
6.6.1 Positive Responses	6-8
6.6.2 Negative Responses	6-8
6.7 Serial Commands	6-9
6.7.1 Basic Operation Commands	6-9
6.7.2 Control Commands	6-10
6.7.3 Parameter Edit Commands	6-24
6.7.4 Program Table Setup Commands	6-26
6.7.5 Program Table Operation Commands	6-30
6.7.6 Zone Table Setup Commands	6-31
6.7.7 Jog Speed Table Setup Commands	6-32
6.7.8 Monitor and Auxiliary Function Commands	6-33
<b>7 Using the Digital Operator</b>	
7.1 Connecting the Digital Operator	7-3
7.2 Digital Operator Functions	7-4
7.3 Status Display	7-5
7.4 Switching between Basic Displays	7-6
7.5 Operation during Parameter Editing Display	7-8

7.6 Operation during Monitor Display-----	7-10
Un000: Actual motor speed -----	7-11
Un002: Internal torque reference -----	7-11
Un003: Rotation angle (pulses) -----	7-11
Un004: Rotation angle (electrical angle) -----	7-11
Un005: SERVOPACK (CN1) input signal monitor-----	7-11
Un006: SERVOPACK (CN1) output signal monitor-----	7-11
Un007: Position reference speed -----	7-11
Un008: Position error -----	7-12
Un009: Torque load ratio monitor -----	7-12
Un00A: Regeneration load ratio monitor -----	7-12
Un00B: Dynamic-brake load ratio monitor -----	7-12
Un00C: Position reference pulse counter -----	7-12
Un00D: Encoder pulse counter-----	7-13
Un010: Maximum speed for linear motor-----	7-13
Un011: Hall Sensor for linear motor -----	7-13
Un800: Last error -----	7-13
Un801: NS600 (CN4) input signal monitor-----	7-14
Un802: NS600 (CN4) output signal monitor-----	7-14
Un803: Status flag monitor-----	7-14
Un804: Current position reference monitor -----	7-14
Un805: Current motor position monitor -----	7-14
Un806: Target position monitor-----	7-15
Un807: Target distance monitor -----	7-15
Un808: Registration target position monitor -----	7-15
Un809: Registration distance monitor -----	7-15
Un80A: Program step monitor -----	7-15
Un80B: Program event time progress monitor -----	7-15
Un80C: Program loop progress monitor -----	7-15
Un80D: Serial command received character trace -----	7-16
Un80E: Serial command received character count-----	7-16
Un80F: Serial command received error character count-----	7-16
Un810: Serial command transmitted character trace -----	7-17
Un811: Serial command transmitted character count -----	7-17
7.7 Operations during Auxiliary Function Display -----	7-18
Fn000: Alarm Traceback Data Display -----	7-20
Fn001: Rigidity Setting during Online Autotuning -----	7-21
Fn002: JOG Mode Operation -----	7-22
Fn003: Zero-point Search -----	7-24
Fn005: Parameter Settings Initialization -----	7-26
Fn006: Alarm Traceback Data Clear -----	7-28
Fn007: Write Inertia Ratio Data -----	7-29
Fn008: Absolute Encoder Reset -----	7-30
Fn00C: Manual Zero-adjustment of Analog Monitor Output -----	7-32
Fn00D: Manual Gain-adjustment of Analog Monitor Output -----	7-33
Fn00E: Automatic Offset-adjustment of Motor Current Detection Signal --	7-34
Fn00F: Manual Offset-adjustment of Motor Current Detection Signal ----	7-36
Fn010: Write-protection Setting -----	7-37
Fn011: Motor Model Display -----	7-38
Fn012: SERVOPACK Firmware Version Display -----	7-39
Fn013: Change Multiturn Limit Value Setting -----	7-40
Fn800: NS600 Firmware Version Display -----	7-42
Fn801: NS600 Model Code Display -----	7-42
Fn802: NS600 Y Specification Number Display -----	7-42

Fn803: Program Table Save	7-43
Fn804: Zone Table Save	7-44
Fn805: Jog Speed Table Save	7-45
Fn806: Program Table Initialization	7-46
Fn807: Zone Table Initialization	7-47
Fn808: Jog Speed Table Initialization	7-48
Fn809: Absolute Encoder Zero Setting	7-49
7.8 Operations during Program Table Editing Display	7-52
7.9 Operation during Zone Table Editing Display	7-62
7.10 Operation during Jog Speed Table Editing Display	7-64
<b>8 Dimensions</b>	
8.1 NS600 Dimensions	8-2
<b>9 Troubleshooting</b>	
9.1 Servodrive Troubleshooting	9-2
9.1.1 Alarm Display Table	9-2
9.1.2 Warning Display Table	9-5
9.1.3 Troubleshooting Problems with No Alarm Display	9-6
9.2 NS600 Troubleshooting	9-8
9.2.1 Status Displays	9-8
9.2.2 Alarm Display Table	9-10
9.2.3 Error Display Table	9-14
9.2.4 Warning Display Table	9-19
9.2.5 Normal Display Table	9-20
9.3 STS Status Indicators	9-21
<b>Appendix A List of Parameters</b>	
A.1 NS600 Parameters	A-2
A.2 SERVOPACK Parameters	A-6
A.3 Parameters Used for SERVOPACK Linear Motors	A-11
A.4 SERVOPACK Switches	A-12
<b>Appendix B Monitor Mode and Auxiliary Functions</b>	
B.1 Monitor Modes	B-2
B.2 Auxiliary Functions	B-4
<b>Appendix C List of Serial Commands</b>	
C.1 Alphabetical List of Serial Commands	C-2

## Index

---

# Checking Products and Part Names

This chapter describes the procedure for checking products upon delivery of the NS600 as well as the product parts and installation method.

- 1.1 Checking Products on Delivery ----- 1-2
  - 1.1.1 External Appearance and Nameplate Examples ----- 1-2
  - 1.1.2 Model Number ----- 1-3
  - 1.1.3 Version Information ----- 1-3
- 1.2 Product Part Names ----- 1-4
- 1.3 Installing the Application Module ----- 1-6

## 1.1 Checking Products on Delivery

The following procedure is used to check the NS600 upon delivery. Check the following items when the NS600 is delivered.

Check Items	Comments
Are the delivered products the ones that were ordered?	Check the model number marked on the NS600's nameplate. (Refer to the descriptions of model numbers on following pages)
Is there any damage?	Check the overall appearance, and check for damage or scratches that may have occurred during shipping.
Can the SERVOPACK be used with the NS600?	Check the model number marked on the SERVOPACK's nameplate. SERVOPACK model number: <u>SGDH</u> -□□□ <u>E</u> -□ (1)      (2) 1) First part must be "SGDH". 2) Middle part must end with an "E".

If any of the above items are faulty or incorrect, contact your Yaskawa sales representative or the dealer from whom you purchased the products.

### 1.1.1 External Appearance and Nameplate Examples

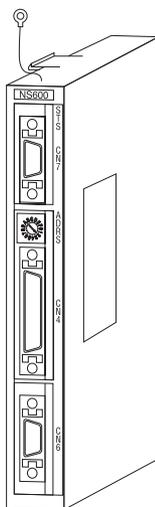


Fig. 1.1 External Appearance of the NS600

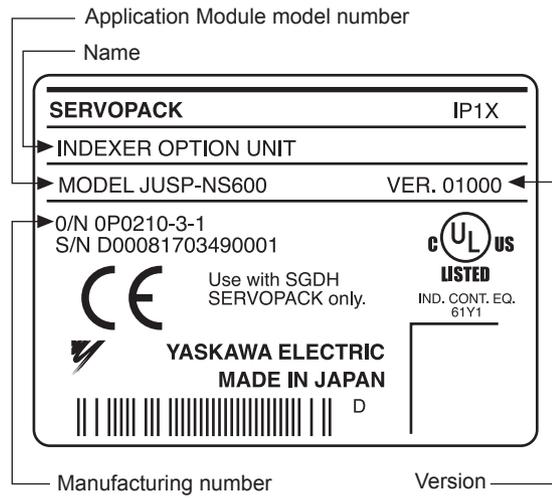


Fig. 1.2 Example Nameplate

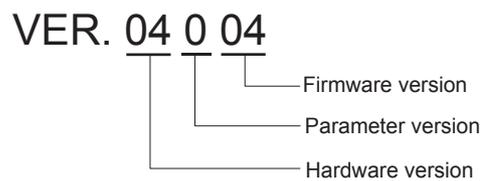
### 1.1.2 Model Number

NS600



### 1.1.3 Version Information

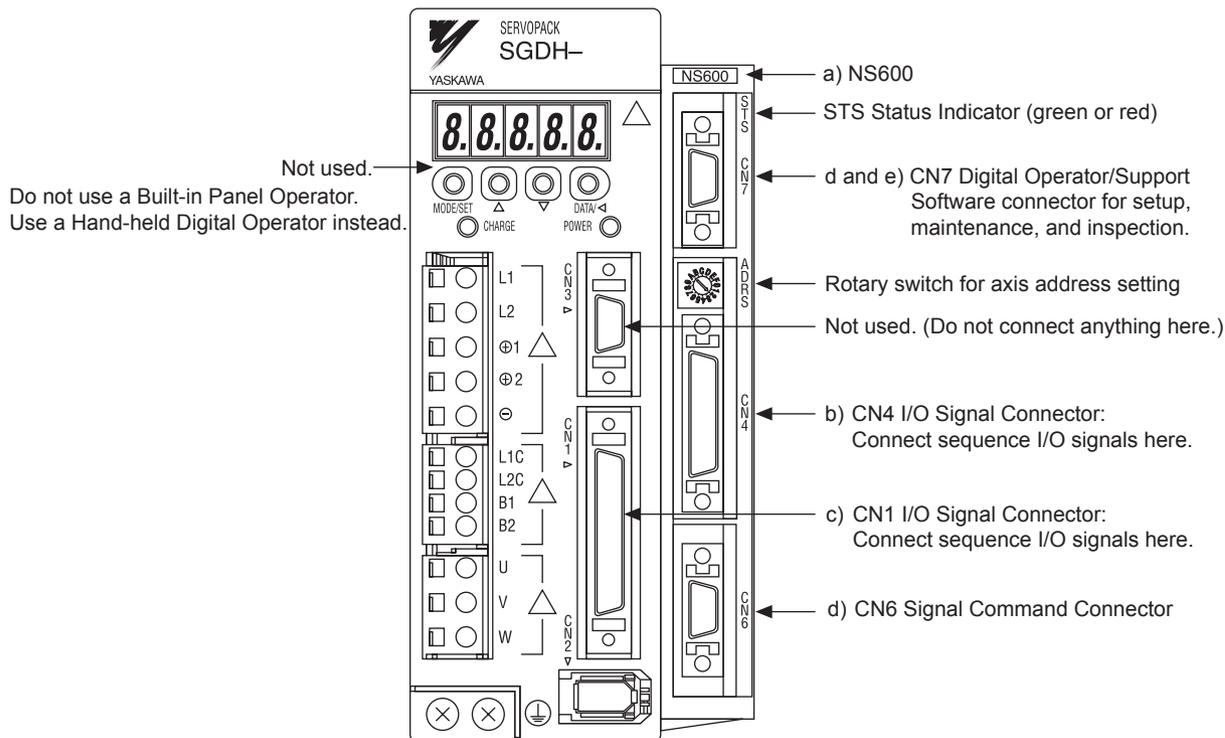
VER.04004



Note: Unless otherwise specified, any version given in this manual is the firmware version.

## 1.2 Product Part Names

The figure below shows the part names of a SERVOPACK that has the NS600 installed.



Note: Refer to Table 1.1 below for details on components a through e.

Table 1.1 Model Numbers

Component		Model Number	
Indexer	a	NS600	JUSP-NS600
I/O Cables	b	CN4 I/O Cable (loose wires on other end), 36 pins, 1.0 m	DE9404859
		CN4 I/O Cable (loose wires on other end), 36 pins, 2.0 m	DE9404859-2
		CN4 I/O Cable (loose wires on other end), 36 pins, 3.0 m	DE9404859-3
		CN4 I/O Cable (terminal block on other end), 36 pins, 0.5 m	JUSP-TA36P
	c	CN1 I/O Cable (loose wires on other end), 50 pins, 1.0 m	JZSP-CKI01-1
		CN1 I/O Cable (loose wires on other end), 50 pins, 2.0 m	JZSP-CKI01-2
		CN1 I/O Cable (loose wires on other end), 50 pins, 3.0 m	JZSP-CKI01-3
		CN1 I/O Cable (terminal block on other end), 50 pins, 0.5 m	JUSP-TA50P
Serial Communications Cables	d	CN6 Cable for RS-422 or RS-485 connections	(Prepared by user.)
		CN6 Cable for personal computer connection (RS-232C Cable with 9-pin D-SUB connector), 2.0 m	JZSP-CMS02
		CN7 Cable for RS-422 connection	(Prepared by user.)
		CN7 Cable for personal computer connection (RS-232C Cable with 9-pin D-SUB connector), 2.0 m	JZSP-CMS02

Table 1.1 Model Numbers (cont'd)

Component			Model Number
Accessories	b	CN4 Connector (with case), 36 pins	DP9420007
	c	CN1 Connector (with case), 50 pins	JZSP-CK19
Digital Operators	e	Digital Operator (with 1-m cable)	JUSP-OP02A-2
		Digital Operator Cable (1 m)	JZSP-CMS00-1
		Digital Operator Cable (1.5 m)	JZSP-CMS00-2
		Digital Operator Cable (2 m)	JZSP-CMS00-3
Support Software		SigmaWin+ (Japanese-language version/English-language version)	JZSP-WP001

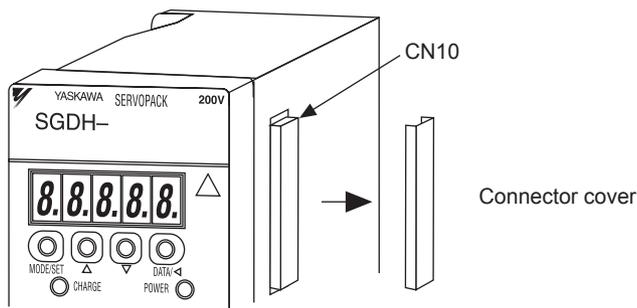
Note: Refer to the *Σ-II Series SGM□H/SGDH User's Manual* (Manual No.: SIEPS80000005) for part numbers and additional information on Servomotors, SERVOPACKs, Power Supply Cables, Encoder Cables, and accessories.

## 1.3 Installing the Application Module

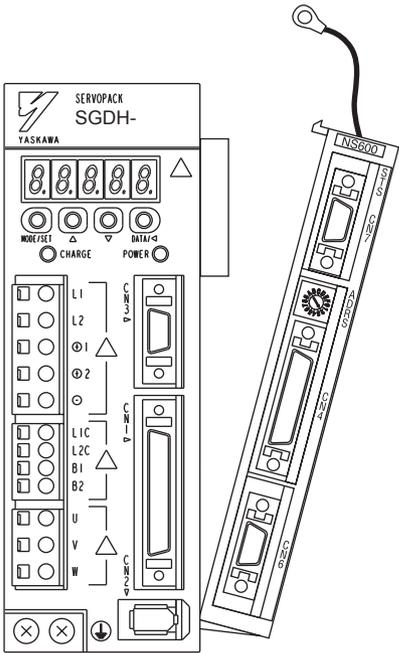
Use the following procedure to mount an NS600 to an SGDH SERVOPACK. A screw is needed to connect the ground wire; use the screw listed in the following table.

SERVOPACK Model	Screw	Comments
SGDH-A3 to 02BE SGDH-A3 to 10AE	M3×10 round head screw (with split lock and plain washers)	Attachments
SGDH-15 to 50AE SGDH-05 to 50DE	M4×10 round head screw (with split lock and plain washers)	Attachments
SGDH-60 to 1EAE SGDH-60 to 1EDE	M4×8 round head screw (with split lock and plain washers)	Use the screw on the front panel.
SGDH-A3 to 02BE-R SGDH-A3 to 50AE-R SGDH-05 to 50DE-R (Rack-mounting models)	M4×6 round head screw (with split lock and plain washers)	Attachments

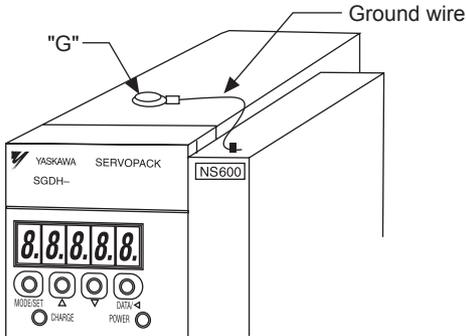
1. Remove the connector cover attached to the SERVOPACK's CN10 Connector.



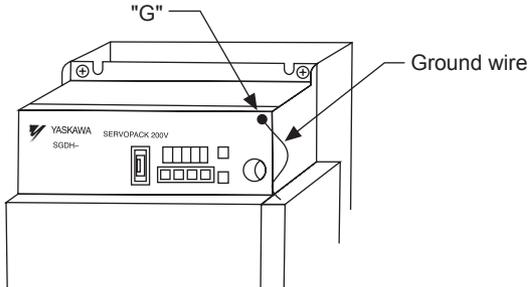
2. Insert the two tabs on the bottom of the NS600 into the holes on the lower-right side of the SERVOPACK.



- 3. Push the NS600 until the two tabs on the top of the NS600 are fully inserted into the two holes on the upper-right side of the SERVOPACK, as shown in the diagram above.
- 4. Connect the NS600's ground wire to the SERVOPACK's "G" terminal and tighten the screw.

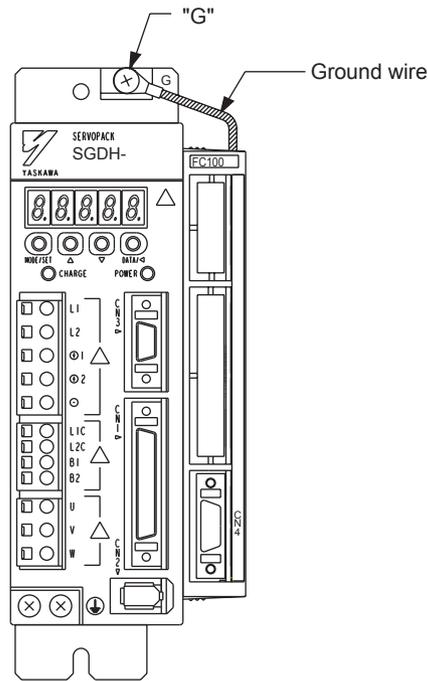


Ground on 30-W to 50-kW SERVOPACKs



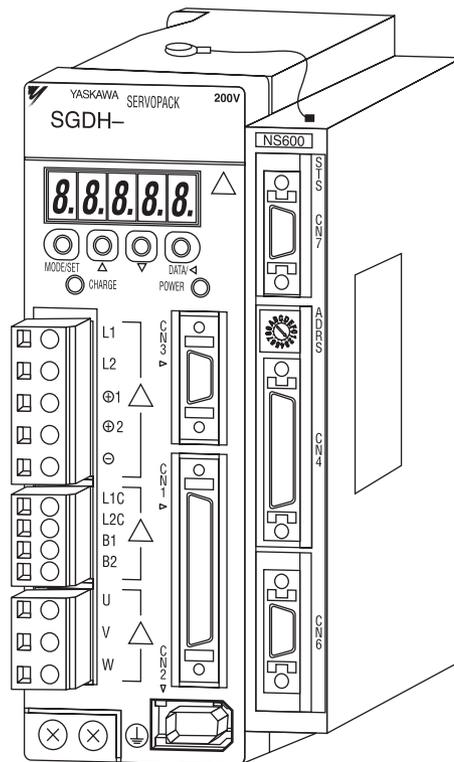
Ground on 6.0-kW to 15-kW SERVOPACKs

1.1.3 Version Information



Ground on Rack-mounting SERVOPACKs

The following diagram shows a SERVOPACK with an NS600 installed correctly.



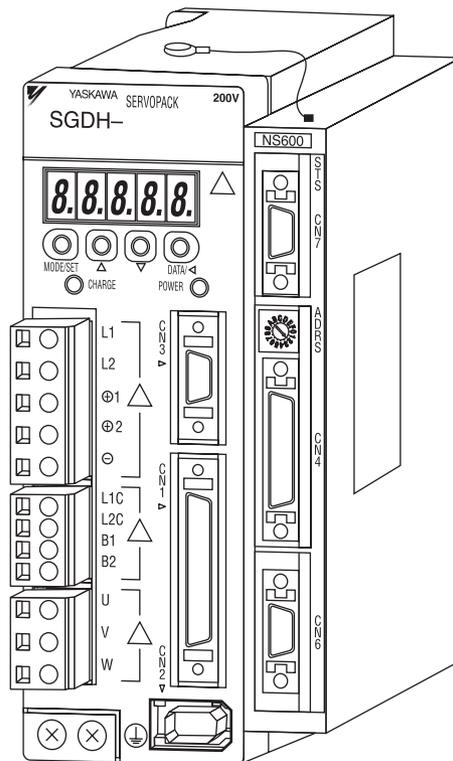
This chapter describes precautions for  $\Sigma$ -II Series installation. The SGDH SERVOPACKs are base-mounted servoamps. Incorrect installation will cause problems. Always observe the installation instructions described in this chapter.

2.1 Storage Conditions	-----	2-2
2.2 Installation Site	-----	2-3
2.3 Orientation	-----	2-4
2.4 Installation	-----	2-5

## 2.1 Storage Conditions

Store the SERVOPACK within the following temperature range if it is stored with the power cable disconnected.

Temperature Range:  $-20$  to  $85^{\circ}\text{C}$



$\Sigma$ -II Series SGD Servopack  
(with NS600 installed)

## 2.2 Installation Site

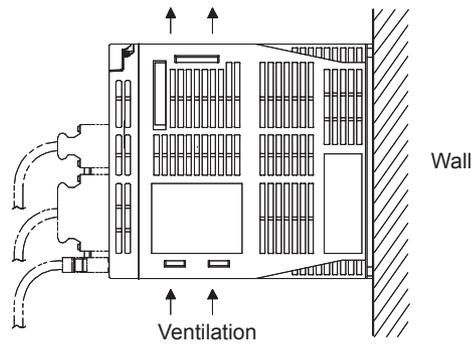
Take the following precautions at the installation site.

Situation	Installation Precaution
Installation in a Control Panel	Design the control panel size, unit layout, and cooling method so the temperature around the SERVOPACK does not exceed 55°C.
Installation Near a Heating Unit	Minimize heat radiated from the heating unit as well as any temperature rise caused by natural convection so the temperature around the SERVOPACK does not exceed 55°C.
Installation Near a Source of Vibration	Install a vibration isolator beneath the SERVOPACK to avoid subjecting it to vibration.
Installation at a Site Exposed to Corrosive Gas	Corrosive gas does not have an immediate effect on the SERVOPACK, but will eventually cause electronic components and contactor-related devices to malfunction. Take appropriate action to avoid corrosive gas.
Other Situations	Do not install the SERVOPACK in hot and humid locations or locations subject to excessive dust or iron powder in the air.

## 2.3 Orientation

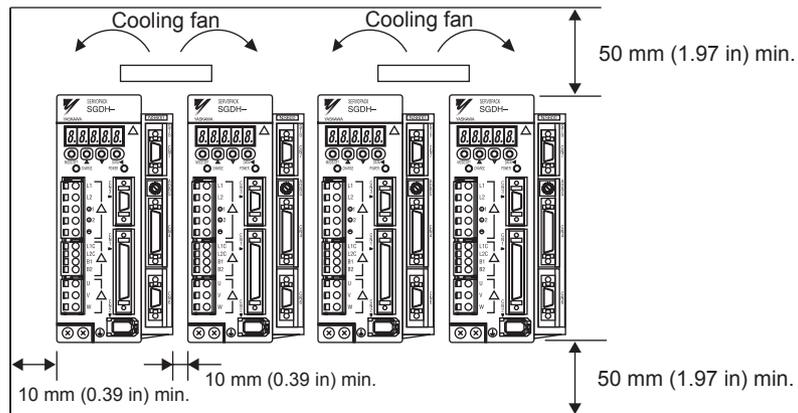
Install the SERVOPACK perpendicular to the wall as shown in the figure. The SERVOPACK must be oriented this way because it is designed to be cooled by natural convection or cooling fan.

Secure the SERVOPACK using 2 to 4 mounting holes. The number of holes depends on the capacity.



## 2.4 Installation

Use the following layout (side-by-side installation) when installing two or more SERVOPACKs side by side in a control panel.



### ■ SERVOPACK Orientation

Install the SERVOPACK perpendicular to the wall so the front panel containing connectors faces outward toward the user.

### ■ Cooling

As shown in the figure above, allow sufficient space around each SERVOPACK for cooling by cooling fans or natural convection.

### ■ Side-by-side Installation

When installing SERVOPACKs side-by-side as shown in the figure above, allow at least 10 mm (0.39 in) between and at least 50 mm (1.97 in) above and below each SERVOPACK. Install cooling fans above the SERVOPACKs to avoid excessive temperature rise and to maintain even temperature inside the control panel.

### ■ Environmental Conditions in the Control Panel

- Ambient Temperature: 0 to 55°C
- Humidity: 90% or less
- Vibration: 4.9 m/s<sup>2</sup>
- Condensation and Freezing: None
- Ambient Temperature for Long-term Reliability: 45°C max.

## Connector Wiring

This chapter explains how to connect to the connectors of an SGD H SERVO-  
PACK with an NS600 installed.

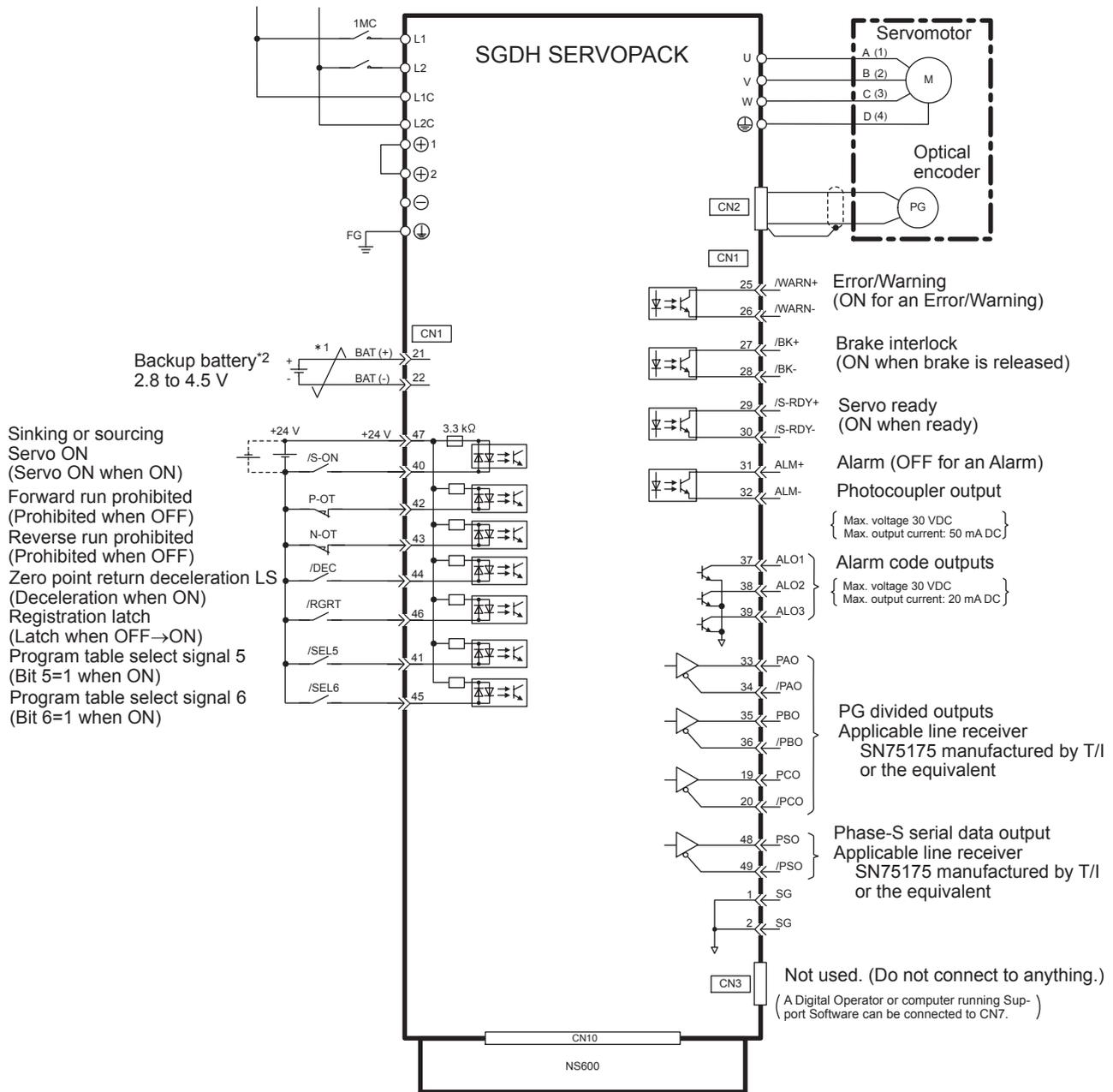
<b>3.1 I/O Signal Connections</b>	<b>3-2</b>
3.1.1 Examples of I/O Signal Connections to CN1 and CN4	3-2
3.1.2 Terminal Layout on I/O Signal Connectors CN1 and CN4	3-4
3.1.3 I/O Signal Names and Functions	3-6
3.1.4 Interface Circuits	3-8
<b>3.2 Serial Command Communications Connector (CN6)</b>	<b>3-10</b>
3.2.1 Communications Specifications	3-10
3.2.2 Communications Connector	3-11
3.2.3 Connector Signal Names	3-11
3.2.4 Connection Examples	3-12
3.2.5 RS-422/RS-485 Interface	3-14
<b>3.3 Digital Operator or Support Software Connector (CN7)</b>	<b>3-15</b>
3.3.1 Communications Specifications	3-15
3.3.2 Communications Connector	3-16
3.3.3 Connector Signal Names	3-16
3.3.4 Connection Examples	3-17
3.3.5 RS-422 Interface	3-18
<b>3.4 Power Loss in the NS600</b>	<b>3-19</b>

### 3.1 I/O Signal Connections

This section describes I/O signal connections for an SGDH SERVOPACK with an NS600 installed.

#### 3.1.1 Examples of I/O Signal Connections to CN1 and CN4

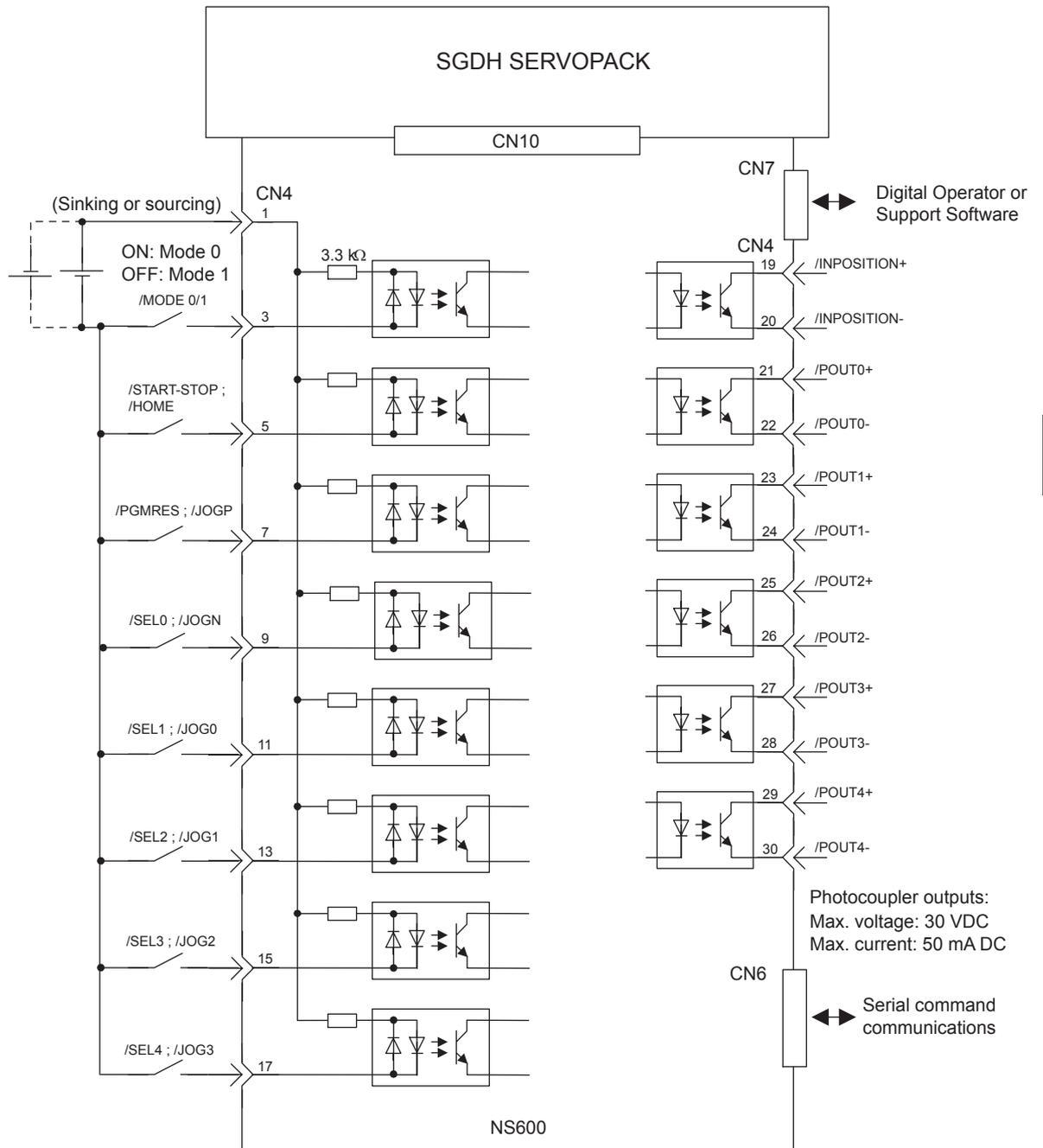
The following diagram shows a typical example of I/O signal connections.



\* 1. √ represents twisted-pair wires.

\* 2. Connect only when an absolute encoder is being used and a battery is not connected to CN8.

Fig. 3.1 Example Connections to I/O Signal Connector CN1



Note: When two signal names are listed, the first set of signals (/START-STOP, /PGMRES, /SEL0, /SEL1, /SEL2, /SEL3, and /SEL4.) is valid when Mode 0 is set. The second set of signals (/HOME, /JOGP, /JOGN, /JOG0, /JOG1, /JOG2, and /JOG3) is valid when Mode 1 is set.

Fig. 3.2 Example Connections to I/O Signal Connector CN4

### 3.1.2 Terminal Layout on I/O Signal Connectors CN1 and CN4

The following diagrams show the layout and specifications of CN1 and CN4 terminals.

#### ■ CN1 Terminal Layout

2	SG	GND	1	SG	GND	26	/WARN-	Servo warning output
4	-	-	3	-	-	27	/BK+	Brake interlock output
6	SG	GND	5	-	-	28	/BK-	Brake interlock output
8	-	-	7	-	-	29	/S-RDY+	Servo ready output
10	SG	GND	9	-	-	30	/S-RDY-	Servo ready output
12	-	-	11	-	-	31	ALM+	Alarm output
14	-	-	13	-	-	32	ALM-	Servo alarm output
16	-	-	15	-	-	33	PAO	PG divided output phase A
18	-	-	17	-	-	34	/PAO	PG divided output phase A
20	/PCO	PG divided output phase C	19	PCO	PG divided output phase C	35	PBO	PG divided output phase B
22	BAT (-)	Battery (-)	21	BAT (+)	Battery (+)	36	/PBO	PG divided output phase B
24	-	-	23	-	-	37	ALO1	Alarm code outputs
			25	/WARN+	Error/Warning output	38	ALO2	
						39	ALO3	
						40	/S-ON	Servo ON input
						41	/SEL5	Program table select signal 5
						42	P-OT	Forward overtravel input
						43	N-OT	Reverse overtravel input
						44	/DEC	Zero point return deceleration LS input
						45	/SEL6	Program table select signal 6
						46	/RGRT	Registration latch
						47	+24VIN	Power supply for sequence signals
						48	PSO	Phase-S output
						49	/PSO	Phase-S output
						50	-	-

Note: 1. Do not use unused terminals for relays.

2. Connect the shield of the I/O signal cable to the connector shell.

Connect to the FG (frame ground) at the SERVOPACK-end connector.

### ■ CN1 Specifications

Specifications for SERVOPACK Connectors	Applicable Receptacles		
	Solder Type	Case	Manufacturer
10250-52A2JL or Equivalent 50-p Right Angle Plug	10150-3000VE	10350-52A0-008	Sumitomo 3M Co.

### ■ CN4 Terminal Layout

1	24V/COM	Power supply for sequence signals	2	-	-	19	/INPOSI- TION+	Positioning complete output	20	/INPOSI- TION-	Positioning complete output
3	/MODE0/1	Mode select input	4	-	-	21	/POUT0+	Programma- ble output 0	22	/POUT0-	Programma- ble output 0
5	/START- STOP; /HOME	Start-Stop/ Homing start	6	-	-	23	/POUT1+	Programma- ble output 1	24	/POUT1-	Programma- ble output 1
7	/PGMRES; /JOGP	Program reset/ JOG Forward input	8	-	-	25	/POUT2+	Programma- ble output 2	26	/POUT2-	Programma- ble output 2
9	/SEL0; /JOGN	Program select 0/JOG Reverse input	10	-	-	27	/POUT3+	Programma- ble output 3	28	/POUT3-	Programma- ble output 3
11	/SEL1; /JOG0	Program select 1/JOG Select 0 input	12	-	-	29	/POUT4+	Programma- ble output 4	30	/POUT4-	Programma- ble output 4
13	/SEL2; /JOG1	Program select 2/JOG Select 1 input	14	-	-	31	-	-	32	-	-
15	/SEL3; /JOG2	Program select 3/JOG Select 2 input	16	-	-	33	-	-	34	-	-
17	/SEL4; /JOG3	Program select 4/JOG Select 3 input	18	-	-	35	-	-	36	-	-

### ■ CN4 Specifications

Specifications for SERVOPACK Connectors	Applicable Receptacles		
	Solder Type	Case	Manufacturer
10236-52A2JL or Equivalent 36-p Right Angle Plug	10136-3000VE	10336-52A0-008	Sumitomo 3M Co.

### 3.1.3 I/O Signal Names and Functions

The following tables describe SERVOPACK I/O signal names and functions.

#### ■ CN1 Input Signals

Signal Name		Pin No.	Function	
Common	/S-ON	40	Servo ON: When ON, power is supplied to the motor. When OFF, power is not supplied to the motor.	
	P-OT	42	Forward Run prohibited	Overtravel prohibited: Stops servomotor when movable part travels beyond the allowable range of motion.
	N-OT	43	Reverse Run prohibited	
	/DEC	44	Zero Point Return Deceleration Limit Switch: Connects to the deceleration limit switch for homing.	
	/RGRT	46	Registration Latch: This is a latch signal used for registration (external positioning).	
	+24VIN	47	Power Supply for Sequence Signals: Voltage range: 11 V to 25 V	
	BAT(+) BAT(-)	21 22	These pins can be used to connect an absolute encoder's backup battery. Connect to CN8 or pins 21 and 22 of CN1.	
	/SEL5 /SEL6	41 45	When Mode 0 has been set, this pin functions as Program Table Select 5. When Mode 0 has been set, this pin functions as Program Table Select 6.	

#### ■ CN1 Output Signals

Signal Name		Pin No.	Function	
Common	ALM+ ALM-	31 32	Servo Alarm: Turns OFF when an error is detected.	
	/WARN+ /WARN-	25 26	Error/Warning: ON for 2 seconds when an error has occurred. ON continuously while a warning is being detected.	
	/BK+ /BK-	27 28	Brake interlock (controls the brake): ON when the brake is released.	
	/S-RDY+ /S-RDY-	29 30	Servo Ready: ON when the control and main circuit power supplies are ON and a Servo Alarm has not occurred.	
	ALO1 ALO2 ALO3	37 38 39 (1)	Alarm Code: Outputs 3-bit alarm codes. Open-collector: 30 V and 20 mA rating maximum.	
	FG	Shell	Frame ground	

Note: The pin number in parentheses indicates the signal ground.

### ■ CN4 Input Signals

Signal Name	Pin No.	Function
+24V/COM	1	Power Supply for Sequence Signals. Voltage range: 11 V to 25 V
/MODE 0/1	3	This pin switches between Mode 0 and Mode 1. ON: Mode 0 (Program table operation) OFF: Mode 1 (JOG speed table operation or homing)
/START-STOP; /HOME	5	Mode 0: When ON, starts or restarts program table operation. Refers to signals /SEL0 through /SEL6 when starting operation. When OFF, interrupts program table operation. Mode 1: When ON, starts or restarts homing. When OFF, interrupts homing.
/PGMRES; /JOGP	7	Mode 0: When ON while program table operation is interrupted, resets program table operation. Mode 1: When ON, causes forward JOG operation. When OFF, stops forward JOG operation.
/SEL0;/JOGN	9	Mode 0: Program table 0 Mode 1: When ON, causes reverse JOG operation. When OFF, stops reverse JOG operation.
/SEL1;/JOG0	11	Mode 0: Program table selector 1 Mode 1: JOG speed table selector 0
/SEL2;/JOG1	13	Mode 0: Program table selector 2 Mode 1: JOG speed table selector 1
/SEL3;/JOG2	15	Mode 0: Program table selector 3 Mode 1: JOG speed table selector 2
/SEL4;/JOG3	17	Mode 0: Program table selector 4 Mode 1: JOG speed table selector 3

### ■ CN4 Output Signals

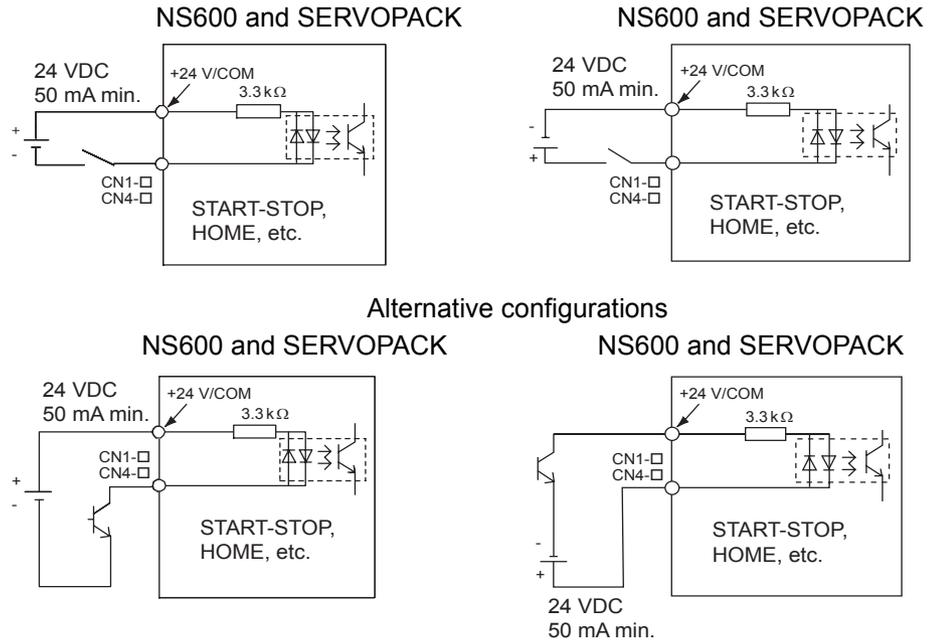
Signal Name	Pin No.	Function
/INPOSITION+	19	Positioning complete
/INPOSITION-	20	
/POUT0+	21	Programmable outputs
/POUT0-	22	
/POUT1+	23	
/POUT1-	24	
/POUT2+	25	
/POUT2-	26	
/POUT3+	27	
/POUT3-	28	
/POUT4+	29	
/POUT4-	30	

### 3.1.4 Interface Circuits

This section shows examples of SERVOPACK I/O signal connection to the host controller.

#### ■ Interfaces with Sequence Input Circuits

The sequence input circuit interface connects through a relay or open-collector transistor circuit. Select a low-current relay otherwise a faulty contact will result.

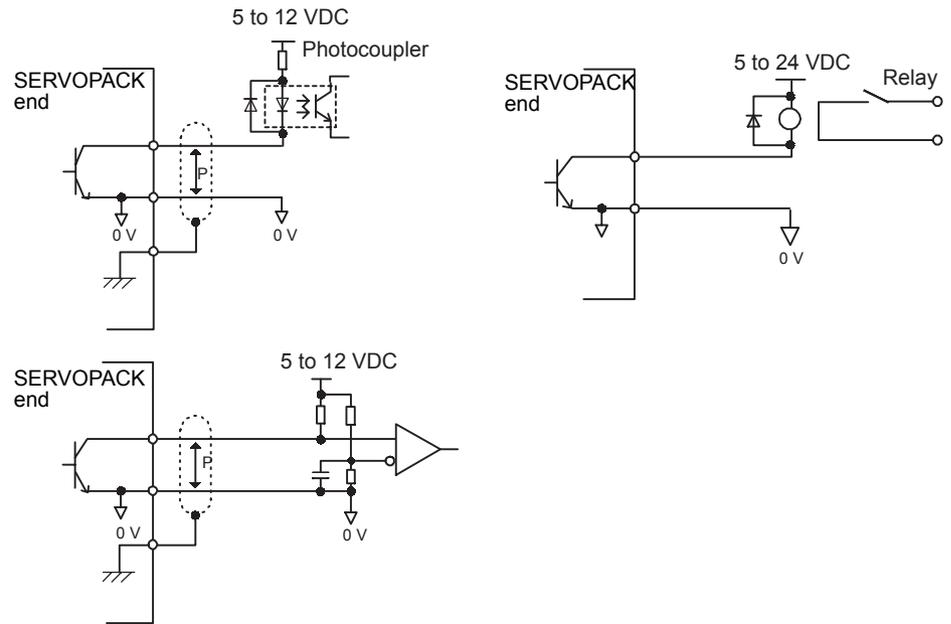


## ■ Interfaces with Output Circuits

Any of the following two types of SERVOPACK output circuits can be used. Form an input circuit at the host controller that matches one of two types.

- Connecting to an Open-collector Output Circuit

Alarm code signals are output from open-collector transistor output circuits. Connect an open-collector output circuit through a photocoupler, relay or line receiver circuit.

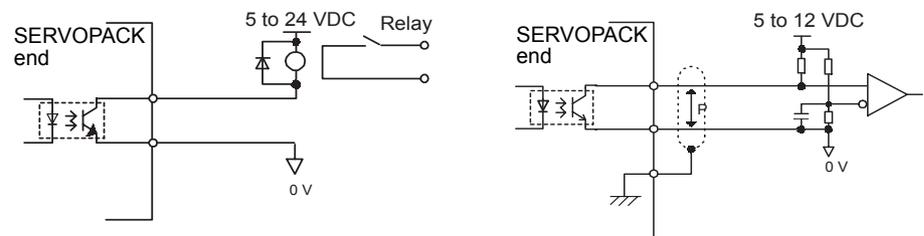


Note: The maximum allowable voltage and current capacities for open-collector output circuits are as follows:

- Voltage: 30 VDC max.
- Current: 20 mA DC max.

- Connecting to a Photocoupler Output Circuit

Connect a photocoupler output circuit through a relay or line receiver circuit.

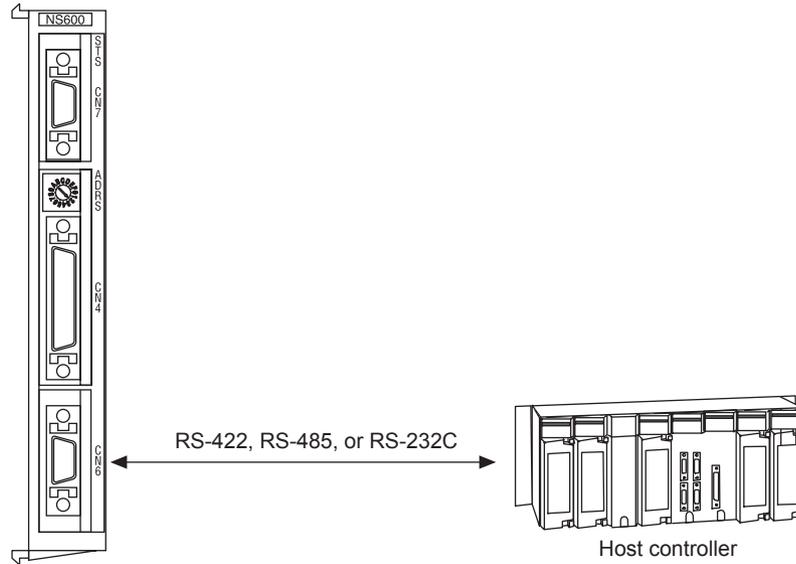


Note: The maximum allowable voltage and current capacities for photocoupler output circuits are as follows:

- Voltage: 30 VDC max.
- Current: 50 mA DC max.

## 3.2 Serial Command Communications Connector (CN6)

Serial commands can be used to perform operations such as positioning, setting parameters and program tables, monitoring, and other operations.



### 3.2.1 Communications Specifications

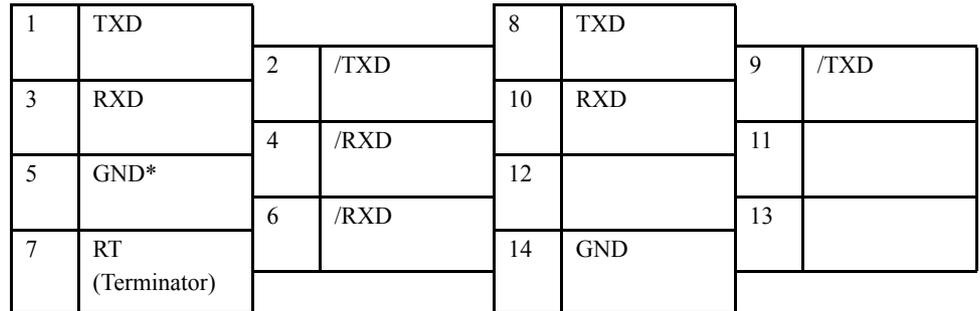
The following table shows the communications specifications of the CN6 connector.

Item	Specification
Interface	Full duplex (RS-422, RS-485, or RS-232C*) or half duplex (RS-485) (Selectable with parameter Pn800.)
Max. Number of Axes	16 axes
Total Cable Length	RS-422/RS-485: 50 m max. RS-232C: 3 m max.
Bit Rate	9,600, 19,200, or 38,400 bps (Selectable with parameter Pn801. Factory setting: 9,600 bps)
Synchronization	Start-stop synchronization
Data Format	Start bits: 1 bit Data bits: 7 bits, ASCII Parity: 1 bit, even parity Stop bits: 1 bit
Flow Control	None
Shift Control	None

\* The /TXD signal voltages output from the NS600 are the TTL levels (5 V maximum).

## 3.2.2 Communications Connector

### ■ Pin Layout



### ■ Connector Model

NS600-side Connector	Applicable Receptacles		
	Solder Type	Case	Manufacturer
10214-52A2JL 14-p	10114-3000VE	10314-52A0-008	Sumitomo 3M Co.

## 3.2.3 Connector Signal Names

Pin No.	Signal Name	Signal Circuit Name	Signal Direction
1	TXD	Transmit data (not inverted)	Host controller ← NS600
2	/TXD	Transmit data (inverted)	Personal computer ← SERVOPACK
3	RXD	Receive data (not inverted)	Personal computer → SERVOPACK
4	/RXD	Receive data (inverted)	Personal computer → SERVOPACK
5	GND*	Signal ground (0 V)	---
6	/RXD	Receive data (inverted)	---
7	RT	If RT and /RXD are connected (shorted), the built-in terminator (120 Ω) will be connected between RXD and /RXD.	
8	TXD	Transmit data (not inverted)	Personal computer ← SERVOPACK
9	/TXD	Transmit data (inverted)	Personal computer ← SERVOPACK
10	RXD	Receive data (not inverted)	Personal computer → SERVOPACK
11	Reserved	Reserved pin	---
12	Reserved	Reserved pin	---
13	Reserved	Reserved pin	---
14	GND	Signal ground (0 V)	---

\* The signal ground (GND) for pin number 5 is mounted from hardware version 04 or later. This pin is open for hardware version 03 or earlier.

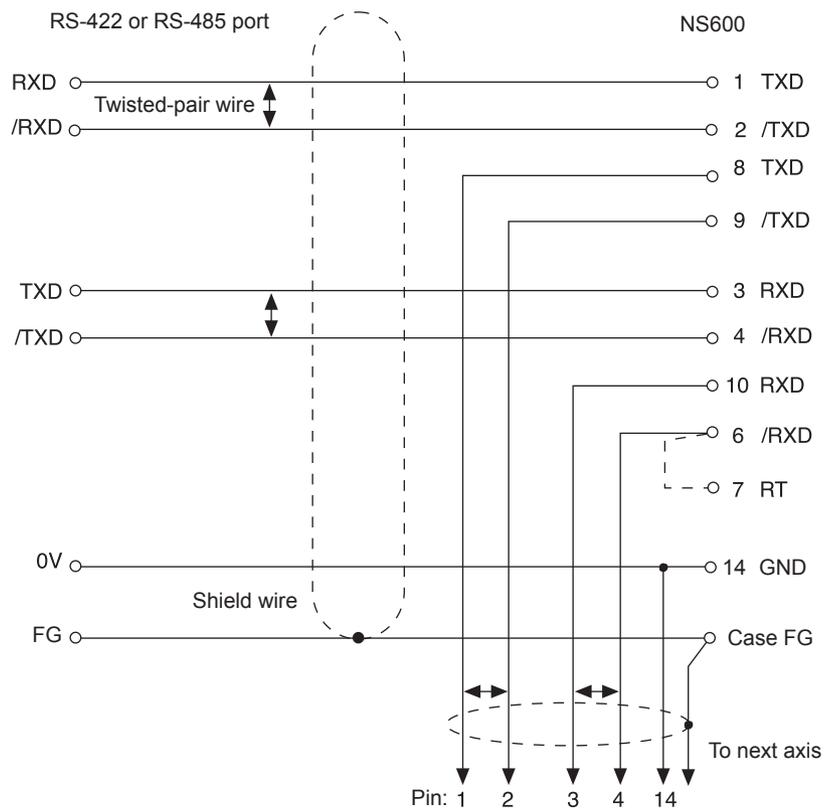


The hardware version is given in the upper 2 digits of the “VER” number given on the nameplate on the side of the product.

VER. 0 4 0 0 4  
 └── Hardware version

### 3.2.4 Connection Examples

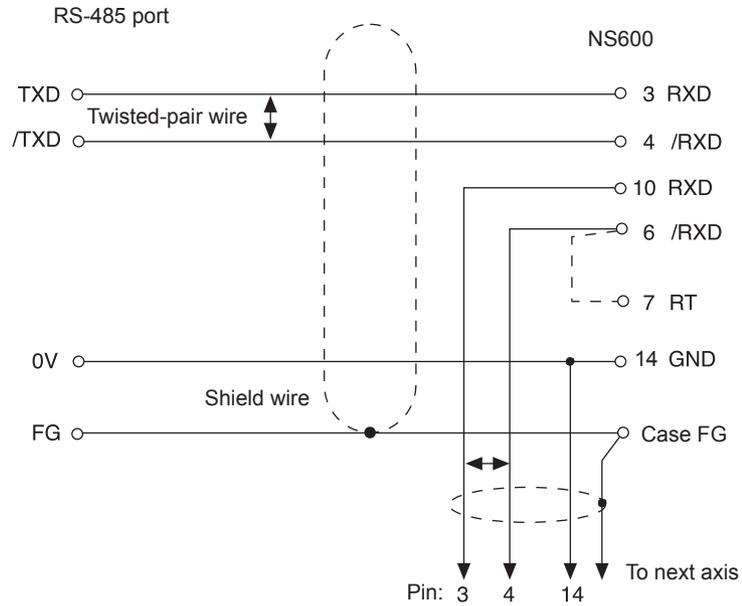
#### ■ Full-duplex Wiring



- Note: 1. Cable length: 50 m max.  
 2. Connect (short) the RT and /RXD pins in the last axis.

Fig. 3.3 Full-duplex Wiring

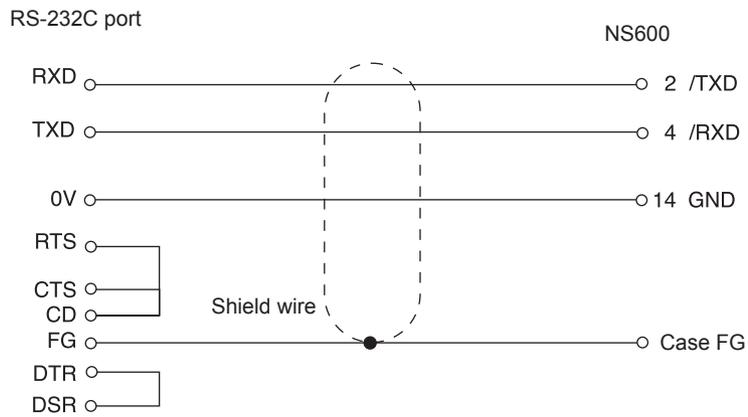
### ■ Half-duplex Wiring



Note: Connect (short) the RT and /RXD pins in the last axis.

Fig. 3.4 Half-duplex Wiring

### ■ RS-232C Wiring



Note: Cable length: 3 m max.

Fig. 3.5 RS-232C Wiring

### 3.2.5 RS-422/RS-485 Interface

The maximum total length for RS-422 or RS-485 cable is 50 m. Use the minimum length of cable that is needed.

The NS600's communications circuits are not isolated. If communications errors occur because of noise, use noise suppression methods such as shielded cable or ferrite cores.

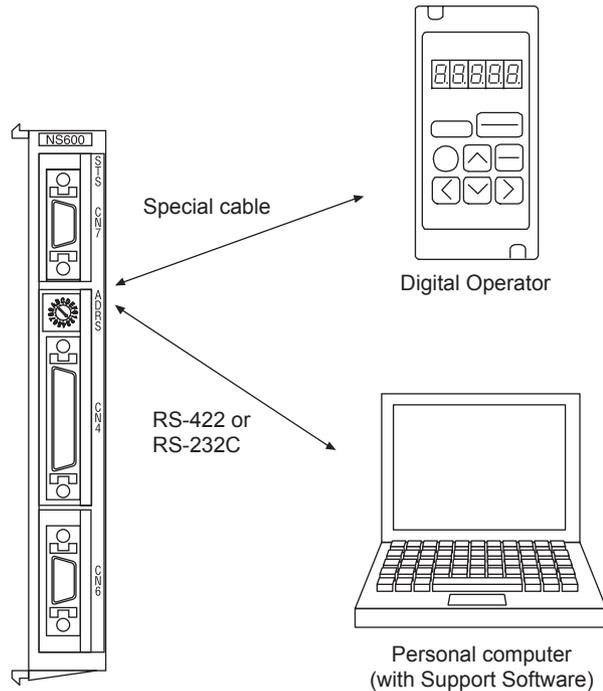
When using full-duplex wiring, connect a terminator in the host controller's reception circuit and the reception circuit of the last NS600 in the line. The NS600 has a built-in terminator (120  $\Omega$ ) that is connected between the RXD and /RXD pins when the RT and /RXD pins are shorted.

When using half-duplex wiring, connect a terminator at both ends of the communications cable. The NS600 has a built-in terminator (120  $\Omega$ ) that is connected between the RXD and /RXD pins when the RT and /RXD pins are shorted.

The NS600's transmission circuit is high-impedance when it is not transmitting. Pull-up or pull-down the host controller's reception circuit.

## 3.3 Digital Operator or Support Software Connector (CN7)

A Digital Operator or a computer running the Support Software can be used for operations such as setting parameters and program tables, monitoring, and other functions.



3

### 3.3.1 Communications Specifications

The following table shows the communications specifications of the CN7 connector.

Item	Specification
Interface	Full duplex (RS-422 or RS-232C)
Max. Number of Axes	16 axes
Total Cable Length	RS-422: 50 m max. RS-232C: 3 m max.
Bit Rate	9,600 bps
Synchronization	Start-stop synchronization
Data Format	Start bits: 1 bit Data bits: 7 bits, ASCII Parity: 1 bit, even parity Stop bits: 1 bit
Flow Control	None
Shift Control	None

\* The /TXD signal voltages output from the NS600 are the TTL levels (5 V maximum).

### 3.3.2 Communications Connector

#### ■ Pin Layout

1	TXD	2	/TXD	8	TXD	9	/TXD
3	RXD	4	/RXD	10	RXD	11	Reserved
5	Reserved	6	/RXD	12	Reserved	13	Reserved
7	RT (Terminator)			14	GND		

#### ■ Connector Model

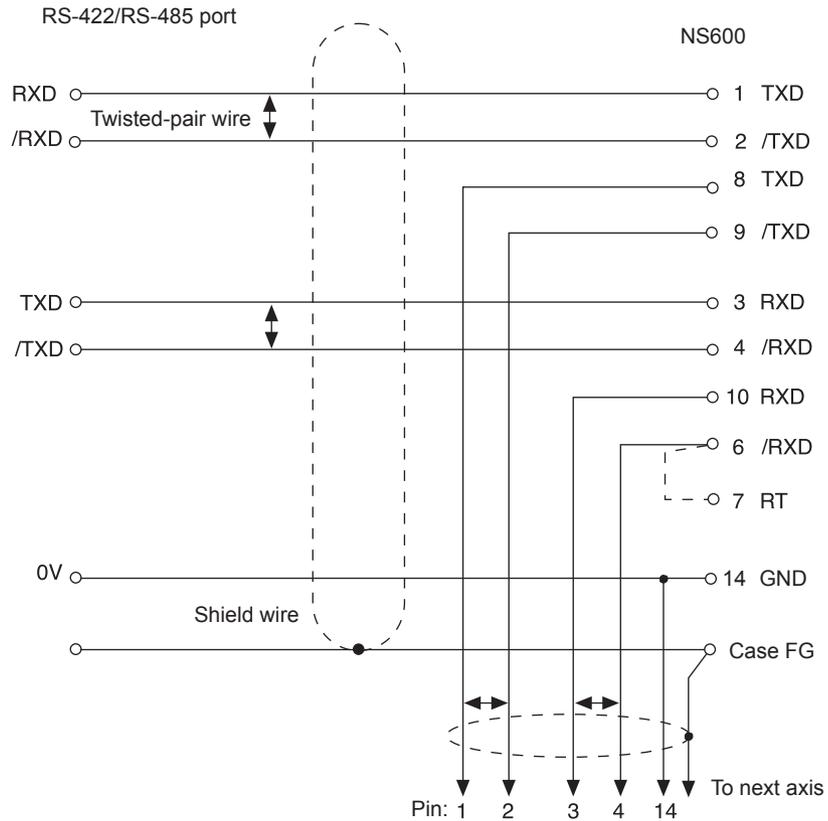
NS600-side Connector	Applicable Receptacles		
	Solder Type	Case	Manufacturer
10214-52A2JL 14-p	10114-3000VE	10314-52A0-008	Sumitomo 3M Co.

### 3.3.3 Connector Signal Names

Pin No.	Signal Name	Signal Circuit Name	Signal Direction
1	TXD	Transmit data (not inverted)	Personal computer ← NS600
2	/TXD	Transmit data (inverted)	Personal computer ← SERVOPACK
3	RXD	Receive data (not inverted)	Personal computer → SERVOPACK
4	/RXD	Receive data (inverted)	Personal computer → SERVOPACK
5	Reserved	Reserved pin	---
6	/RXD	Receive data (inverted)	---
7	RT	If RT and /RXD are connected (shorted), the built-in terminator (120 Ω) will be connected between RXD and /RXD.	
8	TXD	Transmit data (not inverted)	Personal computer ← SERVOPACK
9	/TXD	Transmit data (inverted)	Personal computer ← SERVOPACK
10	RXD	Receive data (not inverted)	Personal computer → SERVOPACK
11	Reserved	Reserved pin	---
12	Reserved	Reserved pin	---
13	Reserved	Reserved pin	---
14	GND	Signal ground (0 V)	---

### 3.3.4 Connection Examples

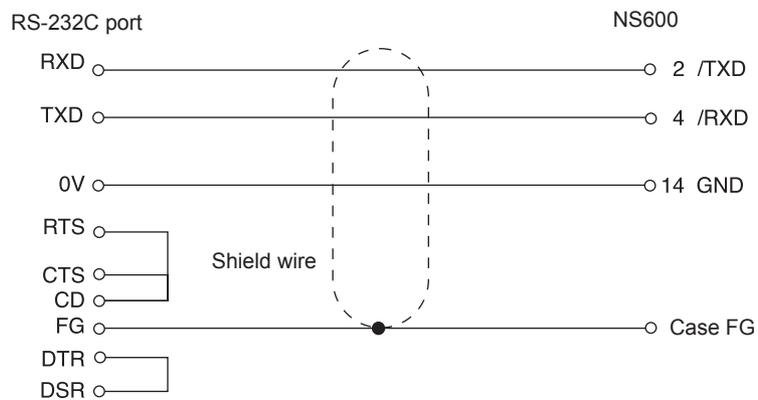
#### ■ Using RS-422 Cable



- Note: 1. Cable length: 50 m max.
- 2. Connect (short) the RT and /RXD pins in the last axis.

Fig. 3.6 Wiring with RS-422 Cable

#### ■ Using RS-232C Cable



- Note: Cable length: 3 m max.

Fig. 3.7 Wiring with RS-232C Cable

### 3.3.5 RS-422 Interface

The maximum total length for an RS-422 cable is 50 m. Use the minimum length of cable that is needed.

The NS600's communications circuits are not isolated. If communications errors occur because of noise, use noise suppression methods such as shielded cable or ferrite cores.

When using RS-422 cable, connect a terminator in the host controller's reception circuit and the reception circuit of the last NS600 in the line. The NS600 has a built-in terminator (120  $\Omega$ ) that is connected between the RXD and /RXD pins when the RT and /RXD pins are shorted.

The NS600's transmission circuit is high-impedance when it is not transmitting. Pull-up or pull-down the host controller's reception circuit.

## 3.4 Power Loss in the NS600

Refer to 4.4 *SERVOPACK's Power Supply Capacities and Power Losses* in the  $\Sigma$ -II Series *SGM□H/SGDH User's Manual* (Manual No.: SIEPS80000005) for a table showing the *SERVOPACK* power losses at the rated output.

Table 3.1 NS600 Specifications

Item	Specification
Min. operating voltage	5.05 V
Max. operating voltage	5.25 V
Max. operating current	500 mA
Max. power loss	2.6 W



The NS600's power is supplied from the *SERVOPACK*.

---

## Trial Operation

This chapter describes a two-step trial operation. Be sure to complete step 1 before proceeding to step 2.

4.1 Two-step Trial Operation .....	4-2
4.2 Step 1: Trial Operation for Servomotor without Load .....	4-3
4.3 Step 2: Trial Operation with the Servomotor Connected to the Machine .....	4-10

## 4.1 Two-step Trial Operation

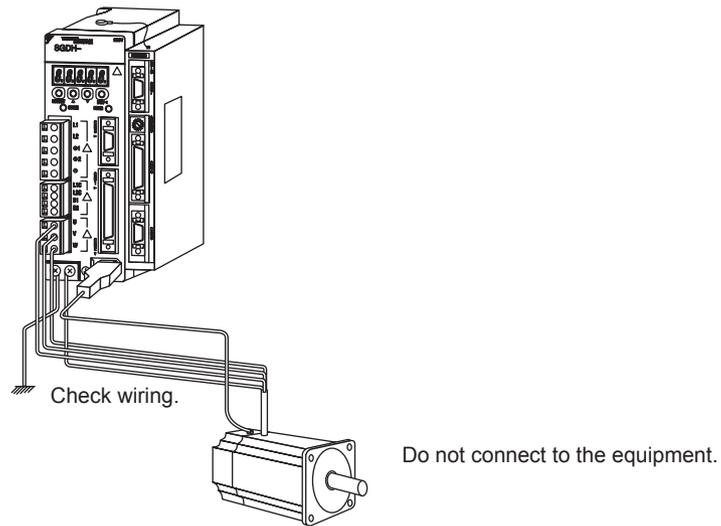
Make sure that all wiring is completed prior to starting trial operation.

Perform the trial operation in the order given below (steps 1 and 2) for your safety.

See 4.2 Step 1: Trial Operation for Servomotor without Load and 4.3 Step 2: Trial Operation with the Servomotor Connected to the Machine for more details on the trial operation.

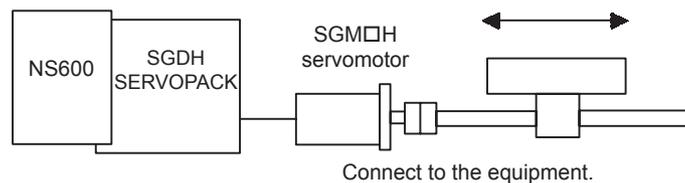
### Step 1: Trial Operation for Servomotor without Load

Make sure the servomotor is wired properly and then turn the shaft prior to connecting the servomotor to the equipment.



### Step 2: Trial Operation with the Equipment and Servomotor Connected

Adjust the SERVOPACK according to equipment characteristics, connect the servomotor to the equipment, and perform the trial operation.



## 4.2 Step 1: Trial Operation for Servomotor without Load

### CAUTION

- Do not operate the servomotor while it is connected to the equipment.

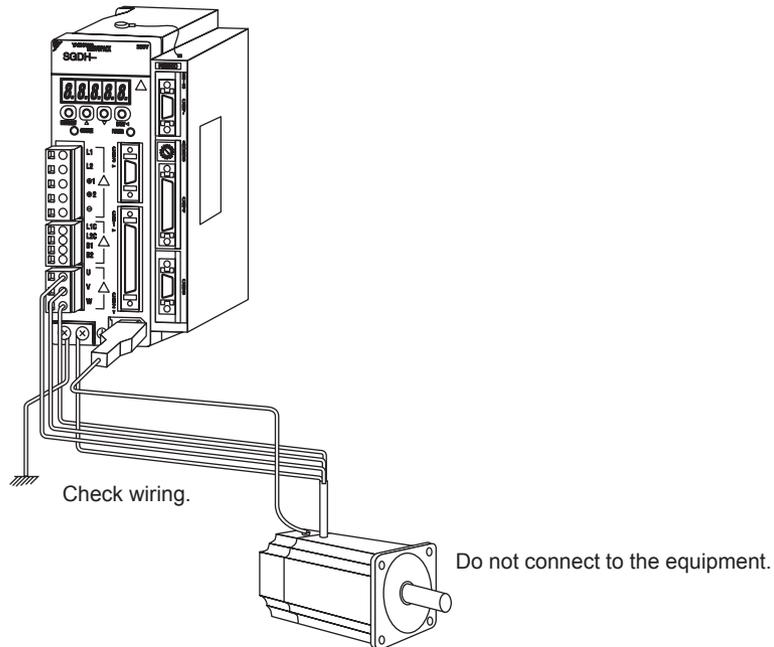
To prevent accidents, initially perform step 1 where the trial operation is conducted under no-load conditions (with all couplings and belts disconnected).

In step 1, make sure that the servomotor is wired properly as shown below. Incorrect wiring is generally the reason why servomotors fail to operate properly during trial operation.

- Check main power supply circuit wiring.
- Check servomotor wiring.
- Check I/O signal wiring (CN1 and/or CN4) if these connectors are being used.
- Check Serial Command Communications wiring (CN6) if this connector is being used.

Make sure that adjustments in the host controller and other adjustments are completed as much as possible in step 1 (prior to connecting the servomotor to equipment).

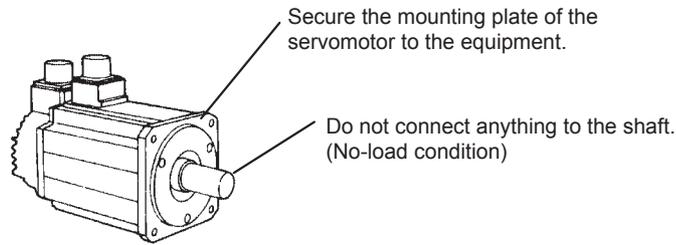
4



### IMPORTANT

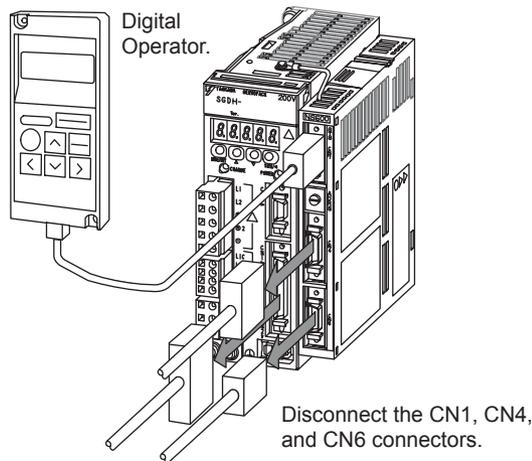
Check the items on the following pages in the order given during the servomotor trial operation.  
See 5.2.3 Brake Interlock Output Signal (/BK) if you are using a servomotor with brakes.

1. Secure the servomotor.



Secure the servomotor mounting plate to the equipment in order to prevent the servomotor from moving during operation.

2. Check the wiring.



Disconnect the CN1, CN4, and CN6 connectors and check servomotor wiring in the power supply circuit. The I/O signals (CN1 and CN4) and Serial Command Signals (CN6) are not used. Connect the Digital Operator to the CN7 connector.

3. Turn ON power.

Normal displays



Example of alarm display



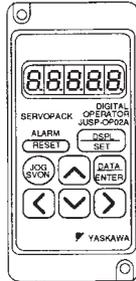
Turn ON SERVOPACK power. If the SERVOPACK has turned ON normally, the Digital Operator's display will appear as shown above. Power is not supplied to the servomotor because the servo is OFF.

If an alarm display appears on the LED indicator as shown above, the power supply circuit, servomotor wiring, or encoder wiring is incorrect. In this case, turn OFF power and take appropriate action. See *Chapter 9 Troubleshooting*.



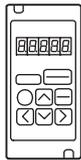
If an absolute encoder is used, it must be set up. Refer to 5.3.4 *Absolute Encoder Setup (Initialization)*.

#### 4. Operate with Digital Operator.



Operate the servomotor using the Digital Operator. Check to see if the servomotor runs normally.

Use the following procedure to operate the servomotor with the Digital Operator. Refer to *Chapter 7 Using the Digital Operator* for details on using the Digital Operator.



- a) Press the DSPL/SET Key to select Fn002 in the auxiliary function mode.

Fn002

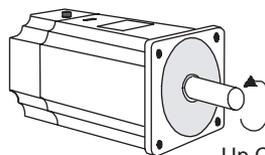
- b) Press the DATA/ENTER Key to select the Digital Operator operation mode. Operation is now possible using the Digital Operator.

F. JOG

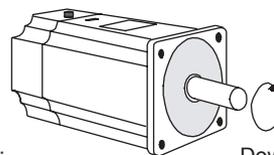
- c) Press the SVON Key to set to servo ON state (with motor power turned ON).

□ JOG

- d) Press the Up Cursor Key or Down Cursor Key to operate the motor. The motor keeps operating while the key is pressed.



Up Cursor Key:  
Motor forward rotation



Down Cursor Key:  
Motor reverse rotation

- e) Press the DATA/ENTER Key, and the display will revert to Fn002. This sets to the servo OFF state (with motor power turned OFF). Alternatively, press the SVON Key to set to the servo OFF state.

Fn002

This disables operation under the Digital Operator control.

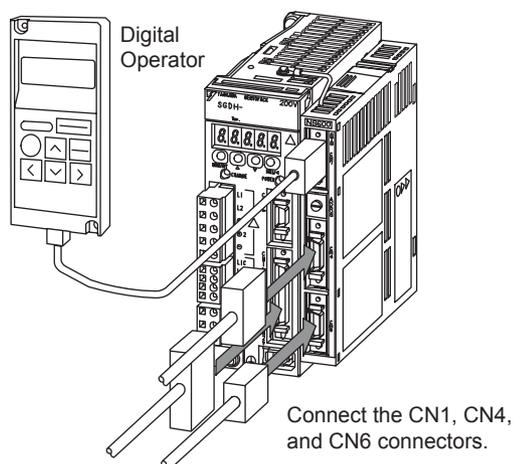
Use the following parameter to set or modify motor speed when operating the servomotor from the Digital Operator.

Parameter	Signal	Setting
Pn304 (Pn383 for Linear Motors)	JOG speed	Initial setting: 500 min <sup>-1</sup> (50 mm/s for linear motors)
Pn305	Soft Start Acceleration Time	Initial setting: 0 ms
Pn306	Soft Start Deceleration Time	Initial setting: 0 ms



The rotation direction of the servomotor depends on the setting of parameter Pn000.0 “Rotation Direction.” The above example applies when Pn000.0 is set to “0”, the factory setting.

#### 5. Connect the signal lines.

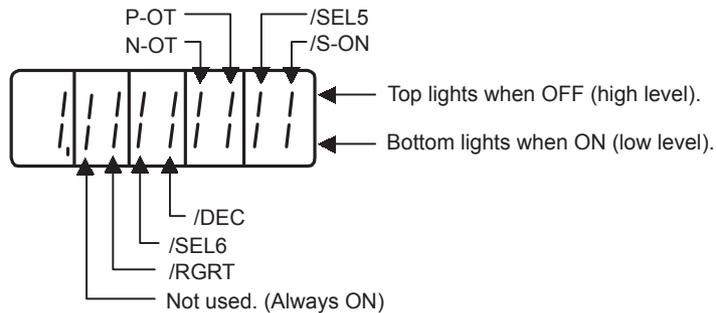


Use the following procedure to connect the CN1, CN4, and CN6 connectors if these connectors are being used. The Digital Operator can remain connected.

- a) Turn OFF power.
  - b) Connect the CN1, CN4, and CN6 connectors.
  - c) Turn ON power again.
6. Check the CN1 input signals if CN1 input signals are being used.  
Check the input signal wiring in Monitor Mode using the Digital Operator by monitoring Un005 (the input signal monitor). Refer to *Chapter 7 Using the Digital Operator* for details on using the Digital Operator.

Turn ON and OFF each signal line to see if the LED monitor bit display changes as shown below.

### Input signal LED display



Input Signal Status	LED Display
OFF (high level)	Top LED indicators light.
ON (low level)	Bottom LED indicators light.

#### IMPORTANT

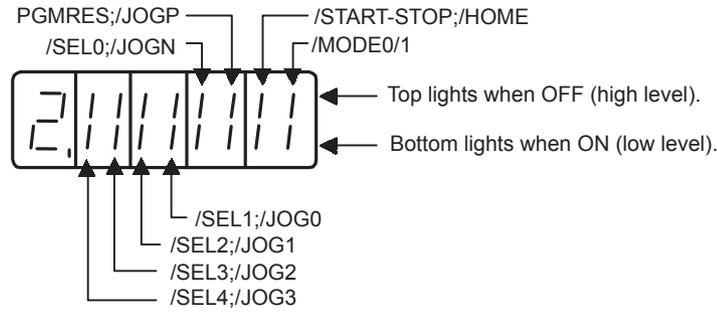
The servomotor will not operate properly if the following signal lines are not wired correctly. Short the signal lines if they will not be used. The input signal selections (parameters Pn803 to Pn80F) can be used to eliminate the need for external short circuiting.

Signal Symbol	Connector Pin No.	Description
P-OT	CN1-42	The servomotor can rotate in the forward direction when this signal is ON. The servomotor is in forward overtravel status (Forward Run Prohibited) when this signal is OFF.
N-OT	CN1-43	The servomotor can rotate in the reverse direction when this signal is ON. The servomotor is in reverse overtravel status (Reverse Run Prohibited) when this signal is OFF.
/S-ON	CN1-40	The servomotor is turned ON when this signal is ON. Leave the servomotor OFF.
+24VIN	CN1-47	Control power supply terminal for sequence signals.

7. Check the CN4 input signals if CN4 input signals are being used.

Check the input signal wiring in Monitor Mode using the Digital Operator by monitoring Un801. Refer to *Chapter 7 Using the Digital Operator* for details on using the Digital Operator.

Turn ON and OFF each signal line to see if the LED monitor bit display changes as shown below.



Input Signal Status	LED Display
OFF (high level)	Top LED indicators light.
ON (low level)	Bottom LED indicators light.

**IMPORTANT**

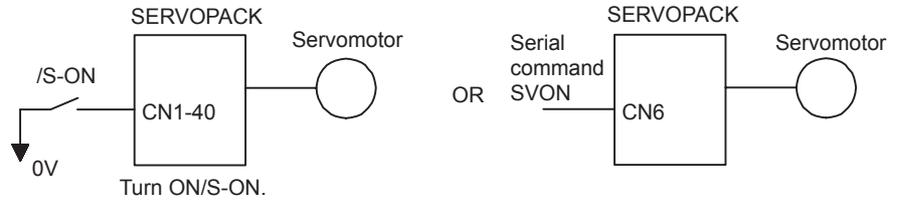
The CN1 and CN4 input signals can also be monitored from CN6 connector using the “IN1” and “IN2” Serial Commands. Refer to *Chapter 6 Serial Command Communications* for details on the Serial Commands.

8. Check the CN6 serial command communications if CN6 serial commands are being used. Check the serial communications in Monitor Mode using the Digital Operator by monitoring Un80D through Un811. Refer to *Chapter 7 Using the Digital Operator* for details on using the Digital Operator.

Check the communications protocol and bit rate set in parameters Pn800 and Pn801. Change the settings if necessary. If the settings are changed, the new settings is enabled by turning the control power supply OFF and then ON again.

Refer to *Chapter 7 Using the Digital Operator* for the procedure to use when editing parameters. Once serial communications have been established, serial communications can be used for operations such as editing parameters and monitoring.

9. Turn ON the servo with /S-ON or the SVON serial command.



Display when servo is ON.



If the system is setup correctly, the servomotor will turn ON and the Digital Operator display shown above will appear. If an alarm display appears, take appropriate action as described in *Chapter 9 Troubleshooting*.

## 4.3 Step 2: Trial Operation with the Servomotor Connected to the Machine

### ⚠ WARNING

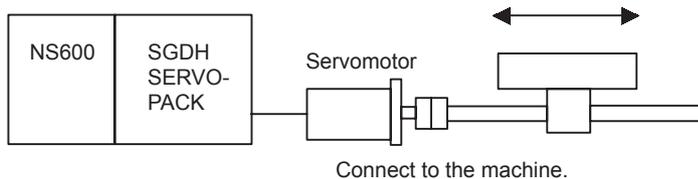
- Follow the procedure below for step-2 trial operation precisely as given.

Malfunctions that occur after the servomotor is connected to the equipment may not only damage the equipment, but may also cause an accident resulting death or injury.

Before proceeding to step 2, repeat step 1 (servomotor trial operation without a load) until you are fully satisfied that all items including parameters and wiring have been tested completely.

After step 1 has been completed, proceed to step 2 for trial operation with the servomotor connected to the equipment. The purpose of step 2 is to adjust the SERVOPACK according to equipment characteristics.

- Use autotuning to match the SERVOPACK to equipment characteristics.
- Match the direction of rotation and speed to equipment specifications.
- Check the final control form.



Follow the procedures below to perform the trial operation.

1. Make sure power is OFF.
2. Connect the servomotor to the equipment.  
See *3.8 Mechanical Specifications of Servomotors* in the *Σ-II Series SGM□H/SGDH User's Manual* (Manual No.: SIEPS80000005) for more details on connecting the servomotor.
3. Use autotuning to match the SERVOPACK to equipment characteristics.  
See *9.1.2 Autotuning Functions* in the *SGM□H/SGDH User's Manual* (Manual No.: SIEPS80000005) for details.
4. Operate the servomotor with Digital I/O or Serial Mode operation.  
See *Chapter 5 Parameter Settings and Functions* and *Chapter 6 Serial Command Communications* for details.
5. Set and record parameters.  
Set parameters as required and record all settings for use later in maintenance.

This completes the trial operation procedure.



---

The servomotor will not be broken in completely during the trial operation. Therefore, let it the system run for a sufficient amount of additional time to ensure that it is properly broken in.

---

## Parameter Settings and Functions

This chapter describes the procedure for setting and applying parameters.

5.1 Restrictions on SGDH SERVOPACK Parameters	5-4
5.2 Sequence I/O Signals	5-6
5.2.1 Using the Servo ON/OFF Input Signal (/S-ON)	5-9
5.2.2 Using Servo Alarm and Alarm Code Outputs (ALM, ALO1 to ALO3)	5-9
5.2.3 Brake Interlock Output Signal (/BK)	5-10
5.2.4 Using the Servo Ready Output Signal (/S-RDY)	5-13
5.2.5 Using the Error/Warning Output Signal (/WARN)	5-14
5.2.6 Using the Positioning Completed Output Signal (/INPOSITION)	5-15
5.2.7 Using the Programmable Output Signals (/POUT0 to /POUT4)	5-16
5.2.8 Encoder Signal Outputs	5-18
5.3 Absolute Encoders	5-20
5.3.1 Interface Circuit	5-21
5.3.2 Selecting an Absolute Encoder	5-21
5.3.3 Handling Batteries	5-21
5.3.4 Absolute Encoder Setup (Initialization)	5-22
5.3.5 Multiturn Limit Setting	5-23
5.3.6 Absolute Encoder Zero Setting	5-25
5.4 Settings According to Device Characteristics	5-26
5.4.1 Switching Servomotor Rotation Direction	5-26
5.4.2 Setting the Overtravel Limit Function	5-27
5.4.3 Setting Reference Units	5-30
5.4.4 Moving Mode and Coordinate Settings	5-35
5.4.5 Backlash Compensation	5-37
5.4.6 Limiting Torques	5-38

5.5 Program Table	5-39
5.5.1 Mode Switch Signal (/MODE 0/1)	5-39
5.5.2 Input Signals for Program Table Operation	5-40
5.5.3 Program Table Step Selection	5-41
5.5.4 Program Table Settings	5-42
5.5.5 Examples of EVENT Conditions	5-45
5.5.6 Program Table Operation	5-46
5.5.7 Status Changes in Program Table Operation	5-47
5.5.8 Input Signal Timing Specifications for Program Table Operation	5-49
5.5.9 Response Times after Turning ON the /START-STOP Signal	5-50
5.5.10 Program Table Examples	5-51
5.6 Registration	5-56
5.6.1 Registration Timing Specifications	5-56
5.6.2 Registration Input Setting	5-56
5.6.3 Registration Operation	5-57
5.7 ZONE Table Settings	5-59
5.8 Homing/Jog Speed Table Mode	5-62
5.8.1 Mode Switch Signal (/MODE 0/1)	5-62
5.8.2 Homing/Jog Speed Table Input Signals	5-63
5.8.3 Parameters Related to Homing	5-64
5.9 Homing Operation	5-65
5.10 Jog Speed Table Operation	5-66
5.10.1 Example of Jog Speed Table Operation	5-66
5.10.2 Jog Speed Table	5-67
5.10.3 Input Conditions for Homing and Jog Speed Table Operation	5-68
5.10.4 Input Signal Timing Specifications for Homing and Jog Speed Table	5-69

## ■ Before Reading this Chapter

This chapter describes the use of the I/O signals in the SGDH SERVOPACK and NS600 (I/O signals in the CN1 and CN4 connectors) as well as the procedure for setting the related parameters for the intended purposes.

The following sections can be used as references for this chapter.

- Lists of CN1 and CN4 I/O signals: See *3.1.3 I/O Signal Names and Functions*.
- CN1 and CN4 I/O signal terminal layout: See *3.1.2 Terminal Layout on I/O Signal Connectors CN1 and CN4*.
- List of parameters: See *Appendix A List of Parameters*.

## ■ Parameter Configurations

Parameters are comprised of the types shown in the following table. See *Appendix A List of Parameters*.

Type	Parameter No.	Description
Function Selection Parameters	Pn000 to Pn005 Pn819	Select basic and application functions such as the type of control or the stop mode used when an alarm occurs.
Servo Gain and Other Parameters	Pn100 to Pn123	Set numerical values such as speed and position loop gains.
Position Control Parameters	Pn200 to Pn208	Set position control parameters such as S-shaped curve.
Speed Control Parameter	Pn308	Set speed control parameters such as the Speed Feedback Filter Time Constant.
Torque Control Parameters	Pn401 to Pn409	Set torque control parameters such as the torque limit values.
Sequence Parameters	Pn500 to Pn509 Pn803 to Pn818	Sets conditions for the sequence I/O signals.
Positioning Parameters	Pn81A to Pn822	Sets parameters related to positioning.
Homing Parameters	Pn823 to Pn828	Sets parameters related to homing.
Serial Communications Parameters	Pn800 to Pn802	Sets parameters related to serial communications through CN6.
Setup Information Parameters	Pn829 to Pn834	Do not change these parameters. These parameters are used by the Support Software.
Others	Pn600 to Pn601	Sets other parameters.

## 5.1 Restrictions on SGDH SERVOPACK Parameters

The following parameters are set automatically when an NS600 is installed on an SGDH SERVOPACK. Do not change these parameters because they are reserved for system use. Also, the SGDH SERVOPACK will be set for position control. It is not necessary to set parameters related to speed control or torque control, so those parameters should not be changed.

After the NS600 is installed, it will take up to 10 seconds before the SERVOPACK starts up for the first time because the parameters are set automatically the first time that the power is turned ON.

Table 5.1 Setting-restricted Parameters

Parameter	Digit	Name	Setting	Description
Pn000	1	Control Method	1	Position control
	2	Axis Address	0 to F	Copies the address set on the NS600's rotary switch.
Pn002	0	T-REF Allocation (Torque Limit/ Torque Feed-forward)	0	Torque limit and torque feed-forward cannot be input by analog voltage inputs.
	3	Full Closed Loop Usage	0	Full-closed loop cannot be used.
Pn004	1	Reserved	0	Not used.
Pn005	0	Reserved	0	Not used.
Pn200	2	Clear Operation	0	Clears the position error when the servo is OFF.
Pn205		Multiturn Limit Setting	0	If a single-turn data absolute encoder is used and Pn002.2 is set to 0, the Multiturn Limit Setting will automatically be set to 0. *1. This parameter is automatically set only for version 4 or later. It must be manually set for version 3 or earlier.
Pn207	0	Position Reference Filter Selection	1	S-shaped Curve
	1	Position Control Option (V-REF as Speed Forward)	0	An analog voltage input cannot be used as a speed feed-forward input.
Pn50A	0	Input Signal Mapping	1	Input signals can be allocated.
	1	/S-ON	8	Not used. (SI0 is detected as /S-ON by the NS600.)
	2	/P-CON	8	Not used.
	3	/P-OT	8	Not used. (SI2 is detected as P-OT by the NS600.)
Pn50B	0	/N-OT	8	Not used. (SI3 is detected as N-OT by the NS600.)
	1	/ALM-RST	8	Not used.
	2	/P-CL	8	Not used.
	3	/N-CL	8	Not used.
Pn50C	0	/SPD-D	8	Not used.
	1	/SPD-A	8	Not used.
	2	/SPD-B	8	Not used.
	3	/C-SEL	8	Not used.

Table 5.1 Setting-restricted Parameters (cont'd)

Parameter	Digit	Name	Setting	Description
Pn50D	0	/Z-CLAMP	8	Not used.
	1	/INHIBIT	8	Not used.
	2	/G-SEL	8	Not used.
	3	Reserved	8	Not used.
Pn50E	0	/COIN	0	Not used.
	1	/V-CMP	0	Not used.
	2	/TGON	0	Not used.
	3	/S-RDY	3	Always SO3.
Pn50F	0	/CLT	0	Not used.
	1	/VLT	0	Not used.
	2	/BK	2	Always SO2.
	3	/WARN	1	Always SO1.
Pn510	0	/NEAR	0	Not used.
	1	Reserved	0	Not used.
	2	Not used.	0	Not used.
	3	Not used.	0	Not used.
Pn512	0	SO1 Reverse	0 or 1	This value is set by the NS600 based on Pn816.
	1	SO2 Reverse	0 or 1	This value is set by the NS600 based on Pn817.
	2	SO3 Reverse	0 or 1	This value is set by the NS600 based on Pn818.
	3	Not used.	0	Not used.

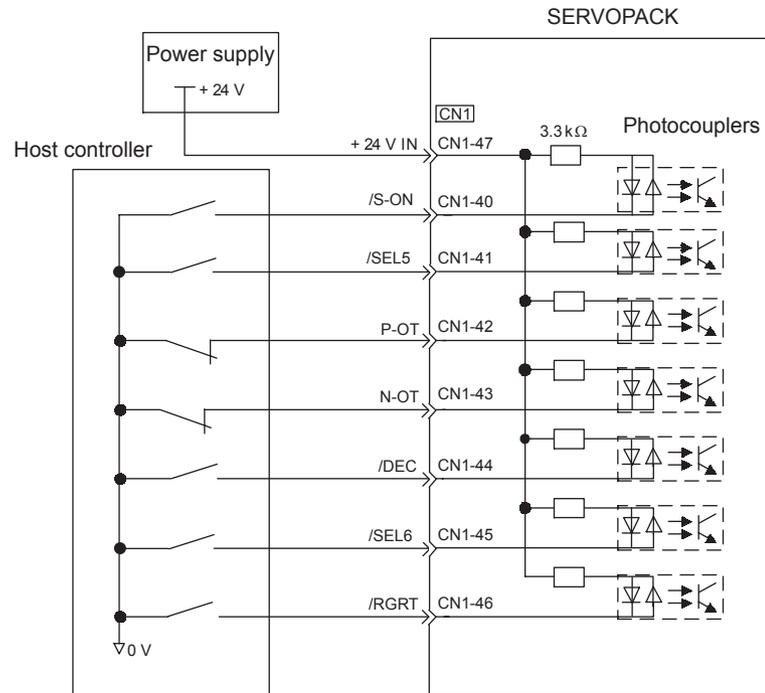
## 5.2 Sequence I/O Signals

Sequence I/O signals are used to control operation of the SERVOPACK and NS600. Connect these signal terminals as required.

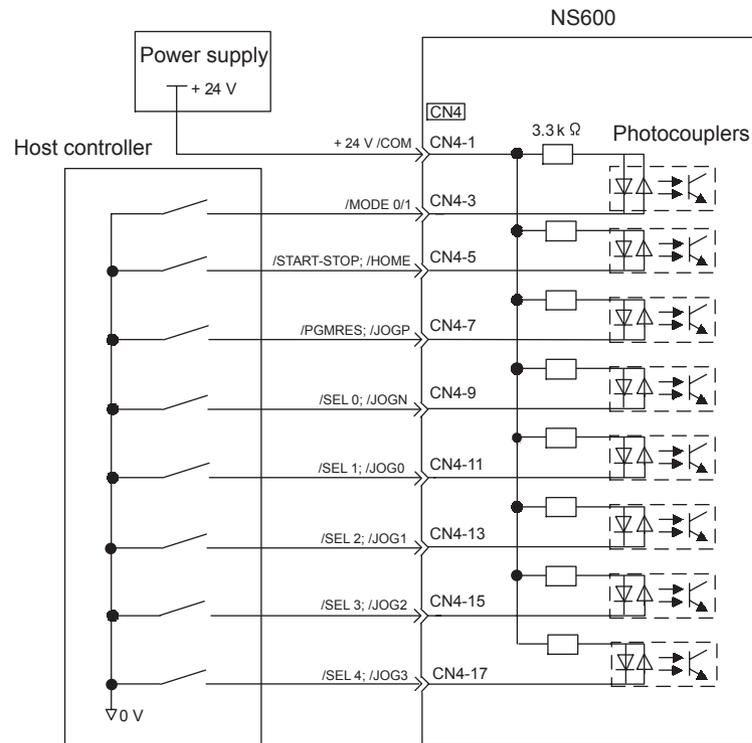
### ■ Input Signal Connections

Connect the Sequence Input signals as shown below.

#### CN1 Connector



## CN4 Connector

**IMPORTANT**

Provide an external power supply; the SERVOPACK and NS600 do not have an internal 24-V power supply.

Yaskawa recommends using the same external power supply as that used for output circuits. The allowable voltage range for the 24-V sequence input circuit power supply is 11 to 25 V. Although a 12-V power supply can be used, contact faults can easily occur for relays and other mechanical contacts under low currents. Confirm the characteristics of relays and other mechanical contacts before using a 12-V power supply.

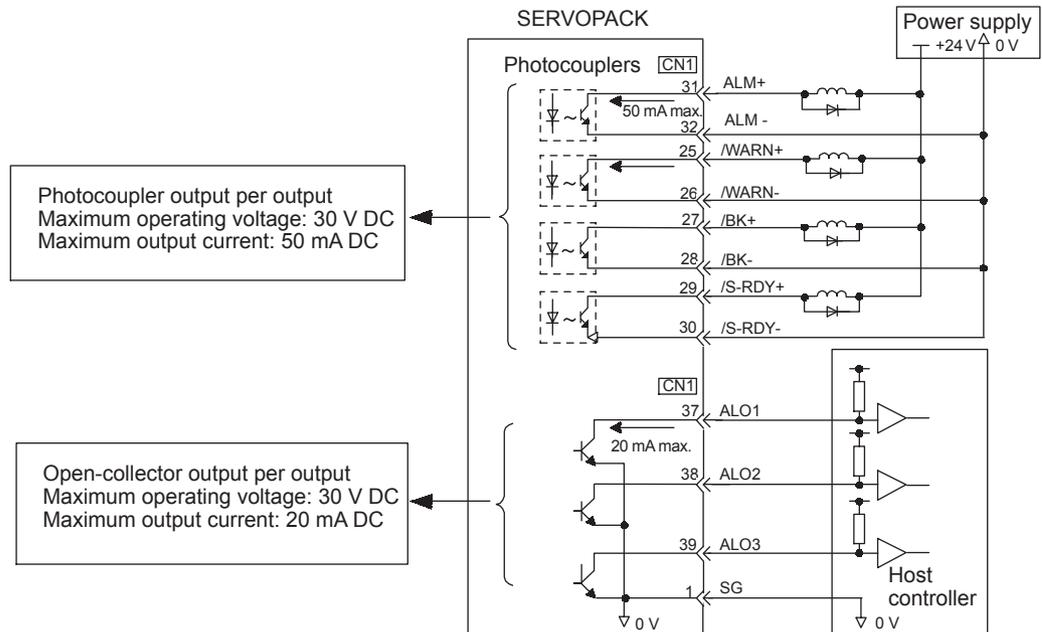
### ■ Input Signal Specifications (CN1 and CN4)

Item	Specification
Signal Names	CN1: /S-ON, P-OT, N-OT, /DEC, /RGRT CN4: /MODE0/1, /START-STOP, /HOME, /PGMRES, /JOGP, /SEL0, /JOGN, /SEL1, /JOG0, /SEL2, /JOG1, /SEL3, /JOG2, /SEL4, /JOG3
Input Form	Sinking or Sourcing
Isolation	Photocoupler
Operating Voltage	11 to 25 V DC
Input Impedance	3.3 kΩ
ON Current	8 mA max. each
OFF Current	1 mA max. each (OFF voltage = 1.0 V)

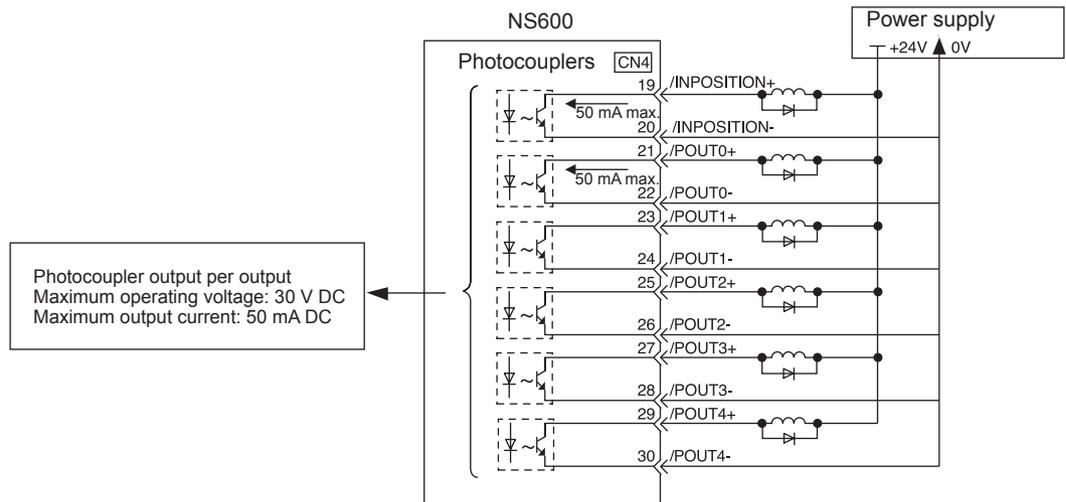
## Output Signal Connections

Connect the sequence output signals as shown in the following figure.

### CN1 Connector



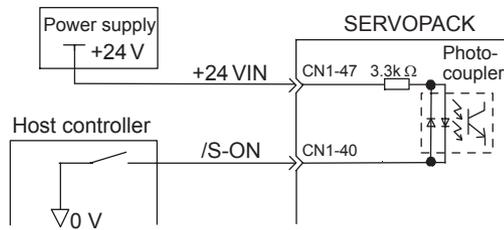
### CN4 Connector



**IMPORTANT**

Provide a separate external I/O power supply; the SERVOPACK and NS600 do not have an internal 24-V power supply. Yaskawa recommends using the same type of external power supply as that used for input circuits.

### 5.2.1 Using the Servo ON/OFF Input Signal (/S-ON)



→ Input /S-ON CN1-40      Servo ON

This signal is used to turn the servomotor ON and OFF.

Signal	Status	Operation
/S-ON	Photocopler ON	Power is supplied to the servomotor.
	Photocopler OFF	Power is not supplied to the servomotor. Do not turn the servo OFF while the servomotor is operating except in an emergency-stop situation.

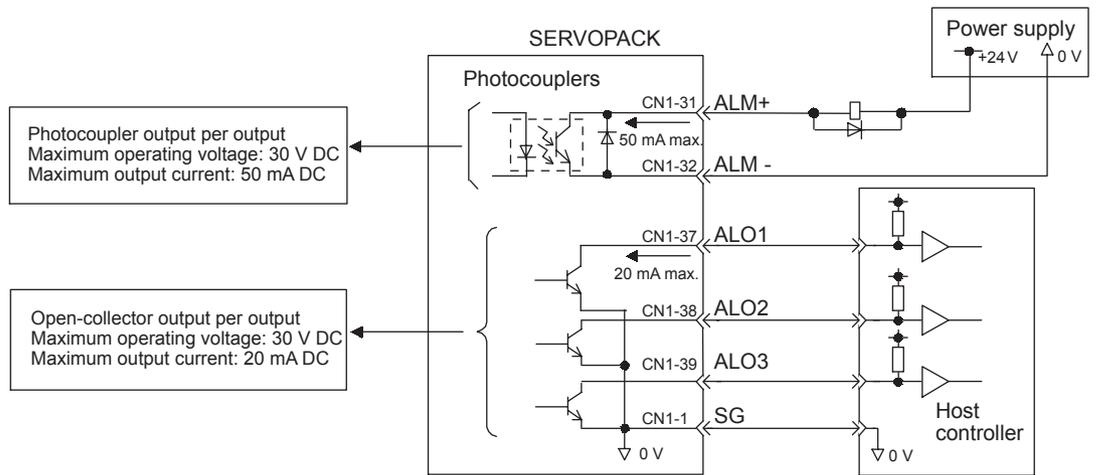
The /S-ON signal setting can be changed with parameter Pn80B.

Parameter	Signal	Pin No.	Settings	Factory Setting
Pn80B	/S-ON	CN1-40	0: Photocopler ON = Servo ON 1: Photocopler OFF = Servo ON 2: Servo is always ON. 3: Servo is always OFF.	0

5

### 5.2.2 Using Servo Alarm and Alarm Code Outputs (ALM, ALO1 to ALO3)

The basic procedure for connecting alarm output signals is described below.

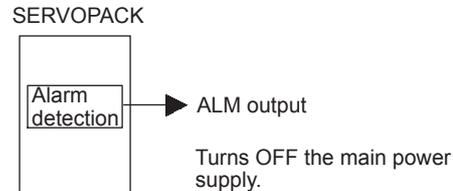


A suitable external I/O power supply must be provided by the user separately because there is no internal 24-V power supply in the SERVOPACK.

The use of the photocoupler output signals is described below.

Output → ALM+ CN1-31	Servo Alarm Output
Output → ALM- CN1-32	Signal Ground for Servo Alarm Output

These alarms are output when a SERVOPACK alarm is detected.



Form an external circuit so this alarm output (ALM) turns the SERVOPACK OFF.

ON: Circuit between CN1-31 and 32 is closed, and CN1-31 is at low level.	Normal state
OFF: Circuit between CN1-31 and 32 is open, and CN1-31 is at high level.	Alarm state

Alarm codes ALO1, ALO2 and ALO3 are output to indicate each alarm type. The uses of open-collector output signals ALO1, ALO2 and ALO3 is described below.

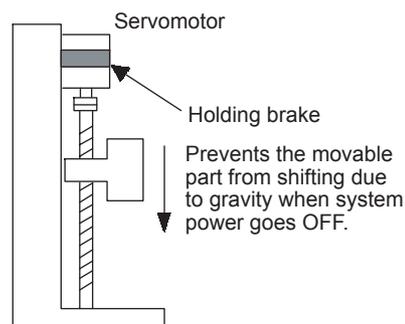
Output → ALO1 CN1-37	Alarm Code Output
Output → ALO2 CN1-38	Alarm Code Output
Output → ALO3 CN1-39	Alarm Code Output
Output → SG CN1-1	Signal Ground for Alarm Code Output

These signals output alarm codes to indicate the type of alarm detected by the SERVOPACK. Use these signals to display alarm codes at the host controller.

See 9.1.1 *Alarm Display Table* for more details on the relationship between NS600 alarm display and alarm code output. See 9.2.2 *Alarm Display Table* for more details on the relationship between SERVOPACK alarm display and alarm code output.

### 5.2.3 Brake Interlock Output Signal (/BK)

The holding brake is used when a servodrive controls a vertical axis. In other words, a servomotor with brake prevents the movable part from shifting due to gravity when system power goes OFF.

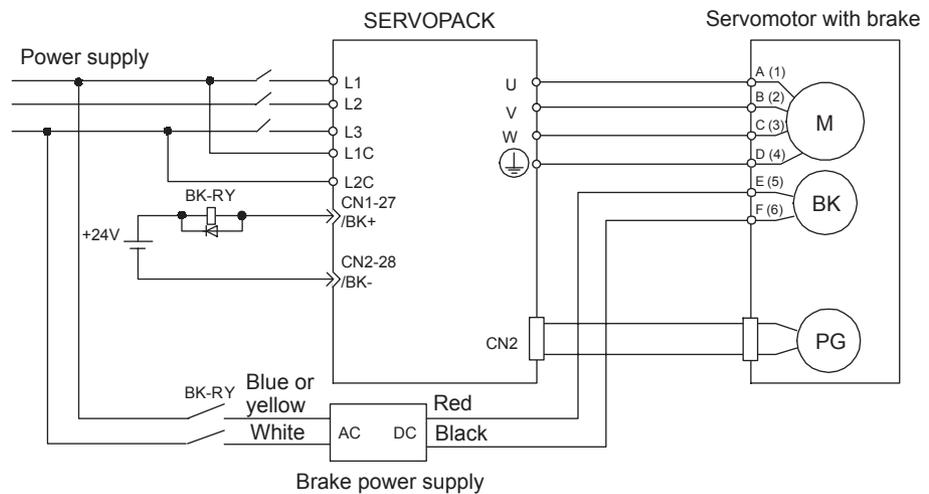


**IMPORTANT**

The brake built into the SGM□H servomotor with brakes is a de-energization brake, which is used only to hold and cannot be used for braking. Use the holding brake only to hold a stopped motor. Brake torque is at least 120% of the rated motor torque.

### ■ Wiring Example

Use the SERVOPACK contact output signal /BK and the brake power supply to form a brake ON/OFF circuit. The following diagram shows a standard wiring example.



BK-RY: Brake control relay

Output → /BK

Brake Interlock Output

This output signal controls the brake when using a servomotor with a brake and does not have to be connected when using a servomotor without a brake.

ON: Photocoupler ON	Releases the brake.
OFF: Photocoupler OFF	Applies the brake.

The /BK signal setting can be changed with parameter Pn817.

Parameter	Signal	Pin No.	Settings	Factory Setting
Pn817	/BK	CN1-27, CN1-28	0: Photocoupler ON = Releases the brake 1: Photocoupler OFF = Releases the brake	0

#### Related Parameters

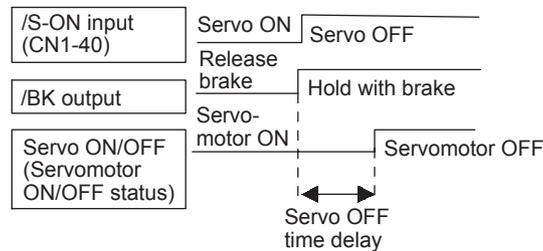
Pn506	Time Delay from Brake Reference until Servo OFF
Pn507	Speed Level for Brake Reference Output during Motor Operation
Pn508	Timing for Brake Reference Output during Motor Operation

## ■ Brake ON Timing

If the equipment moves slightly due to gravity when the brake is applied, set the following parameter to adjust brake ON timing.

<b>Pn506</b>	Brake Reference Servo OFF Delay Time	Unit: 10 ms	Setting Range: 0 to 50	Factory Setting: 0
--------------	--------------------------------------	----------------	------------------------------	--------------------------

This parameter is used to set the output time from the brake control signal /BK until the servo OFF operation (servomotor output stop) when a servomotor with a brake is used.



With the factory setting, the servo is turned OFF when the /BK signal (brake operation) is output. The equipment may move slightly due to gravity depending on equipment configuration and brake characteristics. If this happens, use this parameter to delay servo OFF timing.

This setting sets the brake ON timing when the servomotor is stopped. Use Pn507 and Pn508 for brake ON timing during operation.

### IMPORTANT

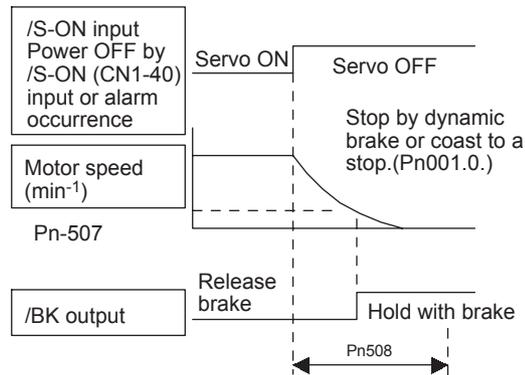
The servomotor will turn OFF immediately if an alarm occurs. The equipment may move due to gravity in the time it takes for the brake to operate.

## ■ Holding Brake Setting

Set the following parameters to adjust brake ON timing so the holding brake is applied when the servomotor stops.

<b>Pn507</b>	Brake Reference Output Speed Level	Unit: $\text{min}^{-1}$	Setting Range: 0 to 10,000	Factory Setting: 100
<b>Pn508</b>	Timing for Brake Reference Output during Motor Operation	Unit: 10 ms	Setting Range: 0 to 100	Factory Setting: 50

Set the brake timing used when the servo is turned OFF by input signal /S-ON (CN1-40) or when an alarm occurs during servomotor with brake operation.



Brake ON timing when the servomotor stops must be adjusted properly because servomotor brakes are designed as holding brakes. Adjust the parameter settings while observing equipment operation.

### /BK Signal Output Conditions during Servomotor Operation

The circuit is open under either of the following conditions:

1	Motor speed drops below the setting at Pn507 after servo OFF.
2	The time set at Pn508 has elapsed since servo OFF.

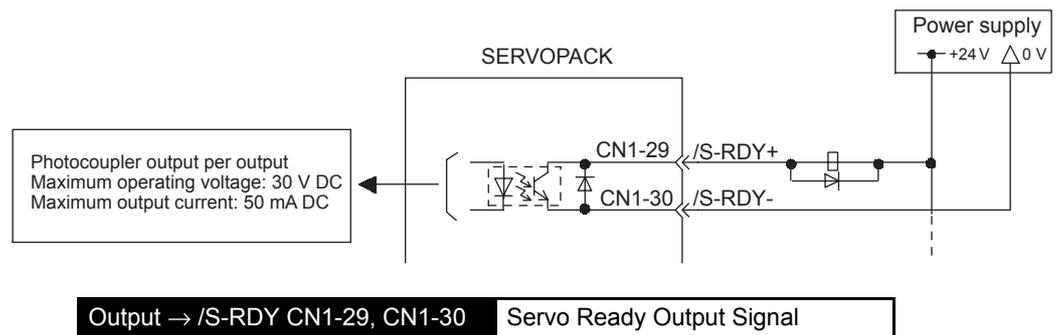
5

The actual setting will be the maximum speed even if Pn507 is set higher than the maximum speed.

### 5.2.4 Using the Servo Ready Output Signal (/S-RDY)

The basic use and wiring procedures for the Servo Ready (/S-RDY) output signal (photocoupler output signal) are described below.

Servo Ready signal means there are no servo alarms and the main circuit power supply is ON, so the servo can be turned ON.



5.2.5 Using the Error/Warning Output Signal (/WARN)

This signal indicates the SERVOPACK received the Servo ON signal and completed all preparations.

ON: Closed or low level	Servo is ready.
OFF: Open or high level	Servo is not ready.

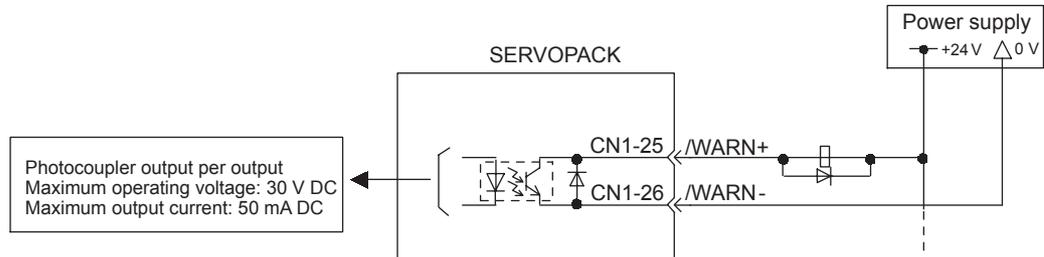
The /S-RDY signal setting can be changed with parameter Pn818.

Parameter	Signal	Pin No.	Settings	Factory Setting
Pn818	/S-RDY	CN1-29, CN1-30	0: Output closed = Servo Ready 1: Output open = Servo Ready	0

5.2.5 Using the Error/Warning Output Signal (/WARN)

The basic use and wiring procedure for the warning (/WARN) output signal (photocoupler output signal) are given below.

The warning output is composed from the following /WARN signals: NS600 Error, Overload Warning, Regenerative Overload Warning, and Low Battery Voltage Warning.



Output → /WARN CN1-25, CN1-26 Warning Output Signal

This output signal indicates an error or warning has occurred. If an error occurred, the output will last for 2 seconds; if a warning occurred, the output will remain until the cause of the warning has been eliminated.

OFF: Open or high level	Normal operation
ON: Closed or low level	Error or warning status (Overload, Regenerative Overload, Low Battery Voltage, or NS600 Error)

The /WARN output setting can be changed with parameter Pn816.

Parameter	Signal	Pin No.	Settings	Factory Setting
Pn816	/WARN	CN1-25, CN1-26	0: Output closed = Error or warning 1: Output open = Error or warning	0

The following parameter is used to output warning details with an alarm code.

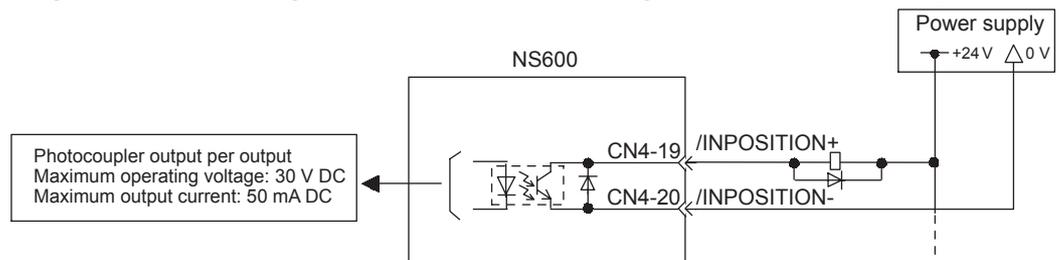
<b>Pn001.3</b>	Warning Code Output Selection	Factory Setting: 0
----------------	-------------------------------	--------------------

Pn001.3 Setting	Description
0	Outputs alarm codes alone for alarm codes ALO1, ALO2 and ALO3.
1	Outputs both alarm and warning codes for alarm codes ALO1, ALO2 and ALO3 and outputs an alarm code when an alarm occurs.

The following warning codes are output in 3 bits.

Warning Indication	Warning Code Output			Warning Description
	ALO1	ALO2	ALO3	
A.91	ON signal (low level)	OFF signal (high level)	OFF signal (high level)	Overload
A.92	OFF signal (high level)	ON signal (low level)	OFF signal (high level)	Regenerative overload
A.93	ON signal (low level)	ON signal (low level)	OFF signal (high level)	Low battery voltage

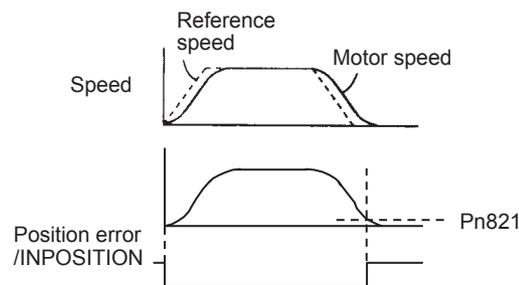
### 5.2.6 Using the Positioning Completed Output Signal (/INPOSITION)



Output → /INPOSITION CN4-19, CN4-20 Positioning Completed Output Signal

This signal indicates that servomotor movement has been completed.

If positioning is canceled, this signal will be output when the motor stops, even if the motor does not reach the target position.



ON:	Circuit between CN4-19 and CN4-20 is closed.	Positioning is completed. (Position error is below the setting.)
OFF:	Circuit between CN4-19 and CN4-20 is open.	Positioning is not completed. (Position error is above the setting.)

5.2.7 Using the Programmable Output Signals (/POUT0 to /POUT4)

The timing for output of the Positioning Completed Output can be adjusted by adjusting the INPOSITION Width with parameter Pn821.

<b>Pn821</b>	/INPOSITION Width	Unit: Reference units	Setting Range: 0 to 99,999	Factory Setting: 1
--------------	-------------------	-----------------------------	-------------------------------------	--------------------------

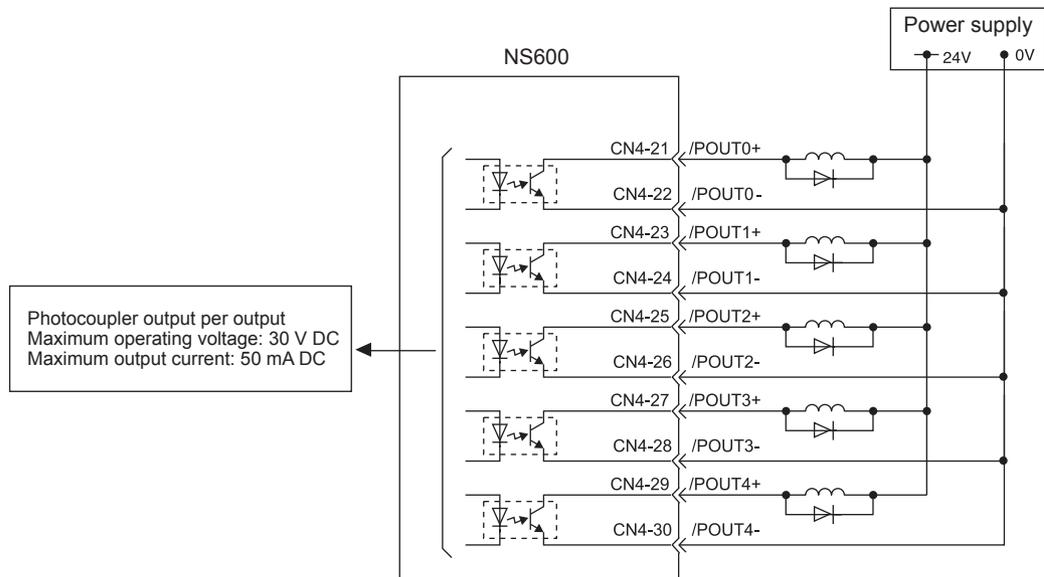
This parameter sets the output timing between completion of motor positioning and the output of the positioning completed output (/INPOSITION).

Input the set value in reference units.

The positioning completed width setting has no effect on final positioning accuracy.

### 5.2.7 Using the Programmable Output Signals (/POUT0 to /POUT4)

The basic use and wiring procedure for the Programmable Outputs (/POUT0 to /POUT4) are given below. The 5 Programmable Outputs can be changed by the user through the program table's POUT bits or the POUT serial command.



Output → /POUT0+ CN4-21	Programmable Output 0
Output → /POUT0- CN4-22	
Output → /POUT1+ CN4-23	Programmable Output 1
Output → /POUT1- CN4-24	
Output → /POUT2+ CN4-25	Programmable Output 2
Output → /POUT2- CN4-26	
Output → /POUT3+ CN4-27	Programmable Output 3
Output → /POUT3- CN4-28	
Output → /POUT4+ CN4-29	Programmable Output 4
Output → /POUT4- CN4-30	

Status of /POUT0 to /POUT4	Status
ON	Output closed (low level)
OFF	Output open (high level)

Parameters Pn811 to Pn815 set the output status for /POUT0 to /POUT4, as shown in the following table.

Parameter	Signal	Pin No.	Settings	Factory Setting
Pn811	/POUT0	CN4-21, CN4-22	0: Output closed = Active 1: Output open = Active	0
Pn812	/POUT1	CN4-23, CN4-24		
Pn813	/POUT2	CN4-25, CN4-26		
Pn814	/POUT3	CN4-27, CN4-28		
Pn815	/POUT4	CN4-29, CN4-30		

### ■ Setting the Initial Status of Programmable Output Signals (/POUT0 to /POUT4)

The following parameter can be set to be inactive or to use ZONE signals as the initial status (i.e., the status when the control power supply is turned ON or after resetting) of programmable output signals /POUT0 to /POUT4.

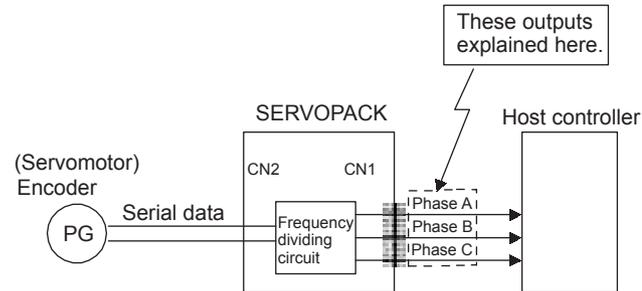


This function is supported for version 4 or later. The programmable output signals will initially be inactive with version 3 or lower.

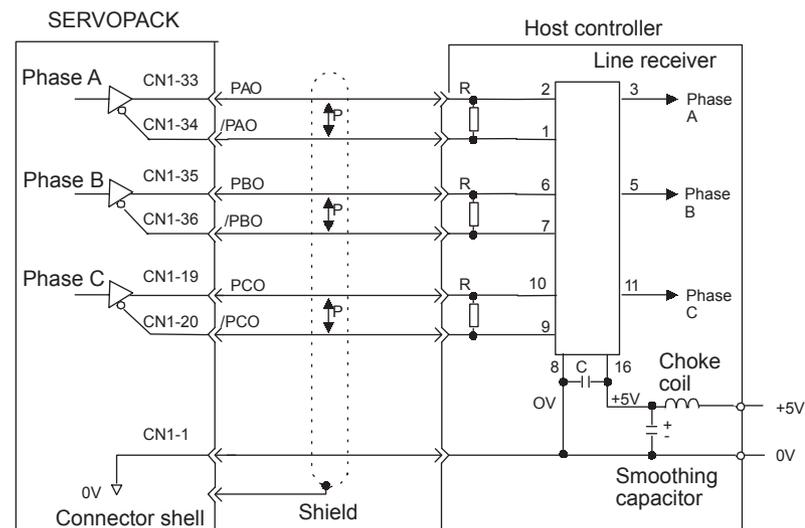
Parameter	Name	Unit	Settings	Factory Setting
Pn835	ZONE Signal Setting	---	0: /POUT0 to /POUT4 become inactive when the control power supply is turned ON or after resetting. 1: /POUT0 to /POUT4 are operated as ZONE signals when the control power supply is turned ON or after setting.	0

## 5.2.8 Encoder Signal Outputs

The encoder signals can be used to monitor the servomotor's speed and position. However, the NS600 manages the servomotor's speed and position so it isn't necessary to use the encoder signals to monitor the speed and position from the host controller.



The output circuit is for line-driver output. Connect each signal line according to the following circuit diagram.



P: represents twisted-pair wires.

Applicable line receiver:  
SN75175 manufactured by Texas Instruments Inc., MC3486 or the equivalent.

R (terminator): 220 to 470 Ω  
C (decoupling capacitor): 0.1 μF

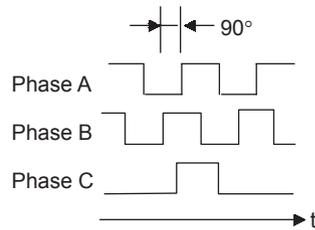
### ■ I/O Signals

I/O signals are described below.

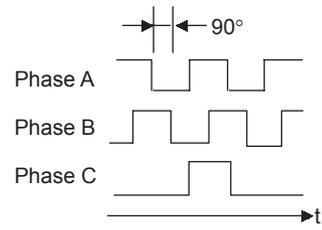
Output → PAO CN1-33	Encoder Output Phase A
Output → /PAO CN1-34	Encoder Output Phase /A
Output → PBO CN1-35	Encoder Output Phase B
Output → /PBO CN1-36	Encoder Output Phase /B
Output → PCO CN1-19	Encoder Output Phase C
Output → /PCO CN1-20	Encoder Output Phase /C
Output → SG CN1-1	Signal Ground

### Output Phase Form

Forward rotation



Reverse rotation



### ■ PG Divider Setting

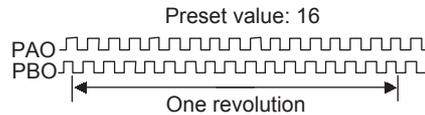
Set the PG Divider in the following parameter.

<b>Pn201</b>	PG Divider	Unit: P/R	Setting Range: 16 to 16,384	Factory Setting: 16,384	Speed/Torque Control, Posi- tion Control
--------------	------------	--------------	-----------------------------------	-------------------------------	--

The number of output pulses per revolution is set at this parameter.

The setting range varies with the encoder used.

Setting Example



Servomotor Model and Encoder Specifications	Resolution (Bits)	Number of Encoder Pulses Per Revolution (P/R)	Setting Range
A	13	2048 P/R	16 to 2048
B, 1	16	16384 P/R	16 to 16384
C, 2	17		

There are two phases, the PAO and PBO phases, and both phases are output at the PG divider so a resolution of the PG divider  $\times 4$  can be achieved if all of the edges of the PAO and PBO signals are counted. For example, 64 rising and falling edges can be counted if the PG divider is set to 16 pulses/revolution.

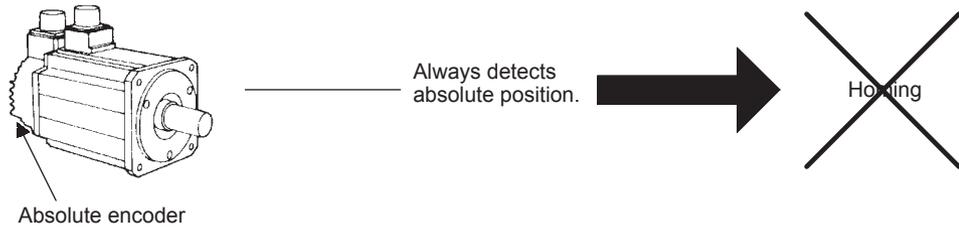


1. Turn the power OFF and then ON again after changing this parameter.
2. A 13-bit encoder will run at 2048 P/R even if the setting at Pn201 is set higher than 2049.

### 5.3 Absolute Encoders

If a motor with an absolute encoder is used, operation can be restarted without performing the homing operation.

Motor SGM□H-□□□1□···With 16-bit absolute encoder  
 SGM□H-□□□2□···With 17-bit absolute encoder



**! WARNING**

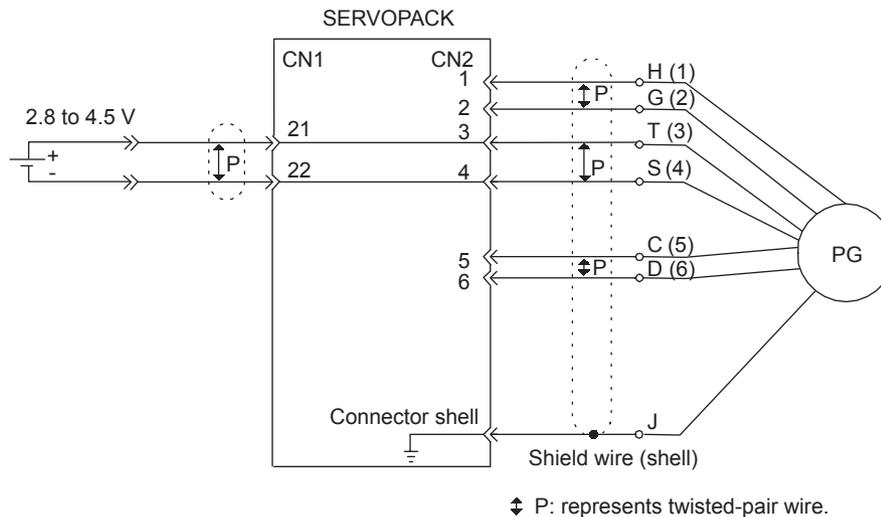
- The output range of multiturn data for  $\Sigma$ -II series absolute detection system differs from that for conventional systems (15-bit encoder and 12-bit encoder). Specially, when “Infinite length positioning system” of conventional type is to be configured with  $\Sigma$ -II series, be sure to make the following system modification.

Absolute Encoder Type	Output Range of Multiturn Data	Motion When Exceeds the Limit
Conventional Types (12-bit and 15-bit)	-99,999 to +99,999	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When exceeds the upper limit (+99999) in the positive direction, the multiturn data is 0.</li> <li>When exceeds the lower limit (-99999) in the negative direction, the multiturn data is 0.</li> </ul>
$\Sigma$ -II Series (16-bit and 17-bit)	-32,768 to +32,767	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When exceeds the upper limit (+32767) in the positive direction, the multiturn data is -32768.*</li> <li>When exceeds the lower limit (-32768) in the negative direction, the multiturn data is +32767.*</li> </ul>

\* When the multiturn limit setting (Pn205) is changed, the motion differs. Refer to 5.3.5 Multiturn Limit Setting.

### 5.3.1 Interface Circuit

The following diagram shows the standard connections for an absolute encoder mounted to a servomotor.



### 5.3.2 Selecting an Absolute Encoder

Select the absolute encoder usage with the following parameter.

<b>Pn002.2</b>	Absolute Encoder Usage	Factory Setting: 0
----------------	------------------------	-----------------------

“0” in the following table must be set to enable the absolute encoder.

Pn002.2 Setting	Contents
0	Use the absolute encoder as an absolute encoder.
1	Use the absolute encoder as an incremental encoder.

Note: This user definition goes into effect when the power is turned OFF after the change has been made.

### 5.3.3 Handling Batteries

In order for the absolute encoder to retain position data when the power is turned OFF, the data must be backed up by a battery. Provide the battery recommended below.

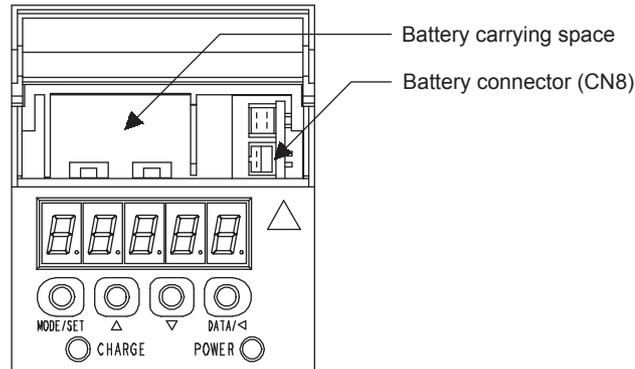
#### ■ Installing the Battery at the Host Device (CN1-21, CN1-22)

Lithium battery, by Toshiba: ER6VC3, 3.6 V, 2,000 mAh

### ■ Battery Provided for SERVOPACK (CN8)

Lithium battery: JZSP-BA01 (includes battery and connector)

Battery: Toshiba, ER3 V, 3.6 V, 1,000 mAh



## ⊘ PROHIBITED

- Install the battery at either CN1-21/CN1-22 or CN8. It is dangerous to install batteries at both simultaneously, because that sets up a loop circuit between the batteries.

### 5.3.4 Absolute Encoder Setup (Initialization)

Perform the setup operation for the absolute encoder in the following circumstances:

- When starting the machine for the first time.
- When an encoder backup alarm is generated.
- When the SERVOPACK's power supply is turned OFF and the encoder's cable is removed.

The absolute encoder can be set up using the Support Software, Digital Operator function Fn008 (in the Auxiliary Function Mode), or the ABSPGRES serial command. For more details, refer to *B.2 Auxiliary Functions*.



The absolute encoder setup operation is only possible when the servo is OFF. After the setup processing is finished, turn the power back ON again.

### 5.3.5 Multiturn Limit Setting

When using an absolute encoder for a rotary system, such as for a disc table, set the multiturn limit<sup>1</sup>.

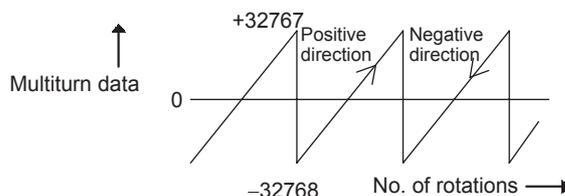
The multiturn limit is set in the SERVOPACK using the following parameter.

<b>Pn205</b>	Multiturn Limit Setting	Unit: rev	Setting Range: 0 to 65,535	Factory Setting: 65,535
--------------	-------------------------	--------------	-------------------------------------	-------------------------------

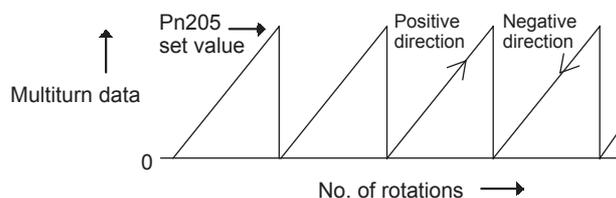
For a machine that turns  $n$  times in response to  $m$  turns in the motor, set the value  $m-1$  in Pn205. The following equation, however, must be true:  $m - 1 \leq 65,534$

If the Multiturn Limit Setting is set to 65,535 (factory setting), the multiturn data will vary from  $-32,768$  to  $32,767$ . If any other value is set, the multiturn data will vary from 0 to the setting of Pn205.

- Variation of multiturn data when the multiturn limit value is 65,535 (factory setting).



- Variation of multiturn data when the multiturn limit value is other than 65,535 (factory setting).



If the servomotor rotates in the negative direction from 0, the multiturn data will change to the value set for Pn205. If the servomotor rotates in the positive direction from the value set in Pn205, the multiturn data will change to 0. Set Pn205 to  $m-1$ .



Turn the power OFF and then back ON after changing the setting of parameter Pn002.2 or Pn205.

The multiturn limit value in the Encoder is factory set to 65,535, the same as the SERVOPACK. If the multiturn limit value in the SERVOPACK is changed with Pn205 and



#### <sup>1</sup> Multiturn Limit

The multiturn limit is the upper limit of the multiturn data. If Pn002.2 = 0, the multiturn data will vary between 0 and the value set for Pn205 (Multiturn Limit Setting).

then the SERVOPACK power is turned OFF and ON, the following alarm will occur.

Alarm Name: Multiturn Limit Disagreement

Alarm Display	Alarm Code Outputs			Meaning of Alarm
	ALO1	ALO2	ALO3	
A.CC	ON	OFF	ON	The multiturn limit value is different in the Encoder and SERVOPACK.

Note: ON signals are low level; OFF signals are high level.

If this alarm occurs, the multiturn limit in the encoder must be changed. This setting can be changed with the Support Software, Digital Operator function Fn013 (the Auxiliary Function Mode), or the MLTLIMSET serial command.



The multiturn limit setting in the Encoder can be changed only when the Multiturn Limit Disagreement alarm has occurred. After changing the setting, turn the power supply OFF and then back ON.

### 5.3.6 Absolute Encoder Zero Setting

Set the offset between the reference coordinates and the position of the absolute encoder as the absolute encoder offset in parameter Pn81D.

<b>Pn81D</b>	Absolute Encoder Offset	Reference Units	Setting Range: -99,999,999 to 99,999,999	Factory Setting: 0
--------------	-------------------------	-----------------	---	-----------------------

This setting can be changed with the Support Software's Absolute Encoder Zero Setting, ZSET serial command, Digital Operator function Fn809, or by setting the value calculated with the following equation in Pn81D.



- The Support Software's Absolute Encoder Zero Setting and Digital Operator function Fn809 are supported only for version 4 or later.
- Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again after changing this parameter.

#### IMPORTANT

After changing parameter Pn202, Pn203, Pn205, or Pn81A to Pn81D, turn the control power OFF and then ON again to enable the new setting.

5

The value for Pn81D can be calculated from the following equation.

$$\text{Pn81D} = \text{Current setting of Pn81D} + \text{nnnnnnnn} - \text{Un804}$$

Pn81D: Absolute Encoder Offset

nnnnnnnn: Desired position (Usually zero.)

Un804: Current position reference monitor

When using the linear moving method (Pn81A = 0), set the calculated value in Pn81D.

When using a rotary moving method (Pn81A ≠ 0), set the results in Pn81D after performing the following calculations so that the following relationships are satisfied:  $\text{Pn81C} \leq \text{Pn81D} \leq \text{Pn81B}$ .

- If the results is smaller than Pn81C (the start limit of the rotational coordinates) add the width of the coordinates ( $\text{Pn81B} - \text{Pn81C} + 1$ ).
- If the results is larger than Pn81C (the end limit of the rotational coordinates) subtract the width of the coordinates ( $\text{Pn81B} - \text{Pn81C} + 1$ ).

Making the above setting will change the current position of the machine to nnnnnnnn.

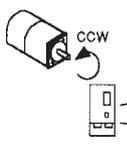
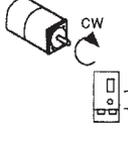
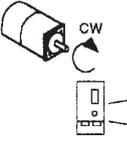
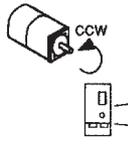
## 5.4 Settings According to Device Characteristics

This section describes the procedure for setting parameters according to the dimensions and performance of the equipment used.

### 5.4.1 Switching Servomotor Rotation Direction

The SERVOPACK has a Reverse Rotation Mode that reverses the direction of servomotor rotation without rewiring. Forward rotation in the standard setting is defined as counterclockwise as viewed from the load.

With the Reverse Rotation Mode, the direction of servomotor rotation can be reversed without changing other items. The direction (+, -) of shaft motion is reversed.

	Standard Setting	Reverse Rotation Mode
Forward Reference	 <p>Encoder output from SERVOPACK PAO (phase A) PBO (phase B)</p>	 <p>Encoder output from SERVOPACK PAO (phase A) PBO (phase B)</p>
Reverse Reference	 <p>Encoder output from SERVOPACK PAO (phase A) PBO (phase B)</p>	 <p>Encoder output from SERVOPACK PAO (phase A) PBO (phase B)</p>

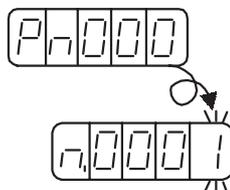
#### ■ Setting Reverse Rotation Mode

Use parameter Pn000.0.

<b>Pn000.0</b>	Direction Selection	Factory Setting: 0
----------------	---------------------	-----------------------

Use the following settings to select the direction of servomotor rotation.

Setting	Description	
0	Forward rotation is defined as counterclockwise (CCW) rotation as viewed from the load.	(Standard setting)
1	Forward rotation is defined as clockwise (CW) rotation as viewed from the load.	(Reverse Rotation Mode)



## 5.4.2 Setting the Overtravel Limit Function

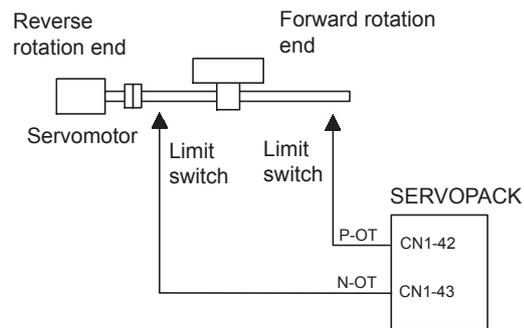
The overtravel limit function forces movable equipment parts to stop if they exceed the allowable range of motion.

### ■ Using the Overtravel Function

To use the overtravel function, connect the overtravel limit switch input signal terminals shown below to the correct pins of the SERVOPACK CN1 connector.

→ Input P-OT CN1-42	Forward Run Prohibited (Forward Overtravel)
→ Input N-OT CN1-43	Reverse Run Prohibited (Reverse Overtravel)

Connect limit switches as shown below to prevent damage to the devices during linear motion.



Drive status with an input signal ON or OFF is shown in the following table.

P-OT	ON (Input photocoupler ON)	Normal operating status. (Rotation allowed in both directions.)
	OFF (Input photocoupler OFF)	Forward run prohibited. (Reverse rotation allowed.)
N-OT	ON (Input photocoupler ON)	Normal operating status. (Rotation allowed in both directions.)
	OFF (Input photocoupler OFF)	Reverse run prohibited. (Forward rotation allowed.)

### ■ Changing the Input Signal Settings

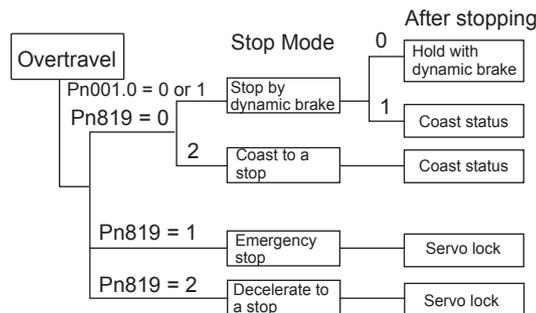
The overtravel input signal settings can be changed with parameters Pn80C and Pn80D.

Parameter	Signal	Pin No.	Settings	Factory Setting
Pn80C	P-OT	CN1-42	0: Photocoupler OFF = Forward OT Status (Forward run prohibited) 1: Photocoupler ON = Forward OT Status (Forward run prohibited) 2: Always Forward OT Status (Forward run is always prohibited.) 3: Forward run is always allowed and P-OT is not used.	0
Pn80D	N-OT	CN1-43	0: Photocoupler OFF = Reverse OT Status (Reverse run prohibited) 1: Photocoupler ON = Reverse OT Status (Reverse run prohibited) 2: Always Reverse OT Status (Reverse run is always prohibited.) 3: Reverse run is always allowed and N-OT is not used.	0

### ■ Servomotor Stop Mode for P-OT and N-OT Input Signals

Set the following parameter to specify the Servomotor Stop Mode when P-OT and N-OT input signals are used.

<b>Pn819</b>	Overtravel Stop Mode	Factory Setting: 0
--------------	----------------------	-----------------------



Parameter	Name	Setting	Description
Pn819	Overtravel Stop Mode	0	Stops the servomotor the same way as turning the servo OFF (according to Pn001.0).
		1	Stop the servomotor by emergency stop and locks the servomotor.
		2	Decelerates the servomotor to a stop and locks the servomotor. (Deceleration setting in parameter Pn820)

Set the deceleration rate with the deceleration time setting in Pn820.

<b>Pn820</b>	Deceleration	Unit: ×1,000 Reference units/min/ms	Setting Range: 1 to 99,999,999	Factory Setting: 1,000	Enabled when Pn819 = 2.
--------------	--------------	--	-----------------------------------	---------------------------	-------------------------

**IMPORTANT**

If the Servo turns OFF due to overtravel, the Servo will not turn ON even if the overtravel is released. To turn ON the Servo, turn the /S-ON signal OFF and then ON or send the SVON serial command. If parameter Pn80B is set to 2 to keep the Servo always ON, turn the power supply OFF and then ON again.

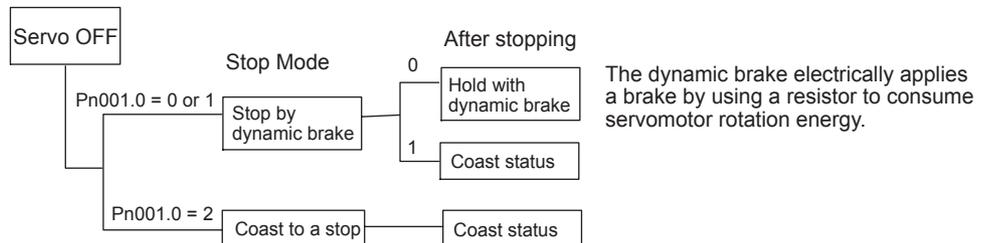
■ Servo OFF Stop Mode Selection

The SGDHD SERVOPACK turns OFF under the following conditions:

- Servo ON input signal (/S-ON) is turned OFF or a Servo OFF command (SVOFF) is sent.
- Servo alarm occurs.
- The main power is turned OFF.

Specify the Stop Mode if any of these occurs during operation.

<b>Pn001.0</b>	Servo OFF or Alarm Stop Mode	Factory Setting: 0
----------------	------------------------------	-----------------------



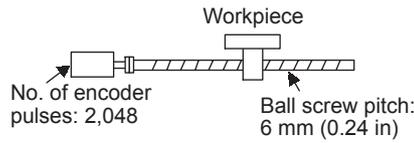
Parameter	Setting	Description
<b>Pn001.0</b>	0 (Factory setting)	Uses the dynamic brake to stop the servomotor, and maintains dynamic brake status after stopping.
	1	Uses the dynamic brake to stop the servomotor, and cancels dynamic brake status after stopping to go into coast status.
	2	Coasts the servomotor to a stop. The servomotor is turned OFF and stops due to equipment friction.

Note: If the servomotor is stopped or rotating at extremely low speed when the items above are set at 0 (dynamic brake status after stopping with the dynamic brake), then braking power is not generated and the servomotor will stop the same as in coast status.

### 5.4.3 Setting Reference Units

Reference units are the position and distance units that are used between the host controller and NS600. A reference unit is the minimum unit for positioning. The electronic gear ratio converts between reference units and encoder pulses.

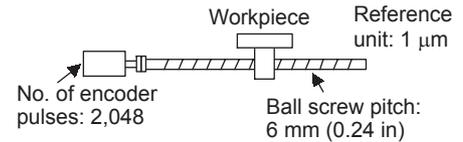
When the Electronic Gear Function is Not Used



To move a workpiece 10 mm (0.39 in):

One revolution is 6 mm. Therefore,  
 $10 \div 6 = 1.6666$  revolutions  
 $2,048 \times 4$  pulses in one revolution.  
 Therefore,  
 $1.6666 \times 2,048 \times 4 = 13,653$  pulses.  
 13,653 pulses are input as references.  
 The equation must be calculated at the host controller.

When the Electronic Gear Function is Used



To move a workpiece 10 mm (0.39 in):

Equipment conditions and reference units must be defined for the electronic gear function beforehand.  
 Reference unit is 1 μm. Therefore,  
 $\frac{10 \text{ mm}}{1 \mu} = 10,000$  pulses

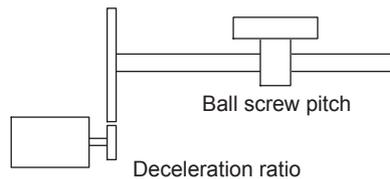
#### ■ Setting Procedure of the Reference Unit

Calculate the electronic gear ratio (B/A) using the following procedure, and set the values in parameters Pn202 and Pn203.

1. Check equipment specifications.

Items related to the electronic gear:

- Deceleration ratio
- Ball screw pitch
- Pulley diameter

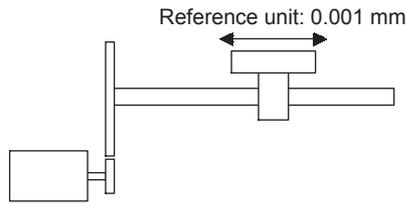


2. Check the number of encoder pulses.

Servomotor Model and Encoder Specifications	Encoder Type	Number of Encoder Pulses Per Revolution (P/R)	
A	Incremental encoder	13-bit	2,048
B		16-bit	16,384
C		17-bit	32,768
1	Absolute encoder	16-bit	16,384
2		17-bit	32,768
3	Single-turn data absolute encoder	20-bit	262,144

3. Determine the reference unit to be used.

To move table in 0.001-mm units



Determine the reference unit according to equipment specifications and positioning accuracy.

◀ EXAMPLE ▶

- 0.01 mm (0.0004 in), 0.001 mm, 0.1°, or 0.01 inch.  
A reference unit of one pulse moves the load by one reference unit.
- When the reference unit is 1 μm  
If a reference of 50,000 pulses is input, the load moves 50 mm (1.97 in) (50,000 × 1 μm).

4. Determine the load travel distance per load shaft revolution in reference units.

$$\text{Travel distance per load shaft revolution (reference unit)} = \frac{\text{Travel distance per load shaft revolution}}{\text{Reference unit}}$$

◀ EXAMPLE ▶

- When the ball screw pitch is 5 mm (0.20 in) and the reference unit is 0.001 mm  
 $\frac{5}{0.001} = 5000$  (reference unit)

Ball Screw	Disc Table	Belt and Pulley
<p>Load shaft <math>P</math> P: Pitch 1 revolution = <math>\frac{P}{\text{Reference unit}}</math></p>	<p>Load shaft <math>360^\circ</math> 1 revolution = <math>\frac{360^\circ}{\text{Reference unit}}</math></p>	<p>Load shaft <math>\pi D</math> D: Pulley diameter 1 revolution = <math>\frac{\pi D}{\text{Reference unit}}</math></p>

5. Electronic gear ratio is given as  $\left(\frac{B}{A}\right)$ .

If the decelerator ratio of the motor and the load shaft is given as  $\frac{n}{m}$   
where m is the rotation of the motor and n is the rotation of the load shaft,

$$\text{Electronic gear ratio } \left(\frac{B}{A}\right) = \frac{\text{No. of encoder pulses} \times 4}{\text{Travel distance per load shaft revolution (reference unit)}} \times \frac{m}{n}$$

**IMPORTANT**

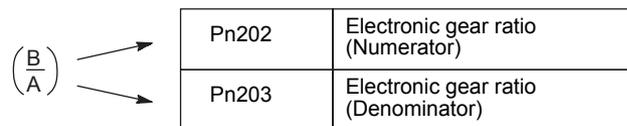
Make sure the electronic gear ratio satisfies the following condition:

$$0.01 \leq \text{Electronic gear ratio } \left(\frac{B}{A}\right) \leq 100$$

The SERVOPACK will not work properly if the electronic gear ratio is outside this range. In this case, modify the load configuration or reference unit.

6. Set the parameters.

Reduce the electronic gear ratio  $\left(\frac{B}{A}\right)$  to the lower terms so that both A and B are integers smaller than 65,535, then set A and B in the respective parameters.



This concludes the electronic gear ratio setting procedure.

<b>Pn202</b>	Electronic Gear Ratio (Numerator)	Unit: None	Setting Range: 1 to 65,535	Factory Setting: 4
<b>Pn203</b>	Electronic Gear Ratio (Denominator)	Unit: None	Setting Range: 1 to 65,535	Factory Setting: 1

Set the electronic gear ratio according to equipment specifications.

$$\text{Electronic gear ratio} \left(\frac{B}{A}\right) = \frac{\text{Pn202}}{\text{Pn203}}$$

- $B = [(\text{Number of encoder pulses}) \times 4] \times [\text{motor speed}]$
- $A = [\text{Reference units (travel distance per load shaft revolution)}] \times [\text{load shaft revolution speed}]$



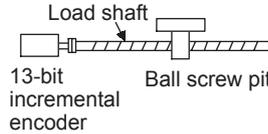
After changing parameter Pn202 or Pn203, turn the power OFF and then ON again to enable the new setting.

## ■ Electronic Gear Setting Examples

The following examples show electronic gear settings for different load mechanisms.

### Ball Screws

Reference unit: 0.001 mm



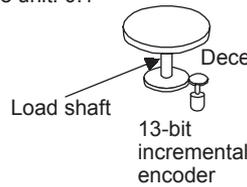
$$\text{Travel distance per load shaft revolution} = \frac{6 \text{ mm}}{0.001 \text{ mm}} = 6000$$

$$\text{Electronic gear ratio } \left(\frac{B}{A}\right) = \frac{2048 \times 4 \times 1}{6000 \times 1} = \frac{Pn202}{Pn203}$$

Preset Values	Pn202	8,192
	Pn203	6,000

### Circular Tables

Reference unit: 0.1°



$$\text{Travel distance per load shaft revolution} = \frac{360^\circ}{0.1^\circ} = 3600$$

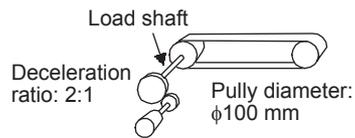
$$\text{Electronic gear ratio } \left(\frac{B}{A}\right) = \frac{2048 \times 4 \times 3}{3600 \times 1} = \frac{Pn202}{Pn203}$$

Preset Values	Pn202	24,576
	Pn203	3,600

5

### Belts and Pulleys

Reference unit: 0.02 mm (0.0008 in)



$$\text{Travel distance per load shaft revolution} = \frac{3.14 \times 100 \text{ mm}}{0.02 \text{ mm}} = 15,700$$

$$\text{Electronic gear ratio } \left(\frac{B}{A}\right) = \frac{16,384 \times 4 \times 2}{15,700 \times 1} = \frac{Pn202}{Pn203}$$

$$= \frac{131,072}{15,700} = \frac{32,768}{3,925}$$

Set a PG dividing ratio equivalent to 16 bit for the absolute encoder.

Preset Values	Pn202	32,768
	Pn203	3,925

## ■ Setting the Speed

Calculate the Positioning Speed.

### ◀ EXAMPLE ▶

- Reference unit: 0.01 mm (0.0004 in)
- Desired Positioning Speed: 15 m/min

$$\frac{15,000 \text{ mm/min}}{0.01 \text{ mm}} = 1,500,000 \text{ reference units/min}$$

Thus, the Positioning Speed setting is 1,500 [ $\times 1,000$  reference units/min].

Specify the Positioning Speed and Registration Speed in the program table in SPD and RSPD.

Specify the Jog Speed in the Jog speed table in JSPD.

Specify the Positioning Speed and Registration Speed with the SPD and RSPD serial commands. The SPD and RSPD commands can be omitted; in this case, the setting in the following parameter will be used.

<b>Pn81E</b>	Positioning/Registration Speed	Setting Range: 1 to 99,999,999 ( $\times 1,000$ reference units/min)	Factory Setting: 1,000
--------------	--------------------------------	--	---------------------------

## ■ Setting the Acceleration, Deceleration, and S-curve Time

Calculate the Acceleration/Deceleration.

### ◀ EXAMPLE ▶

- Reference unit: 0.01 mm (0.0004 in)
- Acceleration rate from 0 m/min to 15 m/min: 100 ms

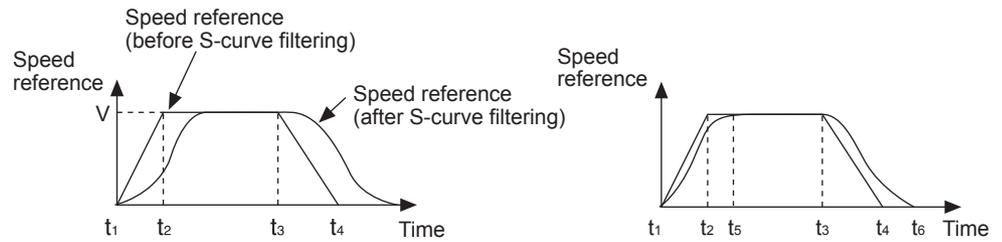
$$\frac{15,000 \text{ mm/min}}{0.01 \text{ mm}} = 1,500,000 \text{ reference units/min}$$

$$\frac{1,500,000 \text{ reference units/min}}{100 \text{ ms}} = 15,000 \text{ reference units/min/ms}$$

Thus, the Acceleration setting is 15 [ $\times 1,000$  reference units/min/ms].

Use the parameters listed in the following table to set the acceleration rate, deceleration rate, and S-curve time.

<b>Pn81F</b>	Acceleration	Setting Range: 1 to 99,999,999 ( $\times 1,000$ reference units/min/ms)	Factory Setting: 1,000
<b>Pn820</b>	Deceleration	Setting Range: 1 to 99,999,999 ( $\times 1,000$ reference units/min/ms)	Factory Setting: 1,000
<b>Pn208</b>	S-curve Time	Setting Range: 0 to 6,400 (0.01 ms)	Factory Setting: 0



$$\text{Acceleration} = \frac{V}{t_2 - t_1} = \frac{[\times 1,000 \text{ reference units/min}]}{[\text{ms}]}$$

$$\text{Deceleration} = \frac{V}{t_4 - t_3} = \frac{[\times 1,000 \text{ reference units/min}]}{[\text{ms}]}$$

$$\text{S-curve time} = t_5 - t_2 = t_6 - t_4$$

### 5.4.4 Moving Mode and Coordinate Settings

Use the following parameters to set the moving mode and coordinates.

Parameter	Name	Unit	Setting range	Factory Setting
<b>Pn81A</b>	Moving Mode	---	0: Linear 1: Rotary (shortest path) 2: Rotary (forward) 3: Rotary (reverse)	0
<b>Pn81B</b>	Linear Moving Method (Pn81A = 0): Forward Software Limit (P-LS) Rotary Moving Method (Pn81A ≠ 0): End point of Rotational Coordinates	Reference units	-99,999,999 to 99,999,999	99,999,999
<b>Pn81C</b>	Linear Moving Method (Pn81A = 0): Reverse Software Limit (N-LS) Rotary Moving Method (Pn81A ≠ 0): Starting point of Rotational Coordinates	Reference units	-99,999,999 to 99,999,999	-99,999,999
<b>Pn81D</b>	Incremental Encoder: Home Position (When homing has been completed, the current position where the homing operation stopped is changed to the position set here.) Absolute Encoder: Absolute Encoder Offset (Refer to 5.3.6 <i>Absolute Encoder Zero Setting</i> .)	Reference units	-99,999,999 to 99,999,999	0

#### ■ Linear Moving Method

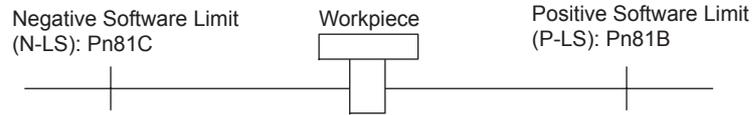
When using the linear moving method such as with a ball screw, set Pn81A to 0 and set the forward software limit in Pn81B (P-LS) and the reverse software limit in Pn81C (N-LS).

An error will occur if the positioning target position exceeds one of the software limits. An error will also occur if +/-INFINITE is set for the target position (POS) in the program table.

If the motor reaches a software limit during the JOG command or JOG speed table operation, the motor will stop at the deceleration rate set in Pn820.

If both Pn81B and Pn81C are set to 0, the software limit function will be disabled.

The software limit function is enabled after completion of homing. If, however, Pn823 is set to 0 (no homing), the software limit function will be enabled when the control power supply is turned ON. The software limit function will also be enabled as soon as the ZSET serial command is executed.



## ■ Rotary Moving Methods

When using a rotary moving method such as with a disc table, set Pn81A to 1 (shortest path), to 2 (forward), or to 3 (reverse). Then set the end point of rotational coordinates in Pn81B and the starting point of rotational coordinates in Pn81C. The software limit function will be disabled.

If Pn81A is set to 1 (shortest path), the motor will rotate in the shortest direction (forward or reverse) when the target position is specified as an absolute position.

If Pn81A is set to 2 (forward), the motor will always rotate in the forward direction when the target position is specified as an absolute position.

If Pn81A is set to 3 (reverse), the motor will always rotate in the reverse direction when the target position is specified as an absolute position.

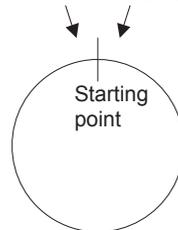
If the target position is specified as a relative position, the motor will rotate in the specified direction regardless of the setting of Pn81A.

### ◀ EXAMPLE ▶

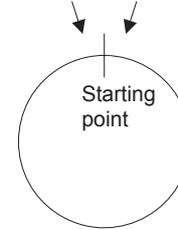
• Pn81B = +3599, Pn81C = 0

• Pn81B = +4999, Pn81C = -5000

Pn81B = +3599 Pn81C = 0



Pn81B = +4999 Pn81C = -5000



### IMPORTANT

When using both a rotary moving method and absolute encoder, set the Multiturn Limit (Pn205). Refer to 5.3.5 *Multiturn Limit Setting*.

### 5.4.5 Backlash Compensation

This parameter can be set to compensate for positioning offset caused by the backlash of gears.



This function is supported for version 4 or later.

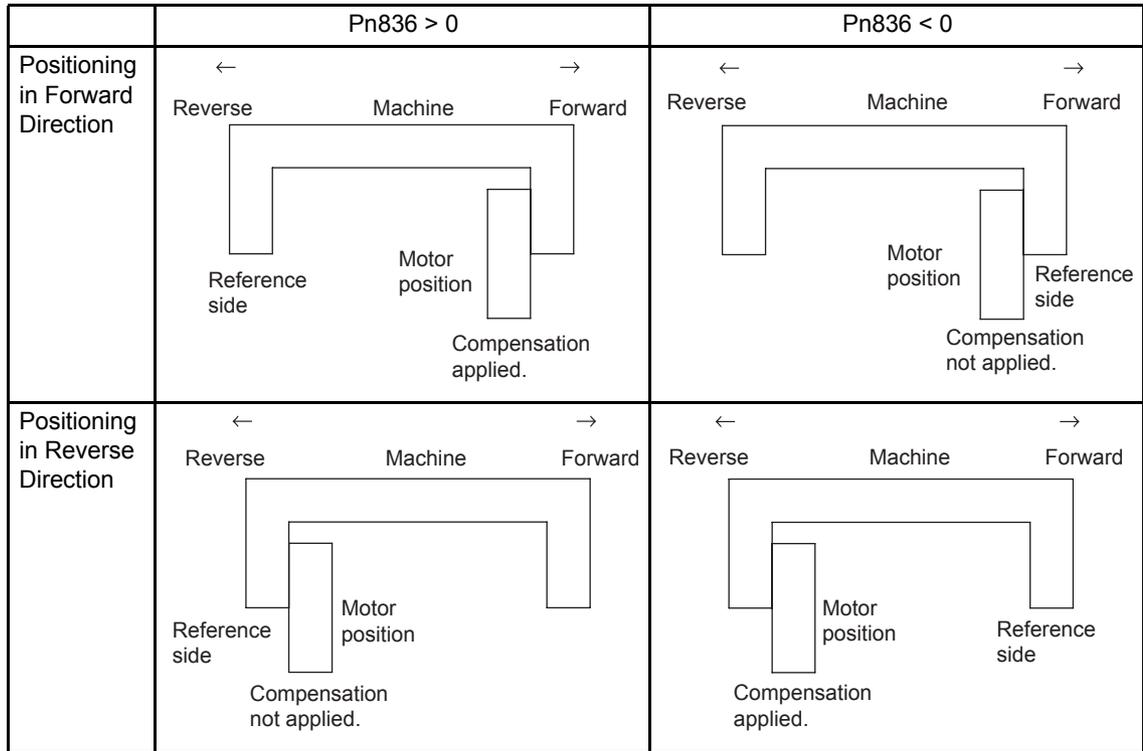
<b>Pn836</b>	Backlash Compensation	Unit: Reference units	Setting Range: -1,000 to 1,000	Factory Setting: 0
--------------	-----------------------	-----------------------------	---	--------------------------

Specify the direction for compensation with the sign and the quantity of the compensation with a numeric value. If the sign is positive, compensation will be applied for forward positioning. If the sign is negative, compensation will be applied for reverse positioning. If the setting is changed, the new setting will be enabled from the next positioning operation.

When using an incremental encoder, the final direction used in homing generally serves as the reference direction and backlash compensation is applied in the opposite direction.

When using an absolute encoder, the initial direction of movement generally serves as the reference direction and backlash compensation is applied in the opposite direction.

Even when compensation is applied, the compensation will not be indicated in the target position monitor or any other monitor values. Only actual monitor positions will be indicated.



### 5.4.6 Limiting Torques

The SGDh SERVOPACK can limit the maximum output torque to protect the equipment or workpiece.

Maximum torque is limited to the values set in the following parameters. Set the torque limits as a percentage of the rated torque.

<b>Pn402</b>	Forward Torque Limit	Unit: %	Setting Range: 0 to 800	Factory Setting: 800
<b>Pn403</b>	Reverse Torque Limit	Unit: %	Setting Range: 0 to 800	Factory Setting: 800



1. If the torque limit is set higher than the maximum torque of the servomotor, the maximum torque of the servomotor is the limit.
2. The external torque limits (/P-CL and /N-CL) cannot be used when an NS600 is installed on an SGDh SERVOPACK.

## 5.5 Program Table

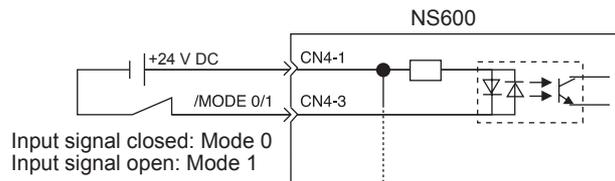
### 5.5.1 Mode Switch Signal (/MODE 0/1)

If the /MODE 0/1 input signal is active, the mode is set to program table operation mode (Mode 0). Parameter Pn803 sets the relationship between the signal's ON/OFF status and its active/inactive status.

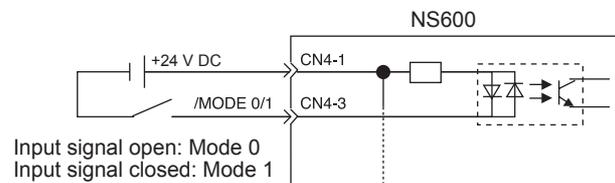
Parameter	Signal	Pin No.	Settings	Factory Setting
Pn803	/MODE 0/1	CN4-3	0: Photocoupler ON = Mode 0 1: Photocoupler OFF = Mode 0 2: Always Mode 0 3: Always Mode 1	0

#### ◀ EXAMPLE ▶

- Pn803 = 0



- Pn803 = 1



## 5.5.2 Input Signals for Program Table Operation

Set input signals with the following parameters.

Parameter	Signal	Pin No.	Settings	Factory Setting
Pn804	/START-STOP	CN4-5	0: Photocoupler ON = Program table operation start. Photocoupler OFF = Program table operation stop. 1: Photocoupler OFF = Program table operation start. Photocoupler ON = Program table operation stop. 2 or 3: Do not start program.	0
Pn805	/PGMRES	CN4-7	0: Photocoupler OFF-to-ON = Cancel program. 1: Photocoupler ON-to-OFF = Cancel program. 2 or 3: Do not cancel program.	0
Pn806	/SEL0	CN4-9	0: Photocoupler ON = Active 1: Photocoupler OFF = Active 2: Always Active 3: Always Inactive	0
Pn807	/SEL1	CN4-11		
Pn808	/SEL2	CN4-13		
Pn809	/SEL3	CN4-15		
Pn80A	/SEL4	CN4-17		
Pn833	/SEL5	CN4-41		
Pn834	/SEL6	CN4-45		



The wiring and parameter settings described in the table above are not necessary when program table operations are performed with serial commands. The following table shows which serial commands correspond to the various input signals.

Signal	Corresponding Serial Command
/MODE 0/1	None (Mode switching is not necessary.)
/START-STOP	Start: START <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> command ( <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> = 000 to 127)
/SEL0 to /SEL6	Stop: STOP command Restart: START command
/PGMRES	PGMRES command



## 5.5.4 Program Table Settings

This section explains the program table settings.

If the edited program table is saved to flash memory, it will be saved even after the control power supply is turned OFF. Execute one of the following methods to save the program table to flash memory.

- The PGMSTORE serial command
- Save Program Table from the support software
- Digital Operation function Fn803

### ■ Program Table

PGMSTEP	POS	SPD	RDST	RSPD	ACC*	DEC*	POUT	EVENT	LOOP	NEXT
0										
1										
2										
⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮
⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮
127										

\* ACC and DEC are supported for version 4 or later.

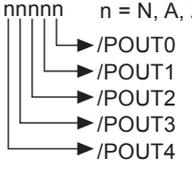
### ■ Program Table Functions

The following table shows the various program table functions.

Table 5.2 Program Table Functions

Item	Function	Description
PGMSTEP	Program step	Number of usable program steps: 128 (0 to 127) The program step can be specified with NEXT.
POS	Target position	I +/-99,999,999      Relative position (travel distance) specification [reference units] A +/-99,999,999      Absolute position specification [reference units] +INFINITE:            Jog forward operation (See note.) -INFINITE:            Jog reverse operation (See note.) STOP:                   Stop (for use with +/-INFINITE operation) -:                        No positioning specified (for POUT only)  (The factory setting is STOP.) Note: The +INFINITE and -INFINITE settings can be used only when the rotary coordinates have been set (Pn81A = 1, 2, or 3) or software limits are not being used (Pn81B = Pn81C = 0). An error will occur if linear coordinates are being used or a software limit is enabled.
SPD	Positioning speed	1 to 99,999,999:      Positioning speed [ $\times 1,000$ reference units/min] (The factory setting is 1,000.)

Table 5.2 Program Table Functions (cont'd)

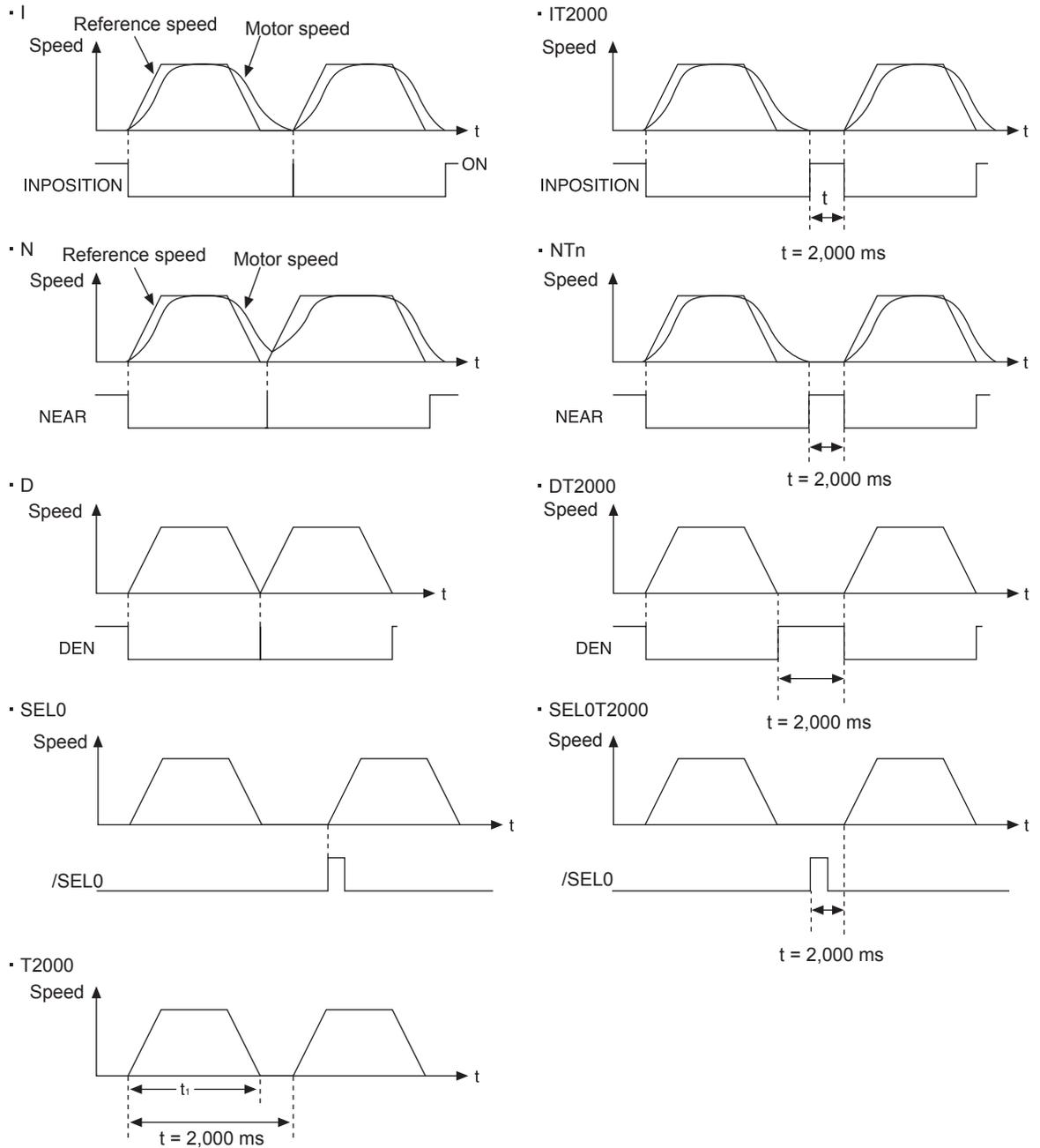
Item	Function	Description
RDST	Registration distance	<p>0 to 99,999,999: Registration distance [reference units]            -: No registration            (The factory setting is “-” for no registration.)            Note: If the change of speed is performed using the +INFINITE and -INFINITE settings, registration cannot be done. (See note 2.)</p>
RSPD	Registration speed	<p>1 to 99,999,999: Registration speed [<math>\times</math> 1,000 reference units/min]            (The factory setting is 1,000.)</p>
ACC*	Acceleration	<p>1 to 99,999,999: Acceleration [<math>\times</math> 1,000 reference units/min/ms]            “.”: Continue with acceleration specified in the most previously executed program step.            If “.” is set for the first step in program operation, the last acceleration enabled before the start of program operation (e.g., the acceleration in Pn81F or the acceleration set with the ACC serial command) will be used.            (The factory setting is “.”.)</p>
DEC*	Deceleration	<p>1 to 99,999,999: Deceleration [<math>\times</math> 1,000 reference units/min/ms]            “.”: Continue with deceleration specified in the most previously executed program step.            If “.” is set for the first step in program operation, the last deceleration enabled before the start of program operation (e.g., the deceleration in Pn820 or the deceleration set with the DEC serial command) will be used.            (The factory setting is “.”.)</p>
POUT	Programmable output signals	<p>              nnnnn n = N, A, Z, :            N: Inactive            A: Active            Z: ZONE signal (ZONE table reference)            “.”: Continue specification used in the most previously executed program step.            When execution of a step is started, the corresponding output signal (/POUT0 to /POUT4) is output. If you want to output the signal at the end of the step, specify POUT as POS = “-” in the next step.         </p>



3. Program table settings can be changed only when program table operation is canceled. Program table settings cannot be changed during program table operating or stopping even if the PGMSTEP has not been executed and an error will occur (E5EE).

### 5.5.5 Examples of EVENT Conditions

The following figures show examples of EVENT conditions.

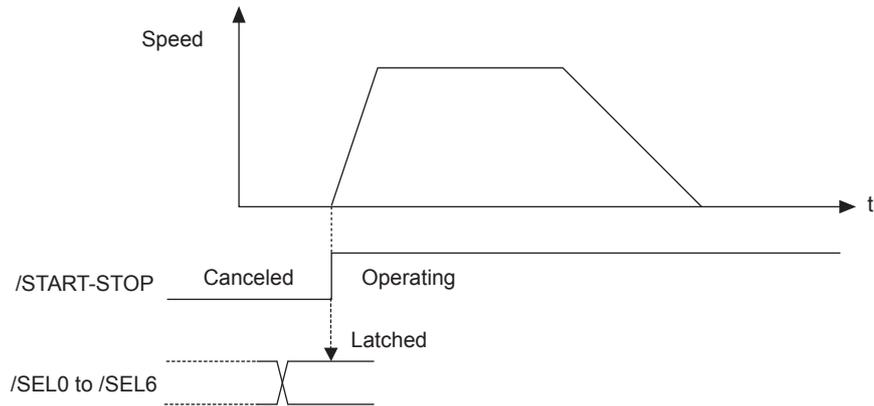


Note: If  $t < t_1$ , an error (E53E) will occur and program table operation will be stopped.

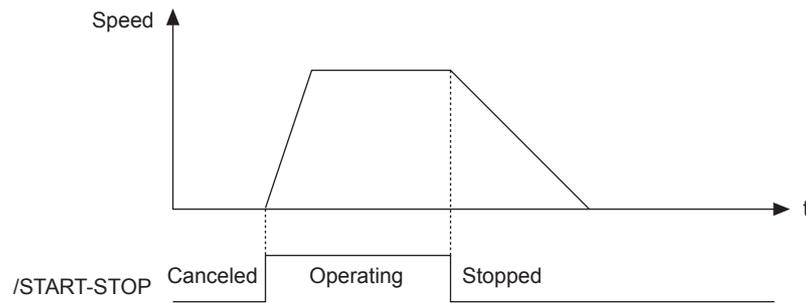
### 5.5.6 Program Table Operation

#### ■ Starting and Stopping the Program

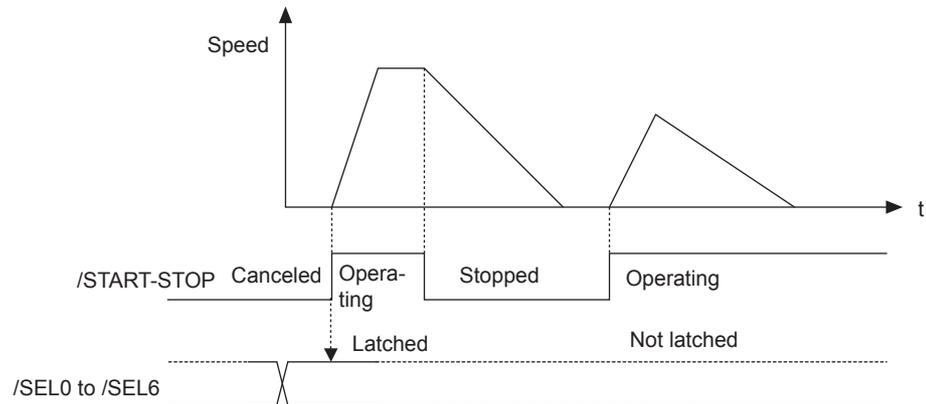
If the /START-STOP signal becomes active when program table operation has been canceled, /SEL0 to /SEL6 will be latched and the program will be executed from the PGM-STEP specified with /SEL0 to /SEL6.



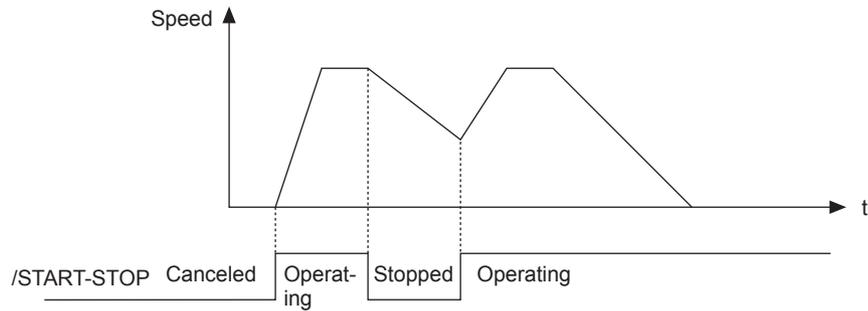
If the /START-STOP returns to inactive status, the program will be stopped and the motor will stop (positioning will be stopped).



If the /START-STOP becomes active again while the program is stopped, the program (positioning) will be restarted. /SEL0 to /SEL6 will not be latched at this time.

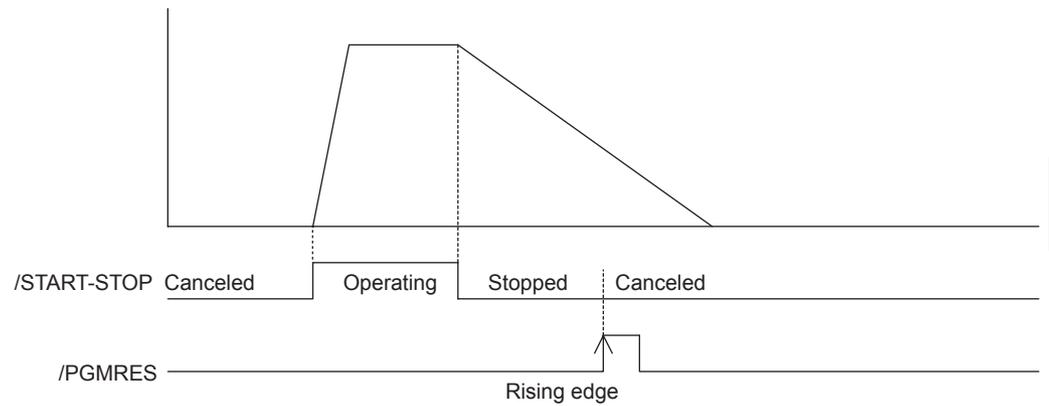


The program will be restarted even if the motor is decelerating.



### ■ Resetting the Program

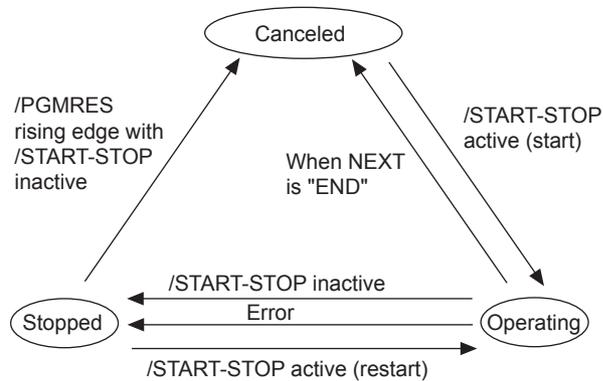
The program will be cancelled if the /PGMRES signal becomes active while the program is stopped (when the /PGMRES signal is on the rising edge and the /START-STOP signal is inactive.)



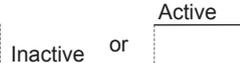
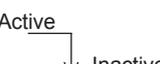
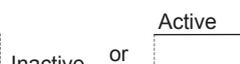
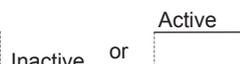
5

### 5.5.7 Status Changes in Program Table Operation

There are three different states for program table operation. The initial status is “canceled.”



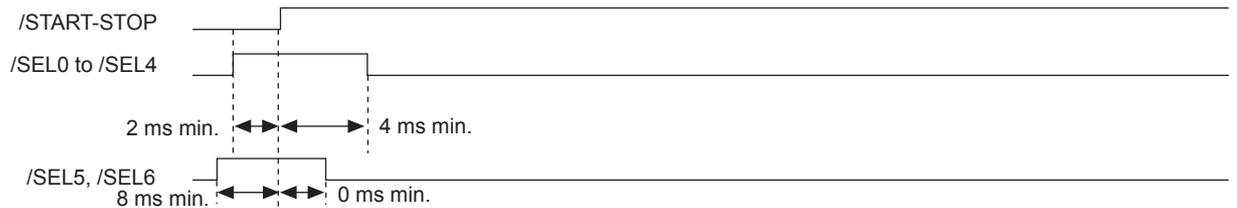
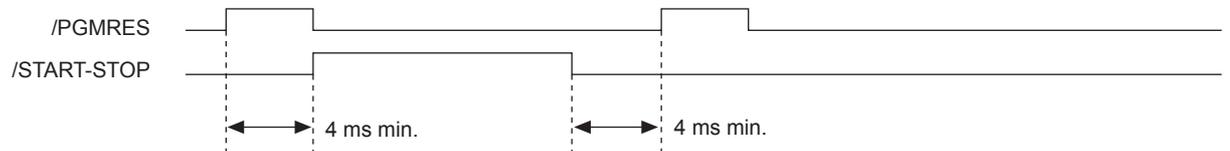
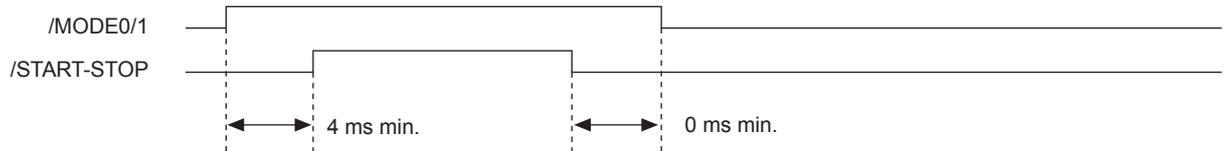
The following table shows the status changes that can occur during program table operation.

Status	/START-STOP	/PGMRES	Operation
Cancelled	Inactive 	Inactive or Active 	Start (Latch specified signal between /SEL0 and /SEL6.)
Operating (Started or restarted)	Active 	Inactive or Active 	Stop
Stopped	Inactive 	Inactive or Active 	Cancel
	Inactive 	Inactive or Active 	Restart

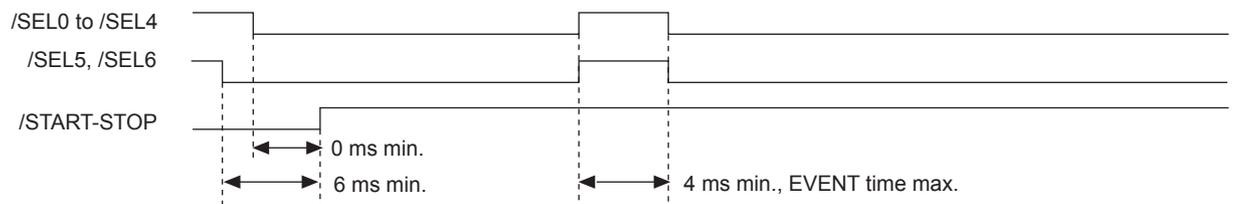
Note: If the program table operation is restarted after it stopped because of an error, the PGMSTEP in which the error occurred will be skipped and execution will be restarted from the PGM-STEP specified by NEXT. (If the number of executions specified for LOOP has not been reached, the LOOP will be executed again.)

## 5.5.8 Input Signal Timing Specifications for Program Table Operation

The following figures show the timing specifications of program table input signals.

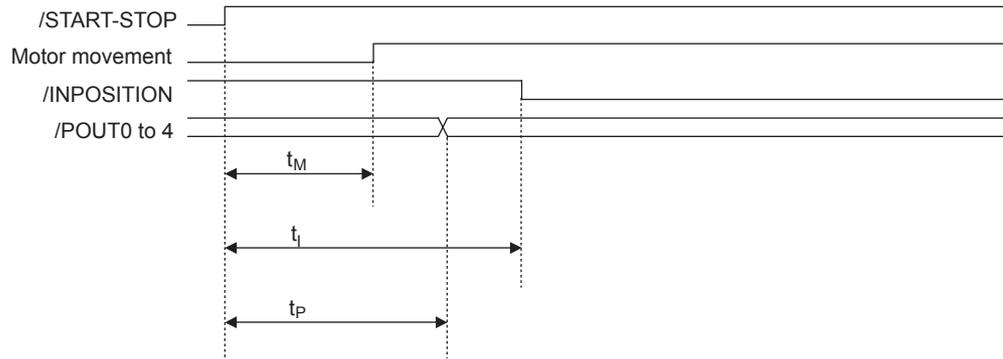


- When /SEL0 to /SEL6 are specified in EVENT



## 5.5.9 Response Times after Turning ON the /START-STOP Signal

The response times after turning ON the /START-STOP signal are shown below.



Time	Normal	Under Special Conditions*
$t_M$	2 ms min. to 6 ms max.	2 ms min. to 16 ms max.
$t_I$	2 ms min. to 8 ms max.	2 ms min. to 14 ms max.
$t_P$	2 ms min. to 6 ms max.	2 ms min. to 10 ms max.

\* Special Conditions

- Program is stopped due to error.
- Previous positioning was stopped.
- Previous external latch is on standby.
- Overtravel status exists.

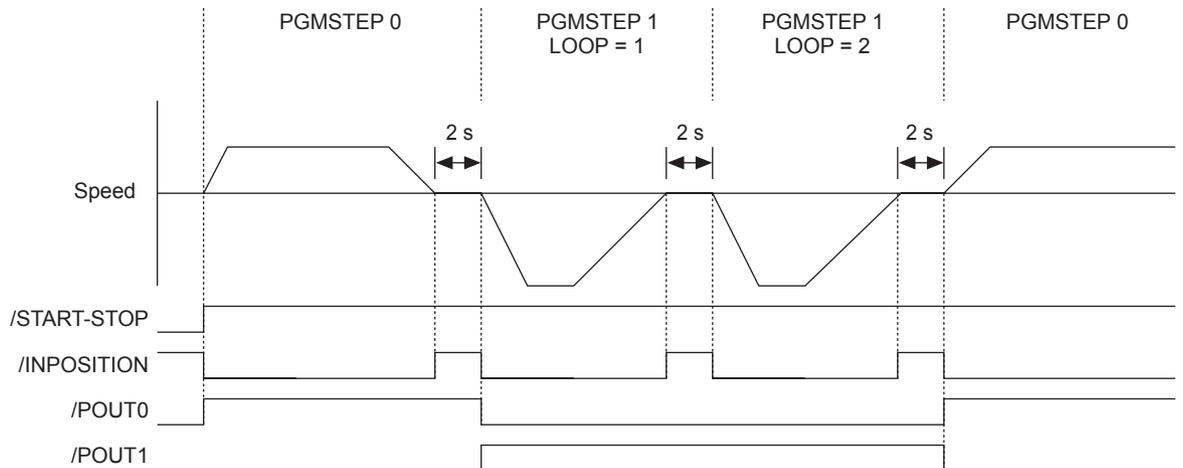
### 5.5.10 Program Table Examples

This section provides representative examples of program tables.

#### ■ Simple Round-trip Operation

PGMSTEP	POS	SPD	RDST	RSPD	ACC*	DEC*	POUT	EVENT	LOOP	NEXT
0	I+200000	15000	-	1000	:	:	NNNNA	IT2000	1	1
1	I-200000	30000	-	1000	:	:	NNNAN	IT2000	2	0

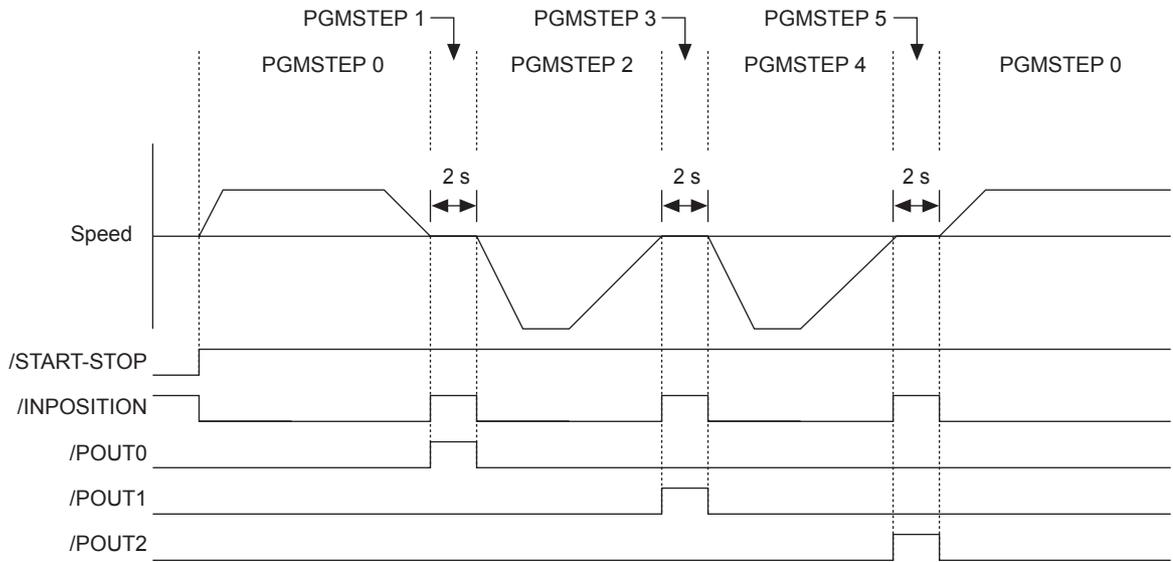
\* ACC and DEC are supported for version 4 or later.



#### ■ Output /POUTx Signal for 2 Seconds after Positioning Completed

PGMSTEP	POS	SPD	RDST	RSPD	ACC*	DEC*	POUT	EVENT	LOOP	NEXT
0	I+200000	15000	-	1000	:	:	NNNNN	IT0	1	1
1	-	15000	-	1000	:	:	:::A	T2000	1	2
2	I-200000	30000	-	1000	:	:	NNNNN	IT0	1	3
3	-	30000	-	1000	:	:	:::A:	T2000	1	4
4	I-200000	30000	-	1000	:	:	NNNNN	IT0	1	5
5	-	30000	-	1000	:	:	:::A::	T2000	1	0

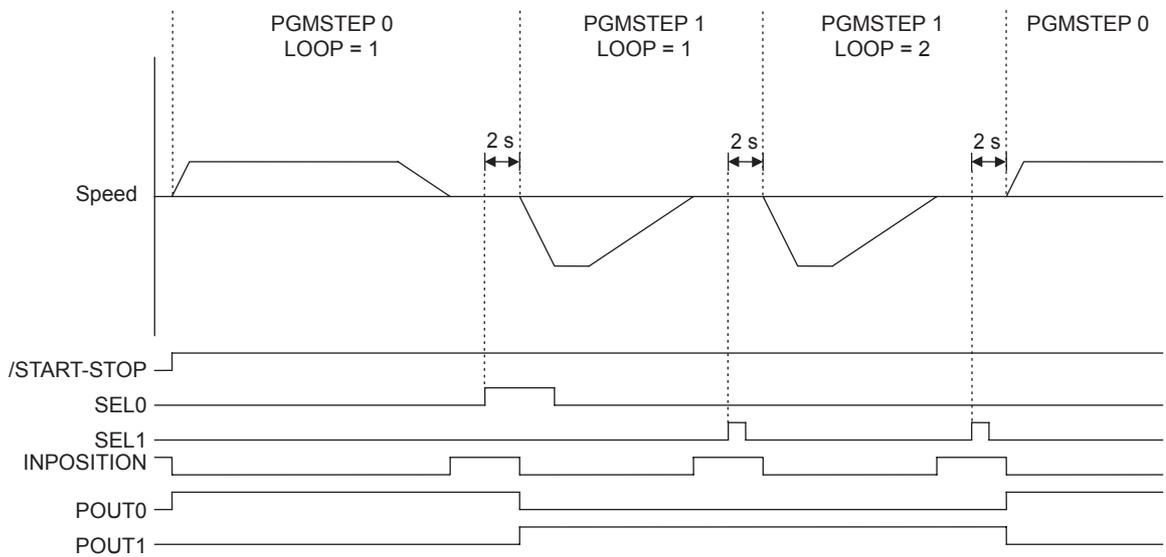
\* ACC and DEC are supported for version 4 or later.



■ Using a /SELx Signal in an EVENT

PGMSTEP	POS	SPD	RDST	RSPD	ACC*	DEC*	POUT	EVENT	LOOP	NEXT
0	I+200000	15000	-	1000	:	:	NNNNA	SEL0T2000	1	1
1	I-200000	30000	-	1000	:	:	NNNAN	SELIT2000	2	0

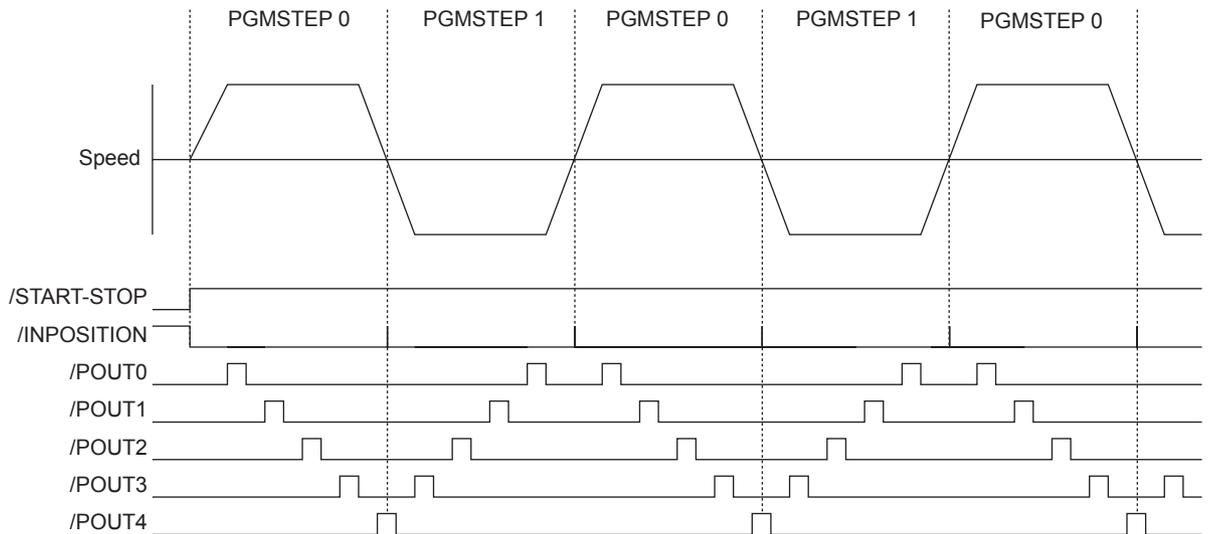
\* ACC and DEC are supported for version 4 or later.



■ Using a ZONE Table

PGMSTEP	POS	SPD	RDST	RSPD	ACC*	DEC*	POUT	EVENT	LOOP	NEXT
0	A+500000	30000	-	1000	:	:	ZZZZZ	IT0	1	1
1	A+000000	30000	-	1000	:	:	ZZZZZ	IT0	1	0

\* ACC and DEC are supported for version 4 or later.



ZONE Table

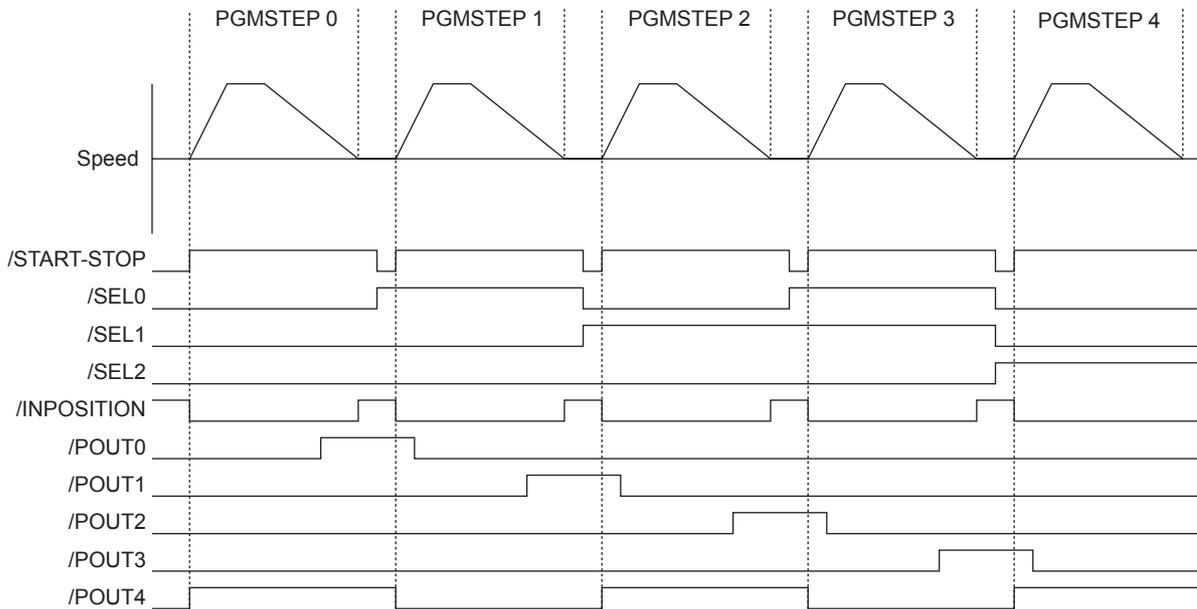
	ZONEN	ZONEP
0	0	0
1	+099995	+100004
2	+199995	+200004
3	0	0
4	+299995	+300004
5	0	0
6	0	0
7	0	0
8	+399995	+400004
9	0	0
10	0	0
11	0	0
12	0	0
13	0	0
14	0	0
15	0	0

	ZONEN	ZONEP
16	+499995	+500004
17	0	0
18	0	0
19	0	0
20	0	0
21	0	0
22	0	0
23	0	0
24	0	0
25	0	0
26	0	0
27	0	0
28	0	0
29	0	0
30	0	0
31	0	0

■ Using a Positioning Table

PGMSTEP	POS	SPD	RDST	RSPD	ACC*	DEC*	POUT	EVENT	LOOP	NEXT
0	A+000000	30000	-	1000	:	:	AZZZZ	IT0	1	END
1	A+100000	30000	-	1000	:	:	NZZZZ	IT0	1	END
2	A+200000	30000	-	1000	:	:	AZZZZ	IT0	1	END
3	A+300000	30000	-	1000	:	:	NZZZZ	IT0	1	END
4	A+400000	30000	-	1000	:	:	AZZZZ	IT0	1	END

\* ACC and DEC are supported for version 4 or later.



Zone Table

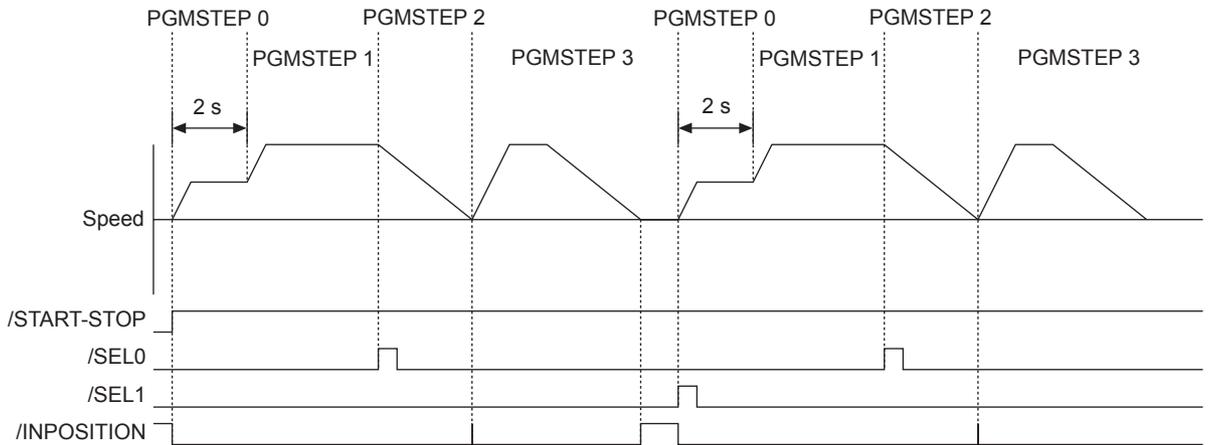
	ZONEN	ZONEP
0	0	0
1	-001000	+001000
2	+099000	+101000
3	0	0
4	+199000	+201000
5	0	0
6	0	0
7	0	0
8	+299000	+301000
9	0	0
10	0	0
11	0	0
12	0	0
13	0	0
14	0	0
15	0	0

	ZONEN	ZONEP
16	+399000	+401000
17	0	0
18	0	0
19	0	0
20	0	0
21	0	0
22	0	0
23	0	0
24	0	0
25	0	0
26	0	0
27	0	0
28	0	0
29	0	0
30	0	0
31	0	0

### ■ Using the INFINITE Parameter

PGMSTEP	POS	SPD	RDST	RSPD	ACC*	DEC*	POUT	EVENT	LOOP	NEXT
0	+INFINITE	15000	-	1000	:	:	NNNNN	T2000	1	1
1	+INFINITE	30000	-	1000	:	:	.....	SEL0TO	1	2
2	STOP	30000	-	1000	:	:	.....	IT0	1	3
3	A+400000	30000	-	1000	:	:	.....	SEL1TO	1	0

\* ACC and DEC are supported for version 4 or later.

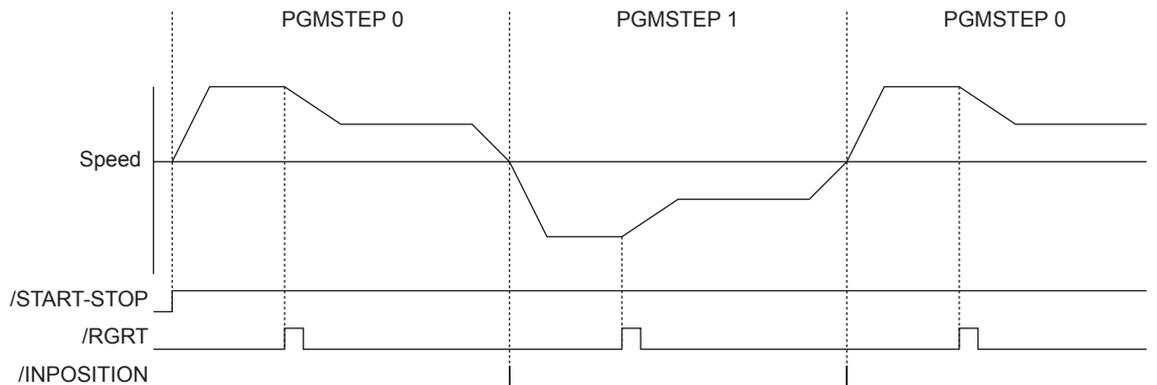


### ■ Using Registration

See 5.6 Registration for details on the Registration function.

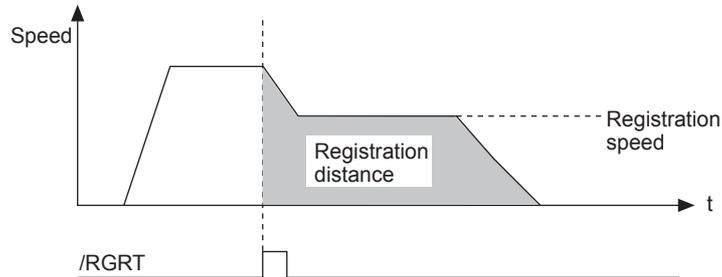
PGMSTEP	POS	SPD	RDST	RSPD	ACC*	DEC*	POUT	EVENT	LOOP	NEXT
0	I+200000	30000	100000	15000	:	:	NNNNN	IT0	1	1
1	I-200000	30000	100000	15000	:	:	.....	IT0	1	0

\* ACC and DEC are supported for version 4 or later.



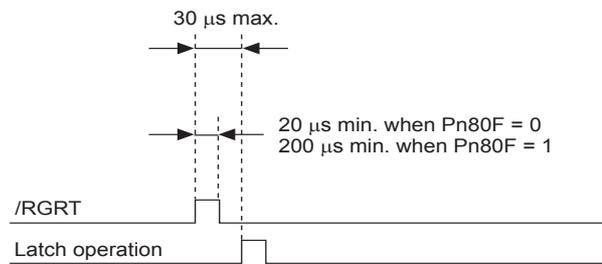
## 5.6 Registration

Positioning is performed for the specified distance and specified speed from the position where the /RGRT signal is latched.

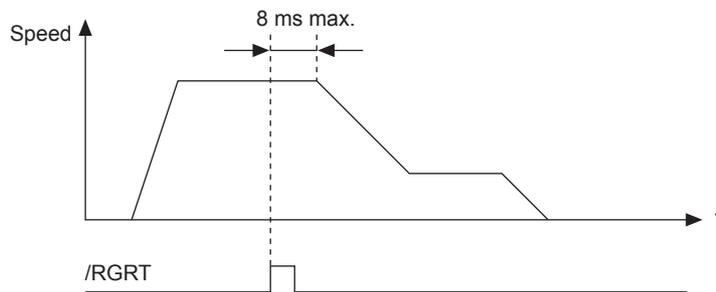


### 5.6.1 Registration Timing Specifications

The following figure shows the latch timing specifications.



- Shifting to Registration Operation



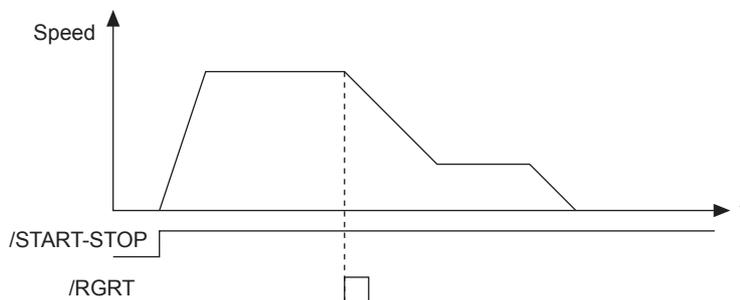
### 5.6.2 Registration Input Setting

Parameter Pn80F sets the logic for the /RGRT Registration Latch Signal.

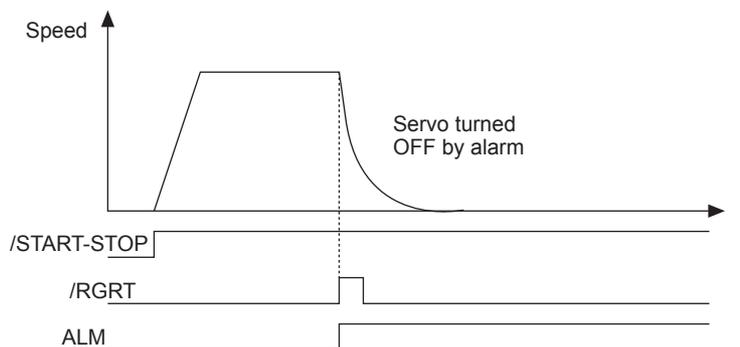
Parameter	Signal	Pin No.	Settings
Pn80F	/RGRT	CN1-46	0: Photocoupler ON = Latch 1: Photocoupler OFF = Latch

### 5.6.3 Registration Operation

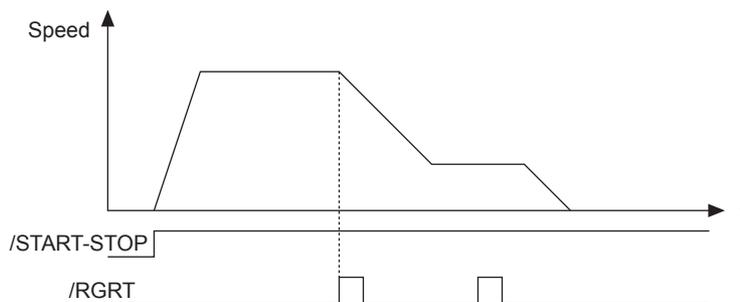
If the /RGRT signal becomes active (latches) during positioning, operation will proceed from the latch position to the registration distance only. The registration distance is specified in RDST.



Alarm E23E will occur when the registration distance is too short, i.e., when positioning will move too far even if deceleration begins immediately. When alarm E23E occurs, the servo will go OFF and the program will stop.

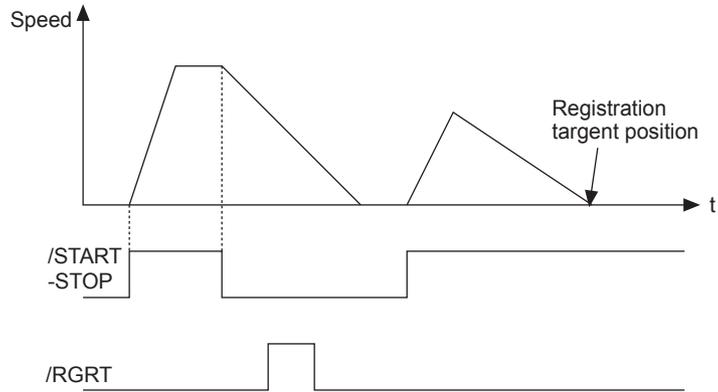


The second and later latch signals are ignored.

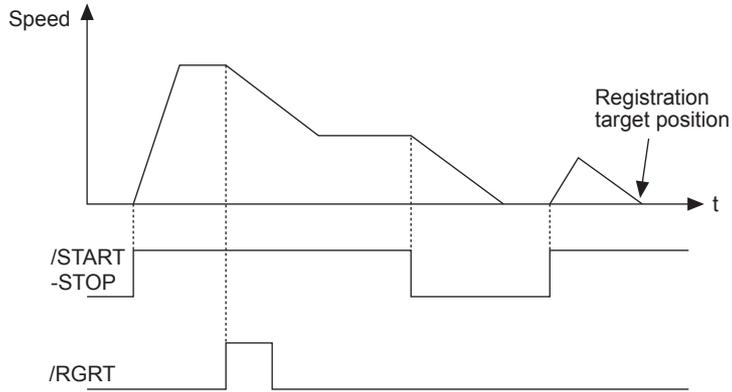


5.6.3 Registration Operation

The /RGRT latch signal can be input while the program is stopped.



The program can be stopped during Registration operation. The Registration operation will be restarted if the program is restarted.



## 5.7 ZONE Table Settings

ZONE signals are signals that indicate regions defined in the ZONE table.

Outputs /POUT0 to /POUT4 must be specified as ZONE signals in order to use ZONE signals.

If the edited ZONE table is saved to flash memory, it will be saved even after the control power supply is turned OFF. Execute one of the following methods to save the ZONE table to flash memory.

- The ZONESTORE serial command
- Save ZONE Table from the support software
- Digital Operation function Fn804

Table 5.3 ZONE Table

ZONE ID	ZONE N	ZONE P	Z4	Z3	Z2	Z1	Z0
0	±nnnnnnnn	±nnnnnnnn	---	---	---	---	---
1	±nnnnnnnn	±nnnnnnnn	---	---	---	---	Active
2	±nnnnnnnn	±nnnnnnnn	---	---	---	Active	---
3	±nnnnnnnn	±nnnnnnnn	---	---	---	Active	Active
4	±nnnnnnnn	±nnnnnnnn	---	---	Active	---	---
5	±nnnnnnnn	±nnnnnnnn	---	---	Active	---	Active
6	±nnnnnnnn	±nnnnnnnn	---	---	Active	Active	---
7	±nnnnnnnn	±nnnnnnnn	---	---	Active	Active	Active
8	±nnnnnnnn	±nnnnnnnn	---	Active	---	---	---
9	±nnnnnnnn	±nnnnnnnn	---	Active	---	---	Active
10	±nnnnnnnn	±nnnnnnnn	---	Active	---	Active	---
11	±nnnnnnnn	±nnnnnnnn	---	Active	---	Active	Active
12	±nnnnnnnn	±nnnnnnnn	---	Active	Active	---	---
13	±nnnnnnnn	±nnnnnnnn	---	Active	Active	---	Active
14	±nnnnnnnn	±nnnnnnnn	---	Active	Active	Active	---
15	±nnnnnnnn	±nnnnnnnn	---	Active	Active	Active	Active
16	±nnnnnnnn	±nnnnnnnn	Active	---	---	---	---
17	±nnnnnnnn	±nnnnnnnn	Active	---	---	---	Active
18	±nnnnnnnn	±nnnnnnnn	Active	---	---	Active	---
19	±nnnnnnnn	±nnnnnnnn	Active	---	---	Active	Active
20	±nnnnnnnn	±nnnnnnnn	Active	---	Active	---	---
21	±nnnnnnnn	±nnnnnnnn	Active	---	Active	---	Active
22	±nnnnnnnn	±nnnnnnnn	Active	---	Active	Active	---
23	±nnnnnnnn	±nnnnnnnn	Active	---	Active	Active	Active
24	±nnnnnnnn	±nnnnnnnn	Active	Active	---	---	---
25	±nnnnnnnn	±nnnnnnnn	Active	Active	---	---	Active
26	±nnnnnnnn	±nnnnnnnn	Active	Active	---	Active	---
27	±nnnnnnnn	±nnnnnnnn	Active	Active	---	Active	Active
28	±nnnnnnnn	±nnnnnnnn	Active	Active	Active	---	---

Table 5.3 ZONE Table (cont'd)

ZONE ID	ZONE N	ZONE P	Z4	Z3	Z2	Z1	Z0
29	±nnnnnnnn	±nnnnnnnn	Active	Active	Active	---	Active
30	±nnnnnnnn	±nnnnnnnn	Active	Active	Active	Active	---
31	±nnnnnnnn	±nnnnnnnn	Active	Active	Active	Active	Active

Note: 1. The “---” symbols indicate inactive signal status.

2. ZONE ID: ZONE Number

ZONE N: Negative side ZONE boundary position

ZONE P: Positive side ZONE boundary position

Z0 to Z4: If the programmable output signals (/POUT0 to /POUT4) are specified as ZONE signals, /POUT0 = Z0, /POUT1 = Z1, /POUT2 = Z2, /POUT3 = Z3, and /POUT4 = Z4.

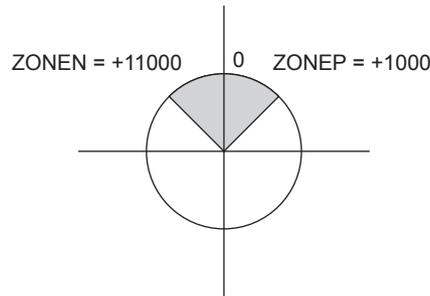
3. The status of outputs Z0 to Z4 is determined by the ZONE ID.

4. The programmable output signals (/POUT0 to /POUT4) must be specified as ZONE signals (“Z”). For example if POUT = ZAZZN, then signals Z1, Z2, and Z4 will be output from programmable outputs /POUT1, /POUT2, and /POUT4.

### ZONE Signal Conditions

- When  $ZONEN \leq ZONEP$ , the motor position is within range when  $ZONEN \leq \text{motor position} \leq ZONEP$ .
- When  $ZONEN > ZONEP$ , the motor position is within range when the motor position  $\geq ZONEN$  or the motor position  $\leq ZONEP$ .

#### ◀ EXAMPLE ▶



- When the motor position is within range for two or more zones, only the lowest ZONE ID will be effective.
- If the motor position is not within range of any zones, signals Z0 to Z4 will all be inactive.
- A ZONE ID will be disabled if  $ZONEN = ZONEP = 0$  is set for that zone.

## ■ Setting the Initial Status of Programmable Output Signals (/POUT0 to /POUT4)

The following parameter can be set to use ZONE signals as the initial status (i.e., the status when the control power supply is turned ON or after resetting) of the programmable output signals /POUT0 to /POUT4.



This function is supported for version 4 or later. For version 3 or earlier, /POUT0 to /POUT4 will be inactive after the control power supply is turned ON or a reset is performed.

Parameter	Name	Unit	Settings	Factory Setting
Pn835	ZONE Signal Setting	---	0: /POUT0 to /POUT4 will be inactive after the control power supply is turned ON or after resetting. 1: /POUT0 to /POUT4 are operated as ZONE signals when the control power supply is turned ON or after resetting.	0

## 5.8 Homing/Jog Speed Table Mode

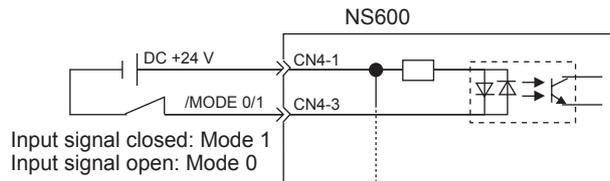
### 5.8.1 Mode Switch Signal (/MODE 0/1)

If the /MODE 0/1 input signal is inactive, the mode is set to Mode 1 (homing/jog speed table operation mode). Parameter Pn803 sets the relationship between the signal's ON/OFF status and its active/inactive status.

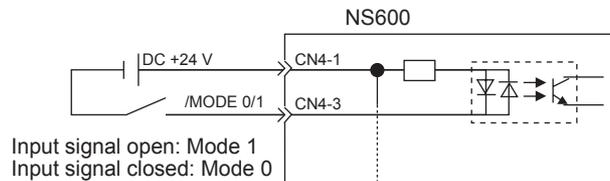
Parameter	Signal	Pin No.	Settings	Factory Setting
Pn803	/MODE 0/ 1	CN4-3	0: Photocoupler OFF = Mode 1 1: Photocoupler ON = Mode 1 2: Always Mode 0 3: Always Mode 1	0

◀ **EXAMPLE** ▶

- Pn803 = 1



- Pn803 = 0



## 5.8.2 Homing/Jog Speed Table Input Signals

The input signals are set with the parameters shown in the following table.

Parameter	Signal	Pin No.	Settings	Factory Setting
Pn804	/HOME	CN4-5	0 = Photocoupler ON = Homing Start 1 = Photocoupler OFF = Homing Start 2 = Always active 3 = Always inactive	0
Pn80E	/DEC	CN1-44	0 = Photocoupler ON = Homing Deceleration Start 1 = Photocoupler OFF = Homing Deceleration Start 2 = Always homing Deceleration 3 = No homing Deceleration	0
Pn805	/JOGP	CN4-7	0 = Photocoupler ON = Jog Forward 1 = Photocoupler OFF = Jog Forward 2 = Always active 3 = Always inactive	0
Pn806	/JOGN	CN4-9	0 = Photocoupler ON = Jog Reverse 1 = Photocoupler OFF = Jog Reverse 2 = Always active 3 = Always inactive	0
Pn807	/JOG0	CN4-11	0 = Photocoupler ON = Active 1 = Photocoupler OFF = Active 2 = Always active 3 = Always inactive	0
Pn808	/JOG1	CN4-13		0
Pn809	/JOG2	CN4-15		0
Pn80A	/JOG3	CN4-17		0

### 5.8.3 Parameters Related to Homing

Set the homing parameters with the parameters listed in the following table.

Parameter	Name	Settings	Unit	Factory Setting
Pn81D	Home Position*	-99,999,999 to 99,999,999	Reference units	0
Pn823	Homing Method	0 = No Homing 1 = /DEC and phase C 2 = /DEC only 3 = Phase C only	---	0
Pn824	Homing Direction	0 = Forward 1 = Reverse	---	0
Pn825	Homing Moving Speed	0 to 99,999,999	×1,000 Reference units/min	1,000
Pn826	Homing Approach Speed	0 to 99,999,999	×1,000 Reference units/min	1,000
Pn827	Homing Creep Speed	0 to 99,999,999	×1,000 Reference units/min	1,000
Pn828	Homing Final Moving Distance	-99,999,999 to 99,999,999	Reference units	0

\* After having completed homing, the current position where homing stopped will be switched to the setting of Pn81D.

## 5.9 Homing Operation

Homing starts when the /HOME signal becomes active.

Homing stops if the /HOME signal becomes inactive again.

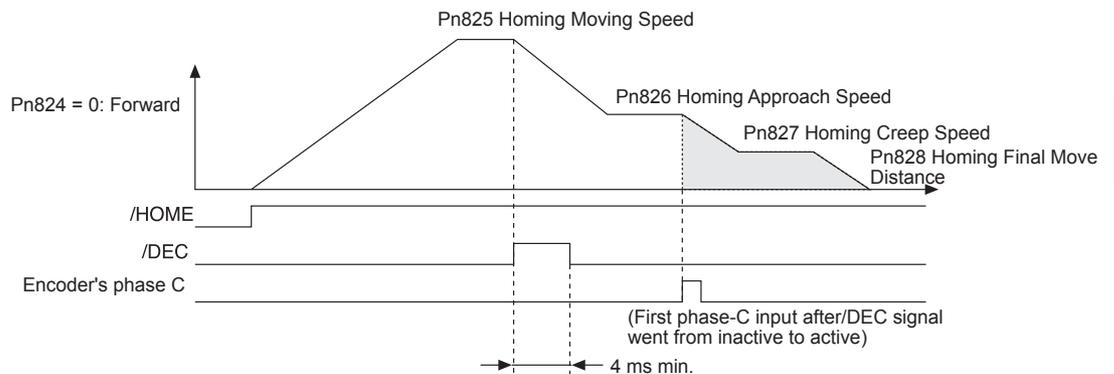
If the /HOME signal becomes active again while the homing operation is stopped, homing will be restarted from the point where it was interrupted.

The homing operation will be cancelled if operation is switched to Jog Speed Table Mode with the /JOGP signal or /JOGN signal or the mode is switched with the /MODE 0/1 signal while the homing operation is stopped.

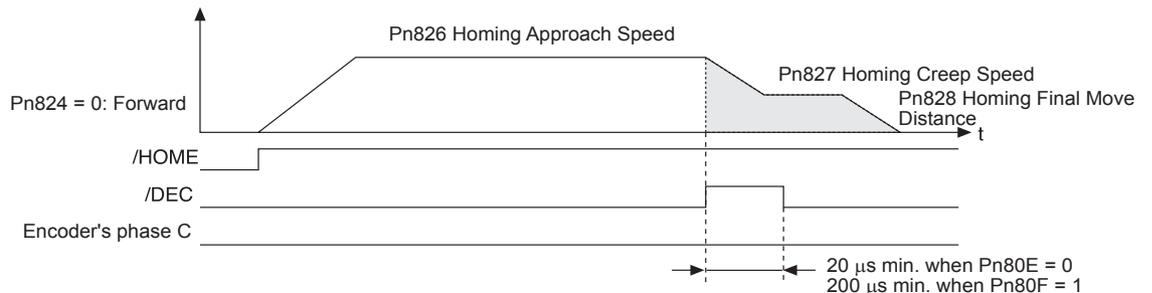
When parameter Pn823 = 0 (No Homing), homing will end as soon as the control power supply is turned ON or the RES command is executed.

The smaller of the settings in parameter Pn81F (Acceleration) and Pn820 (Deceleration) will be used as the homing acceleration and deceleration rate.

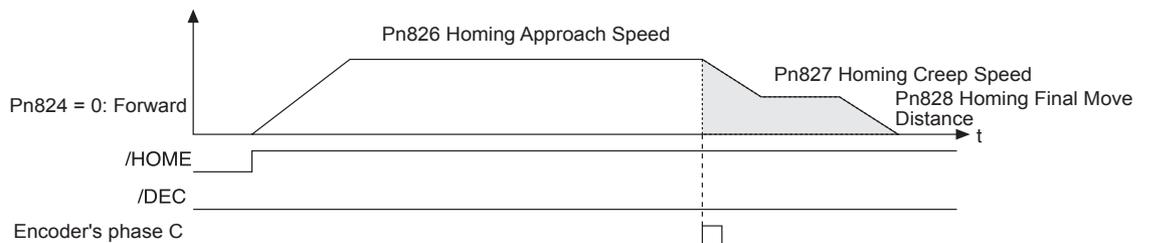
- Mode 1 (Pn823 = 1: /DEC and phase C)



- Mode 2 (Pn823 = 2: /DEC only)



- Mode 3 (Pn823 = 3: phase C only)



## 5.10 Jog Speed Table Operation

The /JOGP signal selects forward operation and the /JOGN signal selects reverse operation.

The /JOG0 to /JOG3 signals select the speed.

### 5.10.1 Example of Jog Speed Table Operation

The following diagram shows an example of Jog Speed Table operation.

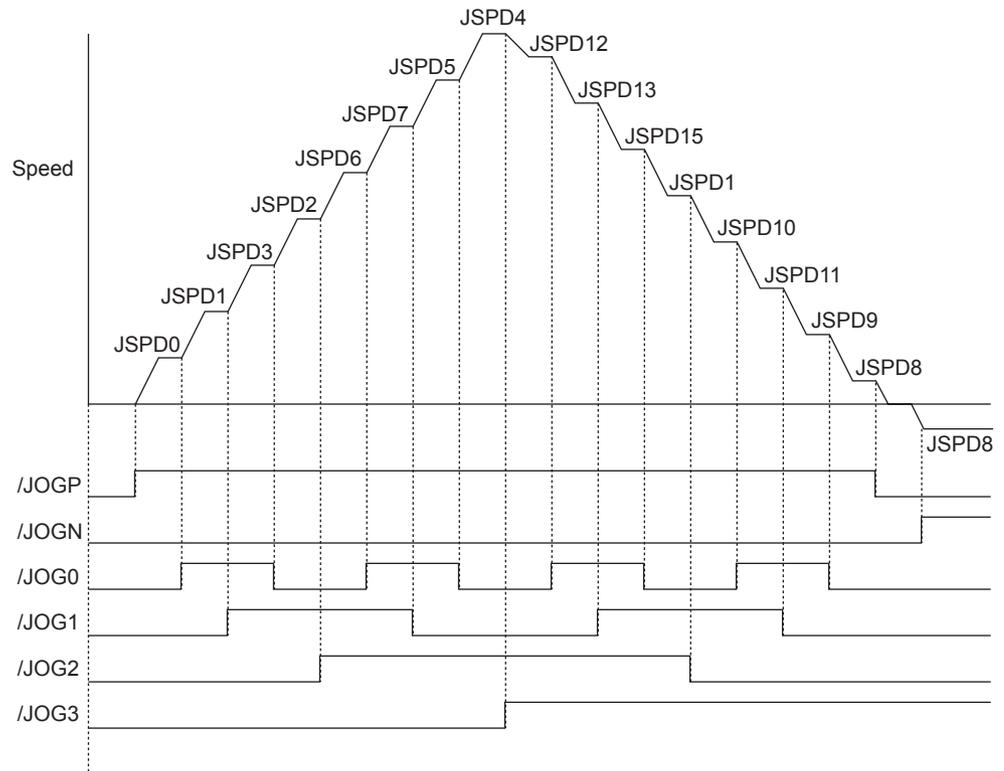


Fig. 5.1 Jog Speed Table Operation

## 5.10.2 Jog Speed Table

A total of 16 speeds can be set for JSPD0 to JSPD15. If the edited jog table is saved to flash memory, it will be saved even after the control power supply is turned OFF. Execute one of the following methods to save the jog table to flash memory.

- The JSPDSTORE serial command
- Save Jog Speed Table from the support software
- Digital Operation function Fn805

JSPD	Jog Speed (JSPD)	Selection Signals			
		/JOG3	/JOG2	/JOG1	/JOG0
0	nnnnnnnn	---	---	---	---
1	nnnnnnnn	---	---	---	Active
2	nnnnnnnn	---	---	Active	---
3	nnnnnnnn	---	---	Active	Active
4	nnnnnnnn	---	Active	---	---
5	nnnnnnnn	---	Active	---	Active
6	nnnnnnnn	---	Active	Active	---
7	nnnnnnnn	---	Active	Active	Active
8	nnnnnnnn	Active	---	---	---
9	nnnnnnnn	Active	---	---	Active
10	nnnnnnnn	Active	---	Active	---
11	nnnnnnnn	Active	---	Active	Active
12	nnnnnnnn	Active	Active	---	---
13	nnnnnnnn	Active	Active	---	Active
14	nnnnnnnn	Active	Active	Active	---
15	nnnnnnnn	Active	Active	Active	Active

Note: 1. The “---” symbols indicate inactive signal status.

2. JSPD: Jog speed number

/JOG0 to /JOG3: Selection signals

Jog speed: Speed setting

Setting range: 1 to 99,999,999 (×1,000 Reference units/min)

Factory setting: 1,000

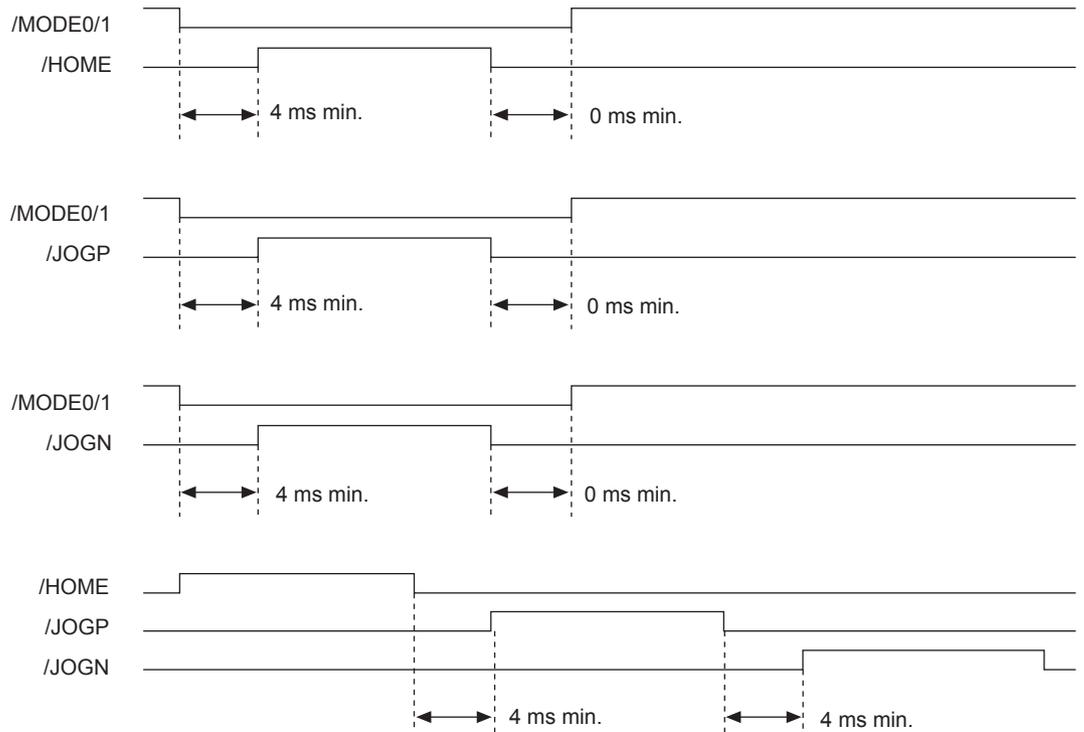
### 5.10.3 Input Conditions for Homing and Jog Speed Table Operation

The following table shows the functions of the signals related to homing and jog speed table operation.

/HOME	/JOGP	/JOGN	Operation
Inactive  Active	Inactive 	Inactive 	Start or restart homing
Inactive 	Inactive  Active	Inactive 	Jog forward
Inactive 	Inactive 	Inactive  Active	Jog reverse
Inactive 	Inactive 	Inactive 	Stop
Inactive 	Active 	Active 	Stop
Active 	Inactive 	Active 	Stop
Active 	Active 	Inactive 	Stop
Active 	Active 	Active 	Stop

### 5.10.4 Input Signal Timing Specifications for Homing and Jog Speed Table

The following figures show the timing specifications of input signals for homing and jog speed table operation.



---

## Serial Command Communications

This chapter explains the NS600's serial command capabilities.

6.1 CN6 Connector Specifications	-----6-2
6.2 Settings	-----6-3
6.2.1 Block Diagram	-----6-3
6.2.2 Setting the Axis Address	-----6-3
6.2.3 Parameters Related to Serial Communications	-----6-4
6.2.4 Monitors Related to Serial Communications	-----6-4
6.3 Command/Response Format	-----6-5
6.4 Global Commands	-----6-6
6.5 Echoback Response Time	-----6-7
6.6 Response Data Details	-----6-8
6.6.1 Positive Responses	-----6-8
6.6.2 Negative Responses	-----6-8
6.7 Serial Commands	-----6-9
6.7.1 Basic Operation Commands	-----6-9
6.7.2 Control Commands	-----6-10
6.7.3 Parameter Edit Commands	-----6-24
6.7.4 Program Table Setup Commands	-----6-26
6.7.5 Program Table Operation Commands	-----6-30
6.7.6 Zone Table Setup Commands	-----6-31
6.7.7 Jog Speed Table Setup Commands	-----6-32
6.7.8 Monitor and Auxiliary Function Commands	-----6-33

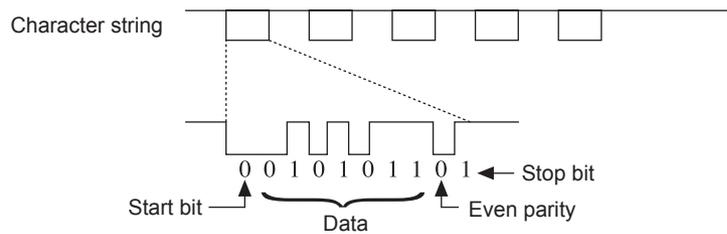
## 6.1 CN6 Connector Specifications

The following table shows the specifications of the CN6 connector.

Item	Specifications
Interface	Full duplex (RS-422, RS-485, or RS-232C*) or half duplex (RS-485) (Set the appropriate wiring method with parameter Pn800.)
Synchronization	Start-stop synchronization (ASYNC)
Bit Rate	9,600, 19,200, or 38,400 bps (Selectable with parameter Pn801.)
Start Bits	1 bit
Data Bits	7 bits, ASCII
Parity	1 bit, even parity
Stop Bits	1 bit
X-ON/X-OFF Control	No
DTR/DSR Control	No
RTS/CTS Control	No
Echoback	Each character, Each command, or None (Selectable with parameter Pn800.)

\* The /TXD signal voltages output from the NS600 are the TTL levels (5 V maximum).

### Data Configuration

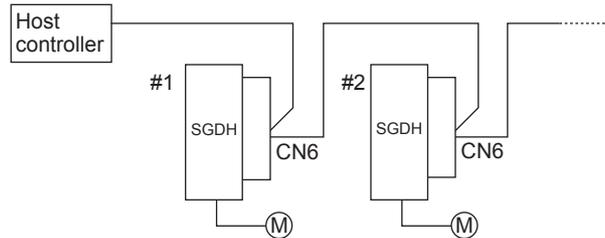


## 6.2 Settings

This section explains the settings for the NS600's serial commands.

### 6.2.1 Block Diagram

The following block diagram shows the basic connections for multi-axis control.



Up to 16 axes can be connected.

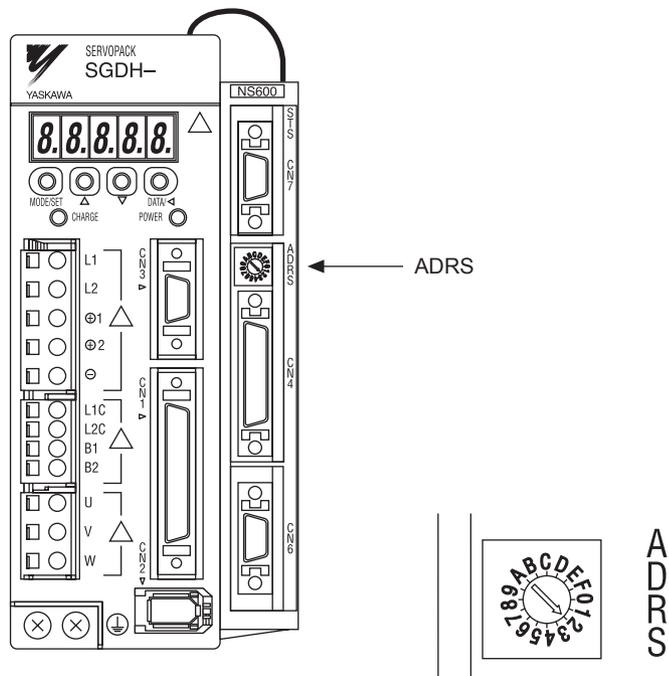
For details on wiring, see 3.2 *Serial Command Communications Connector (CN6)*.

### Initial Settings

- Axis address
- Protocol
- Bit rate

### 6.2.2 Setting the Axis Address

Set the axis number on the ADRS rotary switch. Up to 16 axes can be connected (0 to 9 and A to F).



## 6.2.3 Parameters Related to Serial Communications

The following table shows the parameters that set the communications protocol, bit rate, and “OK” response.

Parameter	Function	Settings	Factory Setting
Pn800	Protocol	0: Full-duplex wiring 1: Full-duplex wiring, Echoback each character 2: Half-duplex wiring, delimiter CR 3: Half-duplex wiring, delimiter CR, Echoback each character 4: Half-duplex wiring, delimiter CR, Echoback each command 5: Half-duplex wiring, delimiter CR LF 6: Half-duplex wiring, delimiter CR LF, Echoback each character 7: Half-duplex wiring, delimiter CR LF, Echoback each command	1
Pn801	Bit rate	0: 9,600 bps 1: 19,200 bps 2: 38,400 bps	0
Pn802	Response “OK”	0: Disables response “OK.” 1: Enables response “OK.”	1

## 6.2.4 Monitors Related to Serial Communications

Serial communications can be checked by using Un80D to Un811 on the Digital Operator or the Serial Command Monitor in SigmaWin+. Use these when troubleshooting problems with communications.

Monitor Number	Monitor Contents	Reference
Un80D	Serial command received character trace	7.6 Operation during Monitor Display
Un80E	Serial command received character count	
Un80F	Serial command received error character count	
Un810	Serial command transmitted character trace	
Un811	Serial command transmitted character count	

## 6.3 Command/Response Format

The following diagram shows the command/response format.

Command (Host controller → NS600)			Response (Host controller ← NS600)		
Axis no.	Command character string	Delimiter	Axis no.	Response character string	Delimiter
<p>Example:</p> <pre> 1SVON [CR] 2SVON [CR] 1POS10000 [CR] 2POS10000 [CR] 1ST [CR] 2ST [CR] 1PUN [CR] 2PUN [CR] </pre>			<p>Example:</p> <pre> 1OK [CR] [LF] 2OK [CR] [LF] 1OK [CR] [LF] 2OK [CR] [LF] 1OK [CR] [LF] 2OK [CR] [LF] 1PUN = +00004567 [CR] [LF] 2PUN = -00002345 [CR] [LF] </pre>		
<p>Note: When full-duplex wiring is being used, either [CR] or [CR] [LF] can be used as the delimiter. When half-duplex wiring is being used, the delimiter can be set to either [CR] or [CR] [LF] with parameter Pn800. In both cases, [CR] [LF] will be returned as the echoback. Upper-case and lower-case characters can be used in the command (including the axis number) and are treated the same.</p>			<p>Note: The response's delimiter is always [CR] [LF]. Alphabetical characters in the response are always upper-case.</p>		

Note: In ASCII, the [CR] character is 0D Hex and the [LF] character is 0A Hex.

### IMPORTANT

To maximize communications reliability, confirm the echoback and responses to each command while communicating with the NS600. When the echoback and responses are not being confirmed, communications reliability can be improved by reading the status when appropriate.

## 6.4 Global Commands

Global commands are commands that are sent to all axes at the same time.

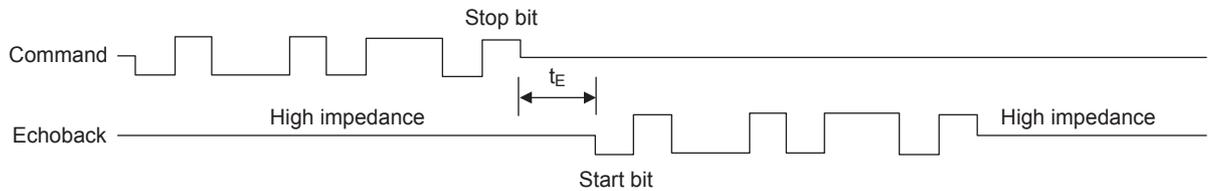
Command (Host controller → NS600)			Response (Host controller ← NS600)
“ * ”	Command character string	Delimiter	No response returned.
<p>Example:</p> <pre>*SVON [CR] *ST [CR] *PUN [CR]</pre> <p>The axis number setting “*” is the global address and addresses all axes. No echoback or response is returned when the global address is used.</p>			

### IMPORTANT

When global commands are used, communications reliability can be improved by reading the status when appropriate.

## 6.5 Echoback Response Time

The following diagram shows the response time from the command transmission until the echoback.



Pn800 (Protocol) Settings	$t_E$ Min.	$t_E$ Max.
1: Full-duplex wiring, Echoback each character	$-\frac{1}{\text{Bit rate} \times 2}$ (Centered at the command stop bit)	$100 \mu\text{s} + \frac{1}{\text{Bit rate} \times 2}$
3: Half-duplex wiring, delimiter CR, Echoback each character	$250 \mu\text{s} - \frac{1}{\text{Bit rate} \times 2}$	$600 \mu\text{s} + \frac{1}{\text{Bit rate} \times 2}$
4: Half-duplex wiring, delimiter CR, Echoback each command		
6: Half-duplex wiring, delimiter CR LF, Echoback each character		
7: Half-duplex wiring, delimiter CR LF, Echoback each command		

### ◀ EXAMPLE ▶

- Echoback response time when Pn800 = 1 (9,600 bps):

$$t_E \text{ min.} = -\frac{1}{\text{Bit rate} \times 2} = -\frac{1}{9,600 \times 2} = -52 \mu\text{s}$$

### IMPORTANT

When using half-duplex wiring, the host controller must set the line driver to high-impedance within the  $t_E$  min. response time.

## 6.6 Response Data Details

There are positive responses and negative responses. The positive response indicates normal operation and the negative response indicates an error.

### 6.6.1 Positive Responses

There are two kinds of positive responses, responses that return data (for commands such as PRM) and responses that do not return data (for commands such as SVON).

For commands that require data to be returned, see the description of the individual command for details on the structure of the response's character string.

For commands that do not require data to be returned, the positive response is "OK" unless parameter Pn802 is set to 0. If Pn802 = 0, there is no response.

#### Structure of the Response "OK"

OK [SP] [SP] [SP] [SP] [SP] [SP] [SP] [SP] [SP] [CR] [LF]

Note: The ASCII values for these special characters are 20 Hex for [SP], 0D Hex for [CR], and 0A Hex for [LF].

### 6.6.2 Negative Responses

There will be no response if one of the following errors is detected: a parity error (E48E), framing error (E49E), or overrun error (E4AE). Furthermore, there will be no response to a global command or a command with an incorrect axis number.

In all other cases, a negative response will be returned if an error is detected.

#### Structure of the Negative Response

Undefined Command Error	E56E [SP] ERR [SP] SN [CR] [LF]
Address Out-of-range Error	E57E [SP] ERR [SP] PN [CR] [LF]
Data Out-of-range Error	E58E [SP] ERR [SP] OV [CR] [LF]
Other Errors	ExxE [SP] [SP] [SP] [SP] [SP] [SP] [SP] [CR] [LF] (The xx is the error number.)

Note: The ASCII values for these special characters are 20 Hex for [SP], 0D Hex for [CR], and 0A Hex for [LF].

## 6.7 Serial Commands

The axis number and delimiter are attached to actual serial commands, but are omitted here.

Some data in responses (such as parameters, table numbers, and monitored data) is expressed numerically. The sign and the number of digits are correct in the numerical data shown in these examples, but the sign and number of digits will vary in actual applications.

### 6.7.1 Basic Operation Commands

The following table shows the basic operation commands.

Table 6.1 Basic Operation Commands

Serial Command	Function	Positive Response (Normal Response)
SVON	Servo ON Supplies power to the motor. This command is the same as turning ON the /S-ON signal.	OK
SVOFF	Servo OFF Stops the power supply to the motor. This command is the same as turning OFF the /S-ON signal.	OK
ARES	Alarm Reset Clears the alarm.	The response "OK" will be returned when the alarm has been cleared. The alarm code will be returned if the alarm remains uncleared. ALM [SP] A. xx [SP] [CR] [LF] (The xx is the SGDh alarm code.) ALM [SP] E xxA [SP] [CR] [LF] (The xx is the NS600 alarm code.)
RES	Reset This command is the same as turning the control power supply OFF and then ON again.	OK

### 6.7.2 Control Commands

The following table shows the control commands.

Table 6.2 Control Commands

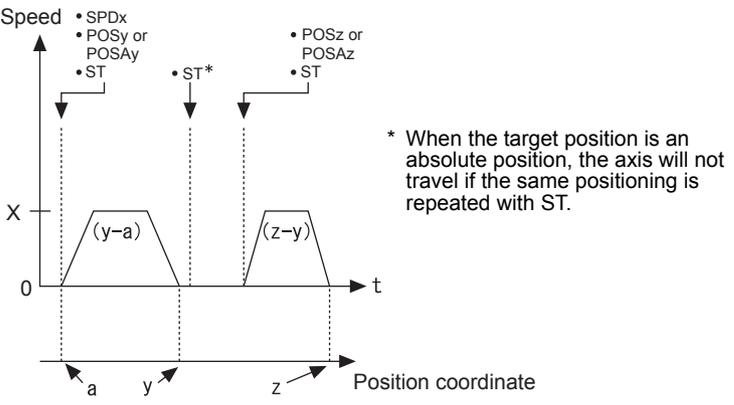
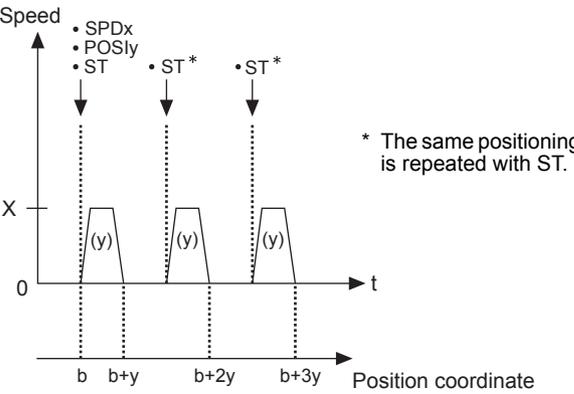
Serial Command	Function	Positive Response
<p>POS (<math>\pm</math>)                      nnnnnnnn                      POSA (<math>\pm</math>)                      nnnnnnnn                      (The + sign can be omitted.)</p>	<p>Target Position Reservation (Absolute Position)</p> <p>Setting range: <math>-99,999,999 \leq \text{nnnnnnnn} \leq +99,999,999</math> [Reference units]                      Specifies the target position as an absolute position.</p>  <p>Note: If a new target position is specified during positioning, the new target position will be used in the next ST command.</p>	<p>OK</p>
<p>POSI (<math>\pm</math>)                      nnnnnnnn                      (The + sign can be omitted.)</p>	<p>Target Position Reservation (Relative Position)</p> <p>Setting range: <math>-99,999,999 \leq \text{nnnnnnnn} \leq +99,999,999</math> [Reference units]                      Specifies the target position as a relative distance.</p>  <p>Note: If a new target position is specified during positioning, the new target position will be used in the next ST command.</p>	<p>OK</p>

Table 6.2 Control Commands (cont'd)

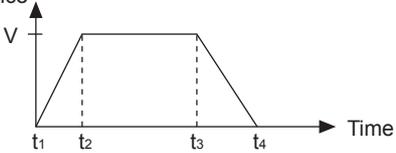
Serial Command	Function	Positive Response
SPDnnnnnnnn	<p>Positioning Speed Reservation</p> <p>Setting range: <math>1 \leq \text{nnnnnnnn} \leq +99,999,999</math> [<math>\times 1,000</math> reference units/min]</p> <p>Specifies the positioning speed.</p> <p>After the control power supply is turned ON (or the RES command is executed), the positioning speed set in parameter Pn81E will be used until the SPD command is executed.</p> <p>For example, when the reference unit is 0.01 mm and the desired speed is 15 m/min:  <math>1500 \text{ mm/min} / 0.01 \text{ mm} = 1,500,000 \text{ references units/min}</math>  <math>= 1500</math> [<math>\times 1,000</math> reference units/min]</p> <p>SPD1500</p> <p>Note: If a new positioning speed is specified during positioning, the new speed will not become effective until the next positioning operation.</p>	OK
ACCnnnnnnnn	<p>Acceleration Reservation</p> <p>Setting range: <math>1 \leq \text{nnnnnnnn} \leq +99,999,999</math> [<math>\times 1,000</math> reference units/min/ms]</p> <p>Speed reference</p>  $\text{Acceleration} = \frac{V [\times 1,000 \text{ reference units/min}]}{t_2 - t_1 [\text{ms}]}$ $\text{Deceleration} = \frac{V [\times 1,000 \text{ reference units/min}]}{t_4 - t_3 [\text{ms}]}$ <p>Note: The acceleration setting in parameter Pn81F can also be used. Executing the command ACCnnnnnnnn is the same as executing TRM81F = nnnnnnnn.</p>	OK
DECnnnnnnnn	<p>Deceleration Reservation</p> <p>Setting range: <math>1 \leq \text{nnnnnnnn} \leq +99,999,999</math> [<math>\times 1,000</math> reference units/min/ms]</p> <p>Note: The deceleration setting in parameter Pn820 can also be used. Executing the command DECnnnnnnnn is the same as executing TRM820 = nnnnnnnn.</p>	OK

Table 6.2 Control Commands (cont'd)

Serial Command	Function	Positive Response
ST	<p>Positioning Start</p> <p>Starts positioning with the speed specified by the SPD command and the target position specified by the POS, POSA, or POSI command.</p> <p>The target position reservation and speed reservation can be omitted. In this case, the previous positioning will be repeated.</p> <p>Error E51E will occur if the ST command is executed but the target position hasn't been specified even once. If the ST command is executed but the speed hasn't been specified even once, the speed specified in parameter Pn81E will be used.</p> <p>When positioning has been stopped with the HOLD command, the positioning will be restarted (the hold will be cleared) if the ST command is executed.</p> <p>Example 1:          POSI + nnnnnnnn: Target Position Reservation          SPDnnnnnnnn: Speed Reservation          ST: Positioning Start          ST: Repeat</p> <p>Example 2:          POSI + nnnnnnnn: Target Position Reservation          ST: Positioning Start (using the speed specified in Pn81E)</p> <p>Example 3:          POSI + nnnnnnnn: Target Position Reservation          ST: Positioning Start          HOLD: Positioning Interruption          ST: Positioning Restart (Clear Hold)</p> <p>Note: An E53E error will occur if a new travelling command (such as the ST command) is received while the motor is already travelling (positioning or other travelling operation). Execute a travelling command such as the ST command only after the previous travelling operation has been completed.</p>	OK

Table 6.2 Control Commands (cont'd)

Serial Command	Function	Positive Response
ST ( $\pm$ ) nnnnnnnn STA ( $\pm$ ) nnnnnnnn (The + sign can be omitted.)	<p>Positioning Start (Absolute Position)</p> <p>Setting range: <math>-99,999,999 \leq \text{nnnnnnnn} \leq +99,999,999</math> [Reference units]</p> <p>Specifies the absolute position nnnnnnnn as the target position and starts positioning at the same time. This command is equivalent to the following combination:            POSA + nnnnnnnn <math>\rightarrow</math> ST.</p> <p>Example:            SPDnnnnnnnn: Speed Reservation            STA + nnnnnnnn: Target Position Reservation and Positioning Start</p> <p>* When the target position is an absolute position, the axis will not travel if the same positioning is repeated with ST.</p>	OK
STI ( $\pm$ ) nnnnnnnn (The + sign can be omitted.)	<p>Positioning Start (Relative Position)</p> <p>Setting range: <math>-99,999,999 \leq \text{nnnnnnnn} \leq +99,999,999</math> [Reference units]</p> <p>Specifies the relative distance nnnnnnnn as the target position and starts positioning at the same time. This command is equivalent to the following combination:            POSI + nnnnnnnn <math>\rightarrow</math> ST.</p> <p>Example:            SPDnnnnnnnn: Speed Reservation            STI + nnnnnnnn: Target Position Reservation and Positioning Start</p> <p>* The same positioning is repeated with ST.</p>	OK

Table 6.2 Control Commands (cont'd)

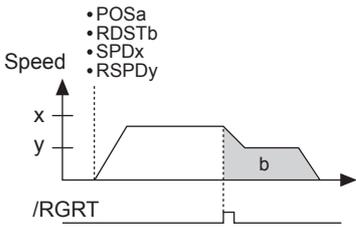
Serial Command	Function	Positive Response
RDSTnnnnnnnn	<p>Registration Distance Reservation</p> <p>Setting range: <math>0 \leq \text{nnnnnnnn} \leq 99,999,999</math> [Reference units]</p> <p>Specifies the registration distance that is used in the RS, RSnnnnnnnn, RSAnnnnnnnn, and RSInnnnnnnnn commands.</p>  <p>Note: Alarm E23A will occur (the motor Servo will go OFF) if the /RGRT signal latched but the registration distance is longer than the deceleration distance, i.e., the registration distance will be exceeded even if deceleration begins immediately.</p>	OK
RSPDnnnnnnnn	<p>Registration Speed Reservation</p> <p>Setting range: <math>1 \leq \text{nnnnnnnn} \leq 99,999,999</math> [<math>\times 1,000</math> reference units/min]</p> <p>Specifies the registration speed. After the control power supply is turned ON (or the RES command is executed), the positioning speed set in parameter Pn81E will be used until the speed is specified with this command.</p> <p>Note: If a new registration speed is specified during registration operation, the new speed will not become effective until the next registration operation.</p>	OK

Table 6.2 Control Commands (cont'd)

Serial Command	Function	Positive Response
RS	<p>Positioning Start with Registration</p> <p>Starts positioning with the speed specified by the SPD command and the target position specified by the POS, POSA, or POSI command.</p> <p>If the /RGRT signal goes ON during positioning, that position is latched and the motor will move the specified relative distance from the latched position. The registration operation uses the registration distance specified by the RDST command and the registration speed specified by the RSPD command.</p> <p>The target position reservation, positioning speed reservation, registration distance reservation, and registration speed reservation can be omitted. In this case, the positioning performed in the previous registration operation will be repeated.</p> <p>Error E51E will occur if the RS command is executed but the target position hasn't been specified even once. Error E52E will occur if the RS command is executed but the registration distance hasn't been specified even once. If the RS command is executed but the positioning speed and registration speed haven't been specified even once, the speed specified in parameter Pn81E will be used for both the positioning speed and registration speed.</p> <p>When registration positioning has been stopped with the HOLD command, the registration positioning will be restarted (the hold will be cleared) if the RS command is executed.</p> <p>Example 1:          POSI + nnnnnnnn: Target Position Reservation          SPDnnnnnnnn: Speed Reservation          RDSTnnnnnnnn: Registration Distance Reservation          RSPDnnnnnnnn: Registration Speed Reservation          RS: Positioning Start with Registration          RS: Repeat</p> <p>Example 2:          POSI + nnnnnnnn: Target Position Reservation          RDSTnnnnnnnn: Registration Distance Reservation          RS: Positioning Start with Registration (using the speed specified in Pn81E for both the positioning and registration speeds)</p> <p>Example 3:          POSI + nnnnnnnn: Target Position Reservation          RDSTnnnnnnnn: Registration Distance Reservation          RS: Positioning Start with Registration          HOLD: Positioning Interruption          RS: Positioning Restart (Clear Hold)</p> <p>Note: Error E53E will occur if a new travelling command (such as the RS command) is received while the motor is already travelling (positioning or other travelling operation). Execute a travelling command such as the RS command only after the previous travelling operation has been completed.</p>	OK

Table 6.2 Control Commands (cont'd)

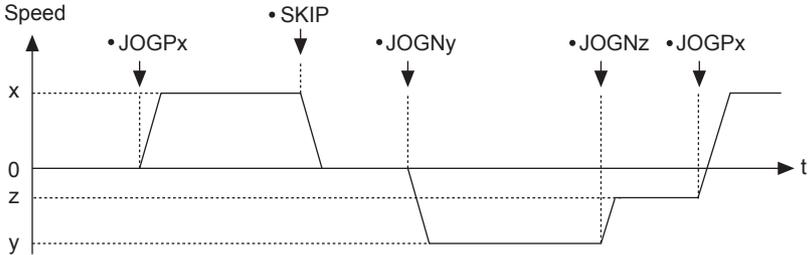
Serial Command	Function	Positive Response
<p>RS (±) nnnnnnnn                      RSA (±)                      nnnnnnnn                      (The + sign can be omitted.)</p>	<p>Positioning Start with Registration (Absolute Position)</p> <p>Setting range: <math>-99,999,999 \leq \text{nnnnnnnn} \leq +99,999,999</math> [Reference units]</p> <p>Specifies the absolute position nnnnnnnn as the target position and starts registration positioning at the same time. This command is equivalent to the following combination: POSA + nnnnnnnn → RS.</p> <p>Example:                      SPDnnnnnnnn: Speed Reservation                      RDSTnnnnnnnn: Registration Distance Reservation                      RSPDnnnnnnnn: Registration Speed Reservation                      RSA +nnnnnnnn: Target Position Reservation and Positioning Start with Registration</p>	<p>OK</p>
<p>RSI (±) nnnnnnnn                      (The + sign can be omitted.)</p>	<p>Positioning Start with Registration (Relative Distance)</p> <p>Setting range: <math>-99,999,999 \leq \text{nnnnnnnn} \leq +99,999,999</math> [Reference units]</p> <p>Specifies the relative distance nnnnnnnn as the target position and starts registration positioning at the same time. This command is equivalent to the following combination: POSI + nnnnnnnn → RS.</p> <p>Example:                      SPDnnnnnnnn: Speed Reservation                      RDSTnnnnnnnn: Registration Distance Reservation                      RSPDnnnnnnnn: Registration Speed Reservation                      RSI +nnnnnnnn: Relative Position Reservation and Positioning Start with Registration</p>	<p>OK</p>
<p>JOGPnnnnnnnn                      JOGNnnnnnnnn</p>	<p>Jog Forward/Reverse</p> <p>Setting range: <math>1 \leq \text{nnnnnnnn} \leq 99,999,999</math> [<math>\times 1,000</math> reference units/min]</p> <p>Starts jog forward or jog reverse operation at the speed specified in nnnnnnnn.                      JOGPnnnnnnnn: Forward                      JOGNnnnnnnnn: Reverse</p> <p>The specified speed and jog direction can be changed while jogging is in progress.</p> 	<p>OK</p>

Table 6.2 Control Commands (cont'd)

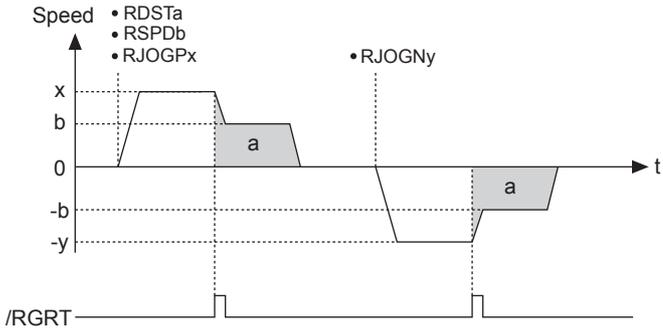
Serial Command	Function	Positive Response
RJOGPnnnnnnnn RJOGNnnnnnnnn	<p>Jog Forward/Reverse with Registration</p> <p>Setting range: <math>1 \leq \text{nnnnnnnn} \leq 99,999,999</math> [<math>\times 1,000</math> reference units/min]</p> <p>Starts jog forward or jog reverse operation at the speed specified in nnnnnnnn.            RJOGPnnnnnnnn: Forward            RJOGNnnnnnnnn: Reverse</p> <p>If the /RGRT signal goes ON during forward/reverse jogging, that position is latched and the motor will move the specified relative distance from the latched position. The registration operation uses the registration distance specified by the RDST command and the registration speed specified by the RSPD command.</p> <p>Error E52E will occur if the RJOGP/RJOGNnnnnnnnn command is executed but the registration distance hasn't been specified even once. If the RJOGP/RJOGNnnnnnnnn command is executed but the registration speed hasn't been specified even once, the speed specified in parameter Pn81E will be used for the registration speed.</p> <p>When registration jogging has been stopped with the HOLD command, forward registration jogging will be restarted (the hold will be cleared) when the RJOGPnnnnnnnn command is executed again. (Reverse registration jogging will be restarted when the RJOGNnnnnnnnn command is executed again.)</p> <p>The specified speed and direction cannot be changed while jogging is in progress. Error E53E will occur if the speed or direction is changed during operation.</p> 	OK

Table 6.2 Control Commands (cont'd)

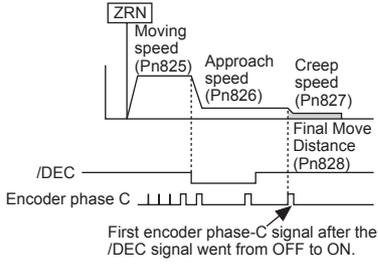
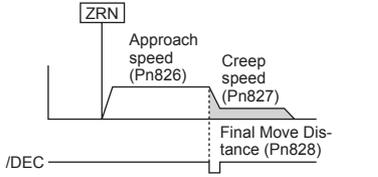
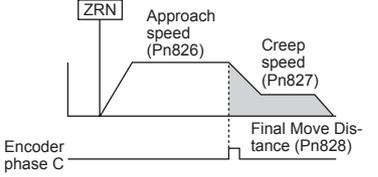
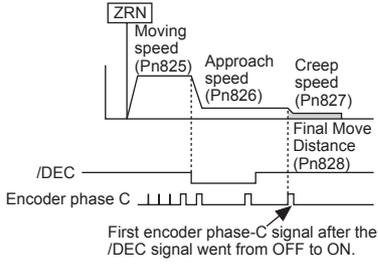
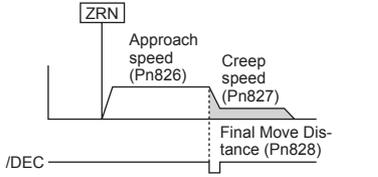
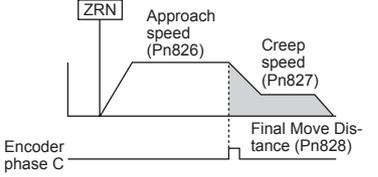
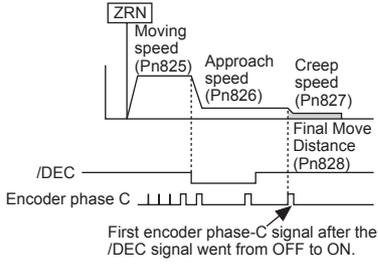
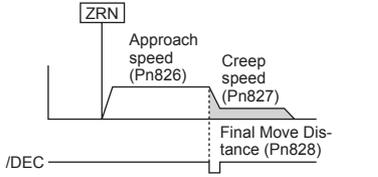
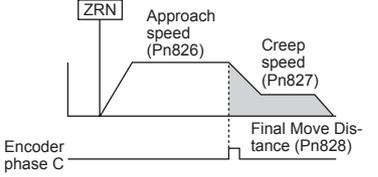
Serial Command	Function	Positive Response													
<p>ZRN</p>	<p>Homing Start</p> <p>Starts homing operation.</p> <p>When homing has been stopped with the HOLD command, homing will be restarted (the hold will be cleared) when the ZRN command is executed again.</p> <p>The parameters for homing are specified in parameters Pn823 to Pn828.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Pn823 Homing Method</th> <th>Pn824 Homing Direction</th> <th>Pn825 to Pn828</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td> <p>Pn823 = 0: No homing. Homing ends when the control power supply is turned ON or the RES command is executed.</p> </td> <td> <p>---</p> </td> <td> <p>---</p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td> <p>Pn823 = 1: Use the /DEC signal and the encoder's phase C.</p> </td> <td rowspan="3"> <p>Pn824 = 0: Forward Pn824 = 1: Reverse</p> </td> <td>  </td> </tr> <tr> <td> <p>Pn823 = 2: Use the /DEC signal only.</p> </td> <td>  </td> </tr> <tr> <td> <p>Pn823 = 3: Use the encoder's phase C only.</p> </td> <td>  </td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The home position when homing is completed is specified in Pn81D.</p> <p>When the control power supply is turned ON (or the RES command is executed) and homing is completed, the home position is replaced with the value in Pn81D.</p>	Pn823 Homing Method	Pn824 Homing Direction	Pn825 to Pn828	<p>Pn823 = 0: No homing. Homing ends when the control power supply is turned ON or the RES command is executed.</p>	<p>---</p>	<p>---</p>	<p>Pn823 = 1: Use the /DEC signal and the encoder's phase C.</p>	<p>Pn824 = 0: Forward Pn824 = 1: Reverse</p>		<p>Pn823 = 2: Use the /DEC signal only.</p>		<p>Pn823 = 3: Use the encoder's phase C only.</p>		<p>OK</p>
	Pn823 Homing Method	Pn824 Homing Direction	Pn825 to Pn828												
	<p>Pn823 = 0: No homing. Homing ends when the control power supply is turned ON or the RES command is executed.</p>	<p>---</p>	<p>---</p>												
	<p>Pn823 = 1: Use the /DEC signal and the encoder's phase C.</p>	<p>Pn824 = 0: Forward Pn824 = 1: Reverse</p>													
<p>Pn823 = 2: Use the /DEC signal only.</p>															
<p>Pn823 = 3: Use the encoder's phase C only.</p>															

Table 6.2 Control Commands (cont'd)

Serial Command	Function			Positive Response
ZRN	Parameter	Name	Settings	OK
	Pn81D	Home Position	-99,999,999 to +99,999,999 [Reference units]	
	Pn823	Homing Method	0: No Homing 1: /DEC and Encoder phase C 2: /DEC signal only 3: Encoder phase C only	
	Pn824	Homing Direction	0: Forward 1: Reverse	
	Pn825	Homing Moving Speed	1 to 99,999,999 [×1,000 reference units/min]	
	Pn826	Homing Approach Speed	1 to 99,999,999 [×1,000 reference units/min]	
	Pn827	Homing Creep Speed	1 to 99,999,999 [×1,000 reference units/min]	
	Pn828	Homing Final Move Distance	-99,999,999 to +99,999,999 [Reference units]	
	<p>Note: 1. The software position reference limits (Pn81B and Pn81C) are disabled until homing is completed. They are effective after homing is completed. On the other hand, the overtravel signals (P-OT and N-OT signals) are effective before homing is completed.</p> <p>2. When an incremental encoder is being used, homing will be completed if the ZSET command (Coordinates Setting) is executed instead of homing.</p> <p>3. Error E5DE will occur if the ZRN command is executed while Pn823 = 0.</p> <p>4. Homing can be performed only when an incremental encoder is being used. Error E61E will occur if the ZRN command is executed and an absolute encoder is being used.</p>			

Table 6.2 Control Commands (cont'd)

Serial Command	Function	Positive Response
ZSET (±) nnnnnnnn	<p>Coordinates Setting</p> <p>Note: It can be dangerous to execute this command carelessly to switch the coordinates of the position reference. After executing this command, confirm that the position reference and the new coordinates are in agreement before starting operation.</p> <p>Setting range: <math>-99,999,999 \leq \text{nnnnnnnn} \leq +99,999,999</math> [Reference units]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With an Incremental Encoder Replaces the home position with nnnnnnnn. Homing will be completed and the software position reference limits (Pn81B and Pn81C) will be enabled. This Coordinates Setting will be cleared when the control power supply is turned OFF or the RES command is executed.</li> </ul> <p>Note: Parameter Pn81D will not be refreshed. Pn81D will be used as the homing position when the control power supply is turned ON (or the RES command is executed) and homing is completed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With an Absolute Encoder Switches the current position to nnnnnnnn and refreshes Pn81D with the absolute position offset so that the home position becomes nnnnnnnn. The Coordinates Setting will remain effective after the control power supply is turned OFF or the RES command is executed. Normally, this command is executed once during system setup and it is not necessary to execute it again. Each time that the command is executed, the content of Pn81D are refreshed and stored in EEPROM, so this command must not be executed repeatedly or too frequently.</li> </ul> <p>Note: When one of the Pn202, Pn203, Pn205, or Pn81A to Pn81D parameters has been changed, enable the new setting by turning the control power supply OFF and then ON again (or executing the RES command) before executing the command.</p>	OK

Table 6.2 Control Commands (cont'd)

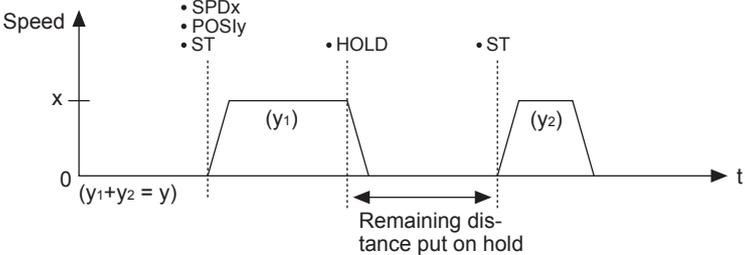
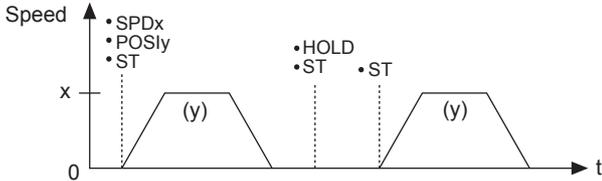
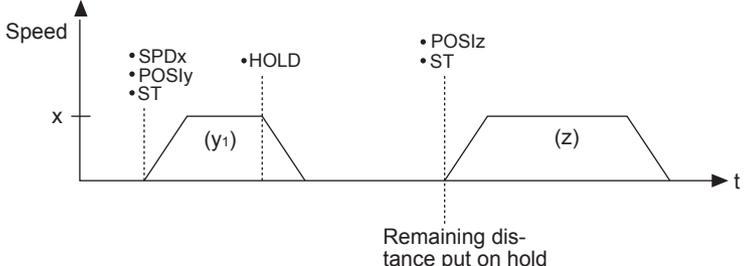
Serial Command	Function	Positive Response
HOLD	<p>Positioning Interruption</p> <p>Interrupts the current positioning operation. The remainder of the positioning operation is put on hold.</p> <p>When the HOLD command has interrupted a positioning operation initiated by an ST, STnnnnnnnn, STAnnnnnnnn, or STInnnnnnnn command, the positioning operation can be restarted by executing the ST command.</p> <p>When the HOLD command has interrupted registration positioning initiated by an RS, RSnnnnnnnn, RSAnnnnnnnn, or RSInnnnnnnn command, the registration positioning operation can be restarted by executing the RS command.</p> <p>When the HOLD command has interrupted a “forward jogging with registration” operation that was initiated by the RJOGPnnnnnnnn command, the operation can be restarted by executing the RJOGPnnnnnnnn command again.</p> <p>When the HOLD command has interrupted a “reverse jogging with registration” operation that was initiated by the RJOGNnnnnnnnn command, the operation can be restarted by executing the RJOGNnnnnnnnn command again.</p> <p>When the HOLD command has interrupted a homing operation initiated by the ZRN command, homing can be restarted by executing the ZRN command.</p> <p>When the HOLD command is executed during a jog forward operation initiated by JOGPnnnnnnnn or a jog reverse operation initiated by JOGNnnnnnnnn, the jog operation will be stopped.</p>  <p>When the HOLD command is executed after positioning is completed, a remaining distance of zero is put on hold.</p>  <p>If a new target position is specified while a positioning operation has been put on hold by the HOLD command, the remaining distance (recorded by the HOLD command) is cancelled and the new target position is used instead.</p> 	OK

Table 6.2 Control Commands (cont'd)

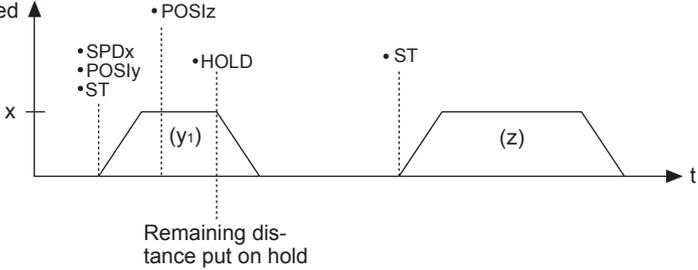
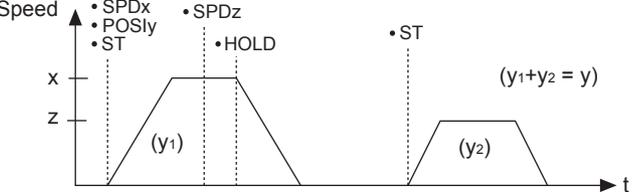
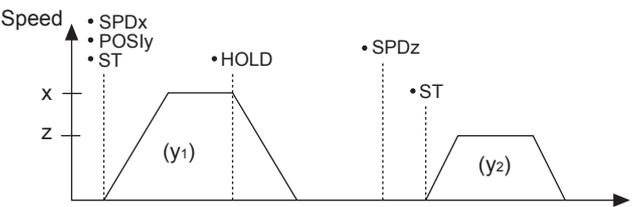
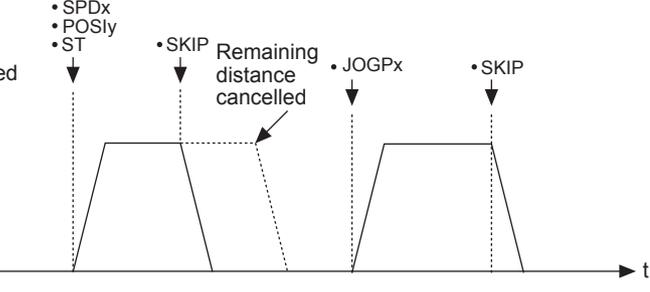
Serial Command	Function	Positive Response
<p>HOLD</p>	<p>Even if a new target position is specified before the HOLD command is executed, the remaining distance will be cancelled and the new target position will be used instead.</p>  <p>When the speed setting has been changed, the new setting will be used when positioning is restarted.</p> <p>Example 1:</p>  <p>Example 2:</p> 	<p>OK</p>
<p>SKIP</p>	<p>Positioning Stop</p> <p>Stops the current positioning operation. The remainder of the positioning operation is cancelled.</p> 	<p>OK</p>

Table 6.2 Control Commands (cont'd)

Serial Command	Function	Positive Response
POUTnnnnn	POUT Reservation  Specifies the operation of programmable output signals POUT0 to POUT4.  Settings: N: Inactive A: Active Z: Zone table “.”: Continue	OK

## 6.7.3 Parameter Edit Commands

The following table shows the Parameter Edit Commands.

Table 6.3 Parameter Edit Commands

Serial Command	Function	Positive Response
PRMppp	<p>Parameter Read</p> <p>Reads a parameter. ppp: Parameter number (Pn number)</p> <p>Example: Reading Pn800 Command: 1PRM800 [CR] Response: 1PRM800 = 00000001 [CR] [LF]</p>	<p>An 8-digit signed decimal value is returned for commands PRM81B, PRM81C, PRM81D, and PRM828. Example: PRM81B = +12345678 [CR] [LF]</p> <p>An 8-digit hexadecimal value is returned for commands PRM000 to PRM005, PRM080, PRM10B, PRM110, PRM200, PRM207, PRM218, PRM408, and PRM50A to PRM513. Example: PRM000 = 00001234 [CR] [LF]</p> <p>An 8-digit unsigned decimal value is returned for all other parameters. Example: PRM800 = 12345678 [CR] [LF]</p>
PRMppp = (±) nnnnnnnn	<p>Parameter Write</p> <p>Sets a parameter. ppp: Parameter number (Pn number)</p> <p>Parameters are stored in EEPROM, so the settings will be retained after the control power supply is turned OFF or the RES command is executed. Since the value is stored in EEPROM, this command must not be used if the setting needs to be changed frequently. In this case, use the TRMppp = (±) nnnnnnnn command.</p> <p>Online parameters: The setting is enabled immediately.</p> <p>Offline parameters: Enable the setting by turning the control power supply OFF and ON or executing the RES command.</p> <p>Refer to <i>Appendix A List of Parameters</i> to determine whether a parameter is an online or offline parameter.</p>	OK

Table 6.3 Parameter Edit Commands (cont'd)

Serial Command	Function	Positive Response
TRMppp = (±) nnnnnnnn	<p>Temporary Parameter Write</p> <p>Sets a parameter. ppp: Parameter number (Pn number)</p> <p>The PRMppp = (±) nnnnnnnn command stores the parameter setting in EEPROM, but the TRMppp = (±) nnnnnnnn command does not. Since this command does not write the setting in EEPROM, it can be used to change settings frequently.</p> <p>Online parameters: The setting is enabled immediately.</p> <p>Offline parameters: Offline parameters must be enabled by turning the control power supply OFF and ON or executing the RES command, so the TRMppp = (±) nnnnnnnn command cannot be used to change these parameters. Use the PRMppp = (±) nnnnnnnn command.</p> <p>Refer to <i>Appendix A List of Parameters</i> to determine whether a parameter is an online or offline parameter.</p>	OK
PRMINIT	<p>Parameter Initialization</p> <p>Resets all parameters to their factory default settings. After executing PRMINIT, turn the control power supply OFF and ON or execute the RES command.</p>	OK

## 6.7.4 Program Table Setup Commands

The following table shows the Program Table Setup Commands.

Table 6.4 Program Table Setup Commands

Serial Command	Function	Positive Response
PGMSTORE	<p>Program Table Save</p> <p>Saves the program table in flash memory. Once PGMSTORE is executed, the program table will be retained after the control power supply is turned OFF or the RES command is executed. Since the program table is stored in flash memory, this command must not be executed frequently.</p> <p>Note: Do not turn OFF the control power supply while PGMSTORE is being executed. Execution can take slightly longer than 10 seconds. The green LED will flash during execution.</p>	OK
PGMINIT	<p>Program Initialization</p> <p>Resets all values in the program table to their factory default settings.</p> <p>Note: Do not turn OFF the control power supply while PGMINIT is being executed. Execution can take slightly longer than 10 seconds. The green LED will flash during execution.</p>	OK
POSTsss	<p>Program Table POS Read</p> <p>Reads the POS value (positioning target position). sss: Program step (PGMSTEP)</p>	<p>POST123 = A+12345678 [CR] [LF]            POST123 = I+12345678 [CR] [LF]            POST123 = +INFINITE [SP] [CR] [LF]            POST123 = STOP [SP] [SP] [SP] [SP]                      [SP] [SP] [CR] [LF]            POST123 = -[SP] [SP] [SP] [SP] [SP]                      [SP] [SP] [SP] [SP] [CR]                      [LF]</p>
POSTsss = nnnnnnnn	<p>Program Table POS Write</p> <p>Sets the POS value (positioning target position). sss: Program step (PGMSTEP)</p> <p>Settings:            Annnnnnnn: Absolute position [Reference units]            (−99,999,999 ≤ nnnnnnnn ≤ +99,999,999)            Innnnnnnn: Relative distance [Reference units]            (−99,999,999 ≤ nnnnnnnn ≤ +99,999,999)            +INFINITE or -INFINITE: Jog forward or Jog reverse            STOP: Stop            -: No specification</p>	OK
SPDTsss	<p>Program Table SPD Read</p> <p>Reads the SPD value (positioning speed). sss: Program step (PGMSTEP)</p>	SPDT123 = 12345678 [CR] [LF]

Table 6.4 Program Table Setup Commands (cont'd)

Serial Command	Function	Positive Response
SPDTsss = nnnnnnnn	<p>Program Table SPD Write</p> <p>Sets the SPD value (positioning speed). sss: Program step (PGMSTEP)</p> <p>Settings: <math>1 \leq \text{nnnnnnnn} \leq +99,999,999</math> [<math>\times 1,000</math> reference units/min]</p>	OK
RDSTTsss	<p>Program Table RDST Read</p> <p>Reads the RDST value (registration distance). sss: Program step (PGMSTEP)</p>	<p>RDSTT123 = 12345678 [CR] [LF]</p> <p>RDSTT123 = -[SP] [SP] [SP] [SP] [SP] [SP] [SP] [CR] [LF]</p>
RDSTTsss = nnnnnnnn	<p>Program Table RDST Write</p> <p>Sets the RDST value (registration distance). sss: Program step (PGMSTEP)</p> <p>Settings: <math>0 \leq \text{nnnnnnnn} \leq 99,999,999</math>: Registration distance [Reference units]</p> <p>-: No registration</p>	OK
RSPDTsss	<p>Program Table RSPD Read</p> <p>Reads the RSPD value (registration speed). sss: Program step (PGMSTEP)</p>	RSPDT123 = 12345678 [CR] [LF]
RSPDTsss = nnnnnnnn	<p>Program Table RSPD Write</p> <p>Sets the RSPD value (registration speed). sss: Program step (PGMSTEP)</p> <p>Settings: <math>1 \leq \text{nnnnnnnn} \leq +99,999,999</math> [<math>\times 1,000</math> reference units/min]</p>	OK
ACCTsss*	<p>Program Table ACC Read</p> <p>Reads the ACC value (acceleration). sss: Program step (PGMSTEP)</p>	<p>ACCTsss = 12345678 [CR] [LF]</p> <p>ACCTsss = :[SP] [SP] [SP] [SP] [SP] [SP] [SP] [CR] [LF]</p>
ACCTsss = nnnnnnnn*	<p>Program Table ACC Write</p> <p>Sets the ACC value (acceleration). sss: Program step (PGMSTEP)</p> <p>Settings: <math>1 \leq \text{nnnnnnnn} \leq +99,999,999</math>: Acceleration [<math>\times 1,000</math> reference units/min/ms]</p> <p>“.”: Continue the previously executed program step's specification.</p>	OK

Table 6.4 Program Table Setup Commands (cont'd)

Serial Command	Function	Positive Response
DECTsss*	Program Table DEC Read  Reads the DEC value (deceleration). sss: Program step (PGMSTEP)	DECTsss = 12345678 [CR] [LF] DECTsss = :[SP] [SP] [SP] [SP] [SP] [SP] [SP] [CR] [LF]
DECTsss = nnnnnnn*	Program Table DEC Write  Sets the DEC value (deceleration). sss: Program step (PGMSTEP)  Settings: 1 ≤ nnnnnnn ≤ +99,999,999: Deceleration [×1,000 reference units/min/ms] “.”: Continues the previously executed program step's specification.	OK
POUTTsss	Program Table POUT Read  Reads the POUT settings (programmable output signal specifications). sss: Program step (PGMSTEP)	POUTT123 = ANANZ [CR] [LF]
POUTTsss = nnnnn	Program Table POUT Write  Sets the POUT settings (programmable output signal specifications). sss: Program step (PGMSTEP)  Settings: N: Inactive A: Active Z: Zone table “.”: Continue the POUT specifications used in the program step that was executed last.	OK
EVENTTsss	Program Table EVENT Read  Reads the EVENT value (pass condition). sss: Program step (PGMSTEP)	EVENTT123 = T12345 [SP] [SP] [SP] [SP] [CR] [LF] EVENTT123 = IT12345 [SP] [SP] [SP] [CR] [LF] EVENTT123 = NT12345 [SP] [SP] [SP] [CR] [LF] EVENTT123 = DT12345 [SP] [SP] [SP] [CR] [LF] EVENTT123 = SELIT12345 [CR] [LF] EVENTT123 = :[SP] [SP] [SP] [SP] [SP] [SP] [SP] [SP] [SP] [CR] [LF]

Table 6.4 Program Table Setup Commands (cont'd)

Serial Command	Function	Positive Response
EVENTTsss = nnnnnnnn	<p>Program Table EVENT Write</p> <p>Sets the EVENT value (pass condition). sss: Program step (PGMSTEP)</p> <p>Settings: I: INPOSITION (positioning completed) active N: NEAR (positioning near) active D: DEN (positioning reference distribution) active SELx: SEL input signal active (x = 0 to 4) Tnnnnn: Time elapsed (ms) since the program step started. (0 ≤ nnnnn ≤ 99,999) ITnnnnn: Time elapsed (ms) after the INPOSITION signal became active. (0 ≤ nnnnn ≤ 99,999) NTnnnnn: Time elapsed (ms) after the NEAR signal became active. (0 ≤ nnnnn ≤ 99,999) DTnnnnn: Time elapsed (ms) after the DEN signal became active. (0 ≤ nnnnn ≤ 99,999) SELxnnnnn: Time elapsed (ms) after the SEL input signal became active. (x = 0 to 6, 0 ≤ nnnnn ≤ 99,999) “.”: Continue the specification used in the program step that was executed last.</p>	OK
LOOPtsss	<p>Program Table LOOP Read</p> <p>Reads the LOOP setting (number of repetitions). sss: Program step (PGMSTEP)</p>	LOOPt123 = 12345 [CR] [LF]
LOOPtsss = nnnnn	<p>Program Table LOOP Write</p> <p>Sets the LOOP setting (number of repetitions). sss: Program step (PGMSTEP)</p> <p>Setting: 1 ≤ nnnnn ≤ 99,999</p>	OK
NEXTtsss	<p>Program Table NEXT Read</p> <p>Reads the NEXT setting (link destination). sss: Program step (PGMSTEP)</p>	NEXTt123 = 12345 [CR] [LF] NEXTt123 = END [SP] [SP] [CR] [LF]
NEXTtsss = nnn	<p>Program Table NEXT Write</p> <p>Sets the NEXT setting (link destination). sss: Program step (PGMSTEP)</p> <p>Settings: 0 ≤ nnn ≤ 127: Program step (PGMSTEP) END: End</p>	OK

## 6.7.5 Program Table Operation Commands

The following table shows the Program Table Operation Commands.

Table 6.5 Program Table Operation Commands

Serial Command	Function	Positive Response
START <sub>sss</sub>	<p>Program Table Operation Start</p> <p>Starts program table operation from program step <i>sss</i>. <i>sss</i>: Program step (PGMSTEP)</p> <p>When program table operation has been interrupted by the STOP command or other method, the START<sub>sss</sub> command can be executed to cancel that operation and simultaneously start a new program table operation from program step <i>sss</i>.</p>	OK
START	<p>Program Table Operation Restart</p> <p>When program table operation has been interrupted by the STOP command or other method, the START command can be executed to restart that operation (Clear Hold).</p> <p>If program table operation was cancelled or ended, the START command will start a new program table operation from the program step (<i>sss</i>) that was specified in the last START<sub>sss</sub> command, i.e., START will repeat the last START<sub>sss</sub> command.</p>	OK
STOP	<p>Program Table Operation Interruption</p> <p>Interrupts a program table operation.</p> <p>When a positioning operation is in progress, the remainder of the operation (remaining distance) is put on hold.</p>	OK
PGMRES	<p>Program Table Operation Reset</p> <p>When program table operation has been interrupted by the STOP command or other method, the PGMRES command can be executed to cancel that operation (reset program table operation.)</p>	OK

## 6.7.6 Zone Table Setup Commands

The following table shows the Zone Table Setup Commands.

Table 6.6 Zone Table Setup Commands

Serial Command	Function	Positive Response
ZONESTORE	Zone Table Save  Saves the zone table in flash memory. Once ZONESTORE is executed, the zone table will be retained after the control power supply is turned OFF or the RES command is executed. Since the zone table is stored in flash memory, this command must not be executed frequently.	OK
ZONEINIT	Zone Table Initialization  Resets all values in the zone table to their factory default settings.	OK
ZONEPTzz	Zone Table ZONEP Read  Reads the ZONEP setting (positive side zone boundary position.) zz: Zone number (ZONE ID)	ZONEPT123 = +12345678 [CR] [LF]
ZONEPTzz = nnnnnnnn	Zone Table ZONEP Write  Sets the ZONEP setting (positive side zone boundary position.) zz: Zone number (ZONE ID)  Settings: $-99,999,999 \leq \text{nnnnnnnn} \leq +99,999,999$	OK
ZONENTzz	Zone Table ZONEN Read  Reads the ZONEN setting (negative side zone boundary position.) zz: Zone number (ZONE ID)	ZONENT123 = +12345678 [CR] [LF]
ZONENTzz = nnnnnnnn	Zone Table ZONEN Write  Sets the ZONEN setting (negative side zone boundary position.) zz: Zone number (ZONE ID)  Settings: $-99,999,999 \leq \text{nnnnnnnn} \leq +99,999,999$	OK

## 6.7.7 Jog Speed Table Setup Commands

The following table shows the Jog Speed Table Setup Commands.

Table 6.7 Jog Speed Table Setup Commands

Serial Command	Function	Positive Response
JSPDSTORE	<p>JOG Speed Table Save</p> <p>Saves the jog speed table in flash memory. Once JSPDSTORE is executed, the jog speed table will be retained after the control power supply is turned OFF or the RES command is executed. Since the jog speed table is stored in flash memory, this command must not be executed frequently.</p>	OK
JSPDINIT	<p>JOG Speed Table Initialization</p> <p>Resets all values in the jog speed table to their factory default settings.</p>	OK
JSPDTdd	<p>JOG Speed Table Read</p> <p>Reads the jog speed table setting for the specified number. dd: Jog speed number</p>	JSPDT123 = 12345678 [CR] [LF]
JSPDTdd = nnnnnnnn	<p>JOG Speed Table Write</p> <p>Sets the jog speed table setting for the specified number. dd: Jog speed number</p> <p>Settings: <math>1 \leq \text{nnnnnnnn} \leq 99,999,999</math></p>	OK

## 6.7.8 Monitor and Auxiliary Function Commands

The following table shows the Monitor and Auxiliary Function Commands.

Table 6.8 Monitor and Auxiliary Function Commands

Serial Command	Function	Positive Response
ALM	Alarm or Warning Read	<p>One of the following responses is returned depending on the status.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALM [SP] A.xx [SP] [CR] [LF] (The “xx” is the SERVOPACK’s alarm/warning code.)</li> <li>• ALM [SP] ExxA [SP] [CR] [LF] (ExxA is the NS600’s alarm code.)</li> <li>• ALM [SP] P-OT [SP] [CR] [LF]</li> <li>• ALM [SP] N-OT [SP] [CR] [LF]</li> <li>• ALM [SP] P-LS [SP] [CR] [LF]</li> <li>• ALM [SP] N-LS [SP] [CR] [LF]</li> <li>• ALM [SP] BB [SP] [SP] [SP] [CR] [LF]</li> <li>• ALM [SP] HOLD [SP] [CR] [LF]</li> <li>• ALM [SP] INPOS [CR] [LF]</li> <li>• ALM [SP] NEAR [SP] [CR] [LF]</li> <li>• ALM [SP] RUN [SP] [SP] [CR] [LF]</li> <li>• ALM [SP] . [SP] [SP] [SP] [SP] [CR] [LF]</li> </ul>
ALMn	Alarm History Read ( $0 \leq n \leq 9$ )	<p>One of the following responses is returned depending on the status (no alarm, SERVOPACK alarm, or NS600 alarm).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALM1 = NONE [CR] [LF]</li> <li>• ALM1 = A.xx [CR] [LF]</li> <li>• ALM1 = ExxA [CR] [LF]</li> </ul>
ERR	Most Recent Error Read	<p>One of the following responses is returned. A response of “NONE” indicates that no errors have occurred.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ERR [SP] NONE [SP] [CR] [LF]</li> <li>• ERR [SP] ExxE [SP] [CR] [LF]</li> </ul>
IN1	SGDH Input Signal Monitor	<p>IN1 = 01010101 [CR] [LF]</p> <p>0: Photocoupler OFF 1: Photocoupler ON</p> <p>Bit 0: /S-ON Bit 1: /SEL5 Bit 2: P-OT Bit 3: N-OT Bit 4: /DEC Bit 5: /SEL6 Bit 6: /RGRT Bit 7: Always 0</p>

Table 6.8 Monitor and Auxiliary Function Commands (cont'd)

Serial Command	Function	Positive Response
IN2	NS600 Input Signal Monitor	IN2 = 01010101 [CR] [LF]  0: Photocoupler OFF 1: Photocoupler ON  Bit 0: /MODE 0/1 Bit 1: /START-STOP; /HOME Bit 2: /PGMRES; /JOGP Bit 3: /SEL0; /JOGN Bit 4: /SEL1; /JOG0 Bit 5: /SEL2; /JOG1 Bit 6: /SEL3; /JOG2 Bit 7: /SEL4; /JOG3
IN2TESTbbbbbbb	NS600 Input Signal Reservation  The actual signal is ignored and the input signal is forcibly set to the specified status. This command is used to test operation when the actual signal line is not connected.  b = 0: Photocoupler OFF b = 1: Photocoupler ON  Bit 0: /MODE 0/1 Bit 1: /START-STOP; /HOME Bit 2: /PGMRES; /JOGP Bit 3: /SEL0; /JOGN Bit 4: /SEL1; /JOG0 Bit 5: /SEL2; /JOG1 Bit 6: /SEL3; /JOG2 Bit 7: /SEL4; /JOG3  IN2TESTEND: Return to actual signal status.  Note: 1. Error E56E will occur if fewer than 8 digits (bbbbbbb) are specified in the command. 2. If operation is being performed in Mode 0 (program table operation mode), /MODE0/1 must be set to 1 before /START-STOP is set to 1. If operation is being performed in Mode 1 (homing or jog speed table operation mode), /MODE0/1 must be set to 0 before /HOME, /JOGP, or /JOGN is set to 1.	OK

Table 6.8 Monitor and Auxiliary Function Commands (cont'd)

Serial Command	Function	Positive Response
OUT1	SGDH Output Signal Monitor	OUT1 = 01010101 [CR] [LF]  0: Photocoupler OFF 1: Photocoupler ON  Bit 0: ALM Bit 1: /WRN Bit 2: /BK Bit 3: /S-RDY Bit 4: ALO1 Bit 5: ALO2 Bit 6: ALO3 Bit 7: Always 0
OUT2	NS600 Output Signal Monitor	OUT2 = 01010101 [CR] [LF]  0: Photocoupler OFF 1: Photocoupler ON  Bit 0: /INPOSITION Bit 1: /POUT0 Bit 2: /POUT1 Bit 3: /POUT2 Bit 4: /POUT3 Bit 5: /POUT4 Bit 6: Always 0 Bit 7: Always 0
OUT2TESTbbbbbb	NS600 Output Signal Reservation  Forcibly sets the output signals to the specified status. This command is used to check wiring.  b = 0: Photocoupler OFF b = 1: Photocoupler ON  Bit 0: /INPOSITION Bit 1: /POUT0 Bit 2: /POUT1 Bit 3: /POUT2 Bit 4: /POUT3 Bit 5: /POUT4 Bit 6: Always 0 Bit 7: Always 0  OUT2TESTEND: Clears the forced signal status.  Note: Error E56E will occur if fewer than 6 digits (bbbbbb) are specified in the command.	OK

Table 6.8 Monitor and Auxiliary Function Commands (cont'd)

Serial Command	Function	Positive Response
POUT	POUT Monitor	POUT [SP] ANANZ [CR] [LF]  Bit 0: /POUT0 Bit 1: /POUT1 Bit 2: /POUT2 Bit 3: /POUT3 Bit 4: /POUT4
PGMSTEP	Program PGMSTEP Pass Through Monitor	PGMSTEP = 12345 [CR] [LF]
EVTIME	Program EVENT Elapsed Time Monitor Monitors time elapsed (ms) for an event in program table operation.	EVTIME = 12345 [CR] [LF]
LOOP	Program LOOP Pass Through Monitor	LOOP = 12345 [CR] [LF]
MONn	Monitor Read (1 ≤ n ≤ 11)  See following description of STS to RDST.	See following description of the responses for STS to RDST.
STS or MON6	Status Flag Monitor	STS = 1010101 [CR] [LF]  Bit 0: ON (1) when the /INPOSITION (positioning completed) signal is active. Bit 1: ON (1) when the NEAR (positioning near) signal is active. Bit 2: ON (1) when the DEN (positioning reference distribution) signal is active. Bit 3: ON (1) when positioning or program operation is interrupted (on hold). Bit 4: ON (1) during program operation. Bit 5: ON (1) when the current (torque) is being limited. Bit 6: ON (1) when the main power supply is ON.
PUN or MON1	Current Distributed Position Monitor	PUN = +12345678 [CR] [LF]
PFB or MON7	Current (Actual) Motor Position Monitor	PFB = +12345678 [CR] [LF]
POS or MON8	Target Position Monitor	POS = +12345678 [CR] [LF]
DST or MON9	Target Distance Monitor	DST = +12345678 [CR] [LF]
RPOS or MON10	Registration Target Position Monitor	RPOS = +12345678 [CR] [LF]
RDST or MON11	Registration Target Distance Monitor	RDST = +12345678 [CR] [LF]
NFB or MON3	Motor Speed Monitor [min <sup>-1</sup> ]	NFB = +12345678 [CR] [LF]
TREF or MON5	Torque Reference Monitor [%]	TREF = +12345678 [CR] [LF]
NREF or MON4	Speed Reference Monitor [min <sup>-1</sup> ]	NREF = +12345678 [CR] [LF]
PER or MON2	Position Error Monitor [Reference units]	PER = +12345678 [CR] [LF]
TRMS	Torque Load Ratio Monitor [%]	TRMS = +12345678 [CR] [LF]
RGRMS	Regeneration Load Ratio Monitor [%]	RGRMS = +12345678 [CR] [LF]
DBRMS	Dynamic-Brake Load Ratio Monitor [%]	DBRMS = +12345678 [CR] [LF]

Table 6.8 Monitor and Auxiliary Function Commands (cont'd)

Serial Command	Function	Positive Response
HALLSENS*	Hall Sensor Monitor for Linear Motor	HALLSENS = 1 [SP] LLH [CR] [LF] A number between 0 and 7 and three characters that are either L or H. Character 0: Status of phase W Character 1: Status of phase V Character 2: Status of phase U
TYPE	NS600 Type Code Display  NS600 Type Code = 0600	TYPE = 00000600 [CR] [LF] (Displayed in hexadecimal.)
YSPEC	NS600 Y Spec. No. Display	YSPEC = 12345678 [CR] [LF]
VER	NS600 Firmware Version Display	VER = 00001234 [CR] [LF] (Displayed in hexadecimal.)
SVTYPE	SGDH Type Code Display  SGDH Type Code = 02	SVTYPE = 00000002 [CR] [LF] (Displayed in hexadecimal.)
SVYSPEC	SGDH Y Spec. No. Display	SVYSPEC = 12345678 [CR] [LF]
SVVER	SGDH Firmware Version Display	SVVER = 0000123 [CR] [LF] (Displayed in hexadecimal.)
MTTYPE	Motor Type Display  Voltage          Motor model	MTTYPE = 00001234 [CR] [LF] (Displayed in hexadecimal.)
MTSIZE	Motor Capacity Display [10 W]	MTSIZE = 12345678 [CR] [LF]
PGTYPE	Encoder Model Code Display  000D: 13-bit incremental encoder 0011: 17-bit incremental encoder 0100: 16-bit absolute encoder 0111: 17-bit absolute encoder 0214: 20-bit, single-turn data absolute encoder	PGTYPE = 00001234 [CR] [LF] (Displayed in hexadecimal.)
PGVER	Encoder Firmware Version Display	PGVER = 00001234 [CR] [LF] (Displayed in hexadecimal.)
STIFF	Rigidity Monitor	STIFF = 12345 [CR] [LF]
STIFFd	Rigidity Reservation (1 ≤ d ≤ 10)	OK
ABSPGRES	Absolute Encoder Reset	OK
MLTLIMSET	Multiturn Limit Setting	OK
ALMTRCCLR	Alarm Trace Clear	OK
INERTIA	Auto-tuning Inertia Display	INERTIA = 12345 [CR] [LF]
TUNESTORE	Auto-tuning Inertia Save	OK
CURZERO	Motor Current Zero Adjustment	OK

## Using the Digital Operator

This chapter explains how to connect the Digital Operator to the NS600 and how to use the Digital Operator's various functions. All constant settings and motor operations can be performed by simple, convenient operations. Operate the Digital Operator as you read through this chapter.

7.1 Connecting the Digital Operator	7-3
7.2 Digital Operator Functions	7-4
7.3 Status Display	7-5
7.4 Switching between Basic Displays	7-6
7.5 Operation during Parameter Editing Display	7-8
7.6 Operation during Monitor Display	7-10
Un000: Actual motor speed	7-11
Un002: Internal torque reference	7-11
Un003: Rotation angle (pulses)	7-11
Un004: Rotation angle (electrical angle)	7-11
Un005: SERVOPACK (CN1) input signal monitor	7-11
Un006: SERVOPACK (CN1) output signal monitor	7-11
Un007: Position reference speed	7-11
Un008: Position error	7-12
Un009: Torque load ratio monitor	7-12
Un00A: Regeneration load ratio monitor	7-12
Un00B: Dynamic-brake load ratio monitor	7-12
Un00C: Position reference pulse counter	7-12
Un00D: Encoder pulse counter	7-13
Un010: Maximum speed for linear motor	7-13
Un011: Hall Sensor for linear motor	7-13
Un800: Last error	7-13
Un801: NS600 (CN4) input signal monitor	7-14
Un802: NS600 (CN4) output signal monitor	7-14
Un803: Status flag monitor	7-14

Un804: Current position reference monitor	7-14
Un805: Current motor position monitor	7-14
Un806: Target position monitor	7-15
Un807: Target distance monitor	7-15
Un808: Registration target position monitor	7-15
Un809: Registration distance monitor	7-15
Un80A: Program step monitor	7-15
Un80B: Program event time progress monitor	7-15
Un80C: Program loop progress monitor	7-15
Un80D: Serial command received character trace	7-16
Un80E: Serial command received character count	7-16
Un80F: Serial command received error character count	7-16
Un810: Serial command transmitted character trace	7-17
Un811: Serial command transmitted character count	7-17
<b>7.7 Operations during Auxiliary Function Display</b>	<b>7-18</b>
Fn000: Alarm Traceback Data Display	7-20
Fn001: Rigidity Setting during Online Autotuning	7-21
Fn002: JOG Mode Operation	7-22
Fn003: Zero-point Search	7-24
Fn005: Parameter Settings Initialization	7-26
Fn006: Alarm Traceback Data Clear	7-28
Fn007: Write Inertia Ratio Data	7-29
Fn008: Absolute Encoder Reset	7-30
Fn00C: Manual Zero-adjustment of Analog Monitor Output	7-32
Fn00D: Manual Gain-adjustment of Analog Monitor Output	7-33
Fn00E: Automatic Offset-adjustment of Motor Current Detection Signal	7-34
Fn00F: Manual Offset-adjustment of Motor Current Detection Signal	7-36
Fn010: Write-protection Setting	7-37
Fn011: Motor Model Display	7-38
Fn012: SERVOPACK Firmware Version Display	7-39
Fn013: Change Multiturn Limit Value Setting	7-40
Fn800: NS600 Firmware Version Display	7-42
Fn801: NS600 Model Code Display	7-42
Fn802: NS600 Y Specification Number Display	7-42
Fn803: Program Table Save	7-43
Fn804: Zone Table Save	7-44
Fn805: Jog Speed Table Save	7-45
Fn806: Program Table Initialization	7-46
Fn807: Zone Table Initialization	7-47
Fn808: Jog Speed Table Initialization	7-48
Fn809: Absolute Encoder Zero Setting	7-49
<b>7.8 Operations during Program Table Editing Display</b>	<b>7-52</b>
<b>7.9 Operation during Zone Table Editing Display</b>	<b>7-62</b>
<b>7.10 Operation during Jog Speed Table Editing Display</b>	<b>7-64</b>

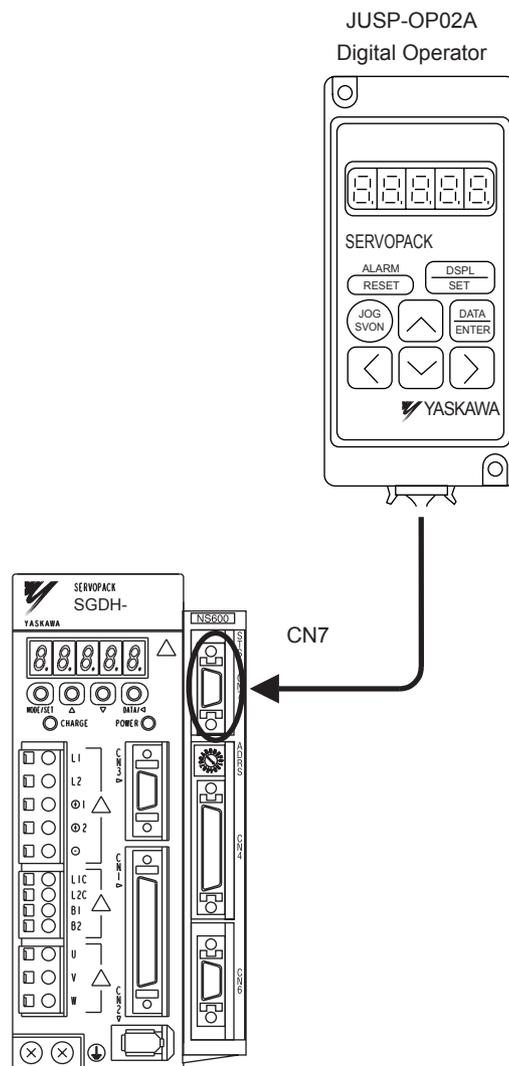
## 7.1 Connecting the Digital Operator

### CAUTION

- The built-in Panel Operator cannot be used. Do not operate the built-in Panel Operator.

Connect the Hand-held JUSP-OP02A Digital Operator to connector CN7 on the NS600.

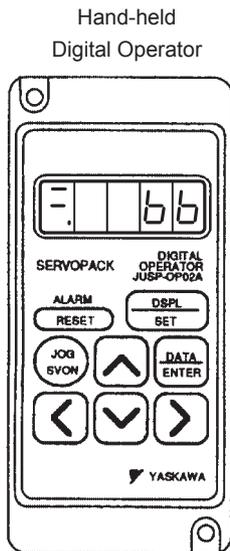
The SERVOPACK power supply can be left ON while connecting and disconnecting the Digital Operator's connector.



## 7.2 Digital Operator Functions

The Digital Operator can be used for parameter settings, operating references, and status displays.

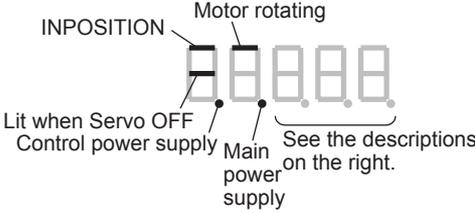
This section provides information on the keys and their functions available from the initial displays.



Key	Name	Function
ALARM RESET	ALARM RESET	On the Status Display, use this key to reset alarms.
DSPL SET	DSPL/SET	Use this key for operations such as switching displays or executing auxiliary functions.
DATA ENTER	DATA/ENTER	Use this key for operations such as inputting numerical values.
↑	UP	Use these keys for operations such as incrementing and decrementing numerical values.
↓	DOWN	
→	LEFT	Use these keys for operations such as moving the cursor.
←	RIGHT	
JOG SVON	JOG SVON	Press this key to switch between Servo ON and Servo OFF status during JOG operation.

## 7.3 Status Display

On the Status Display, bit data and codes are displayed to indicate the status of SERVOPACK.

Display		Meaning
	 bb	Indicates Servo OFF status. (bb: Base Block)
	 run	Indicates Servo ON status.
	 Pot	Indicates P-OT status. Rotation in the forward direction is prohibited by the P-OT signal. (P-OT: Positive-side Over Travel)
	 not	Indicates N-OT status. Rotation in the reverse direction is prohibited by the N-OT signal. (N-OT: Negative-side Over Travel)
	 PLS	Indicates P-LS status. Rotation in the forward direction is prohibited by the limit setting in parameter Pn81B. (P-LS: Positive-side Limit Switch)
	 nLS	Indicates N-LS status. Rotation in the reverse direction is prohibited by the limit setting in parameter Pn81C. (N-LS: Negative-side Limit Switch)
	 Code A.xx	Indicates Alarm or Warning status. (A.xx: SERVOPACK alarm or warning code)
 Code ExxA		Indicates Alarm status. (ExxA: NS600's alarm code)
 Code ExxE	2 seconds	Indicates an error. The error code is displayed for 2 seconds when an error has occurred. (ExxE: Error code)
 StorE	Flashing	Indicates that data is being saved to flash memory. Never turn OFF the control power supply while data is being saved.
 InIt	Flashing	Indicates that data is being initialized to the factory default settings. Never turn OFF the control power supply while settings are being initialized.

The  key can be used to reset alarms on the Status Display only.

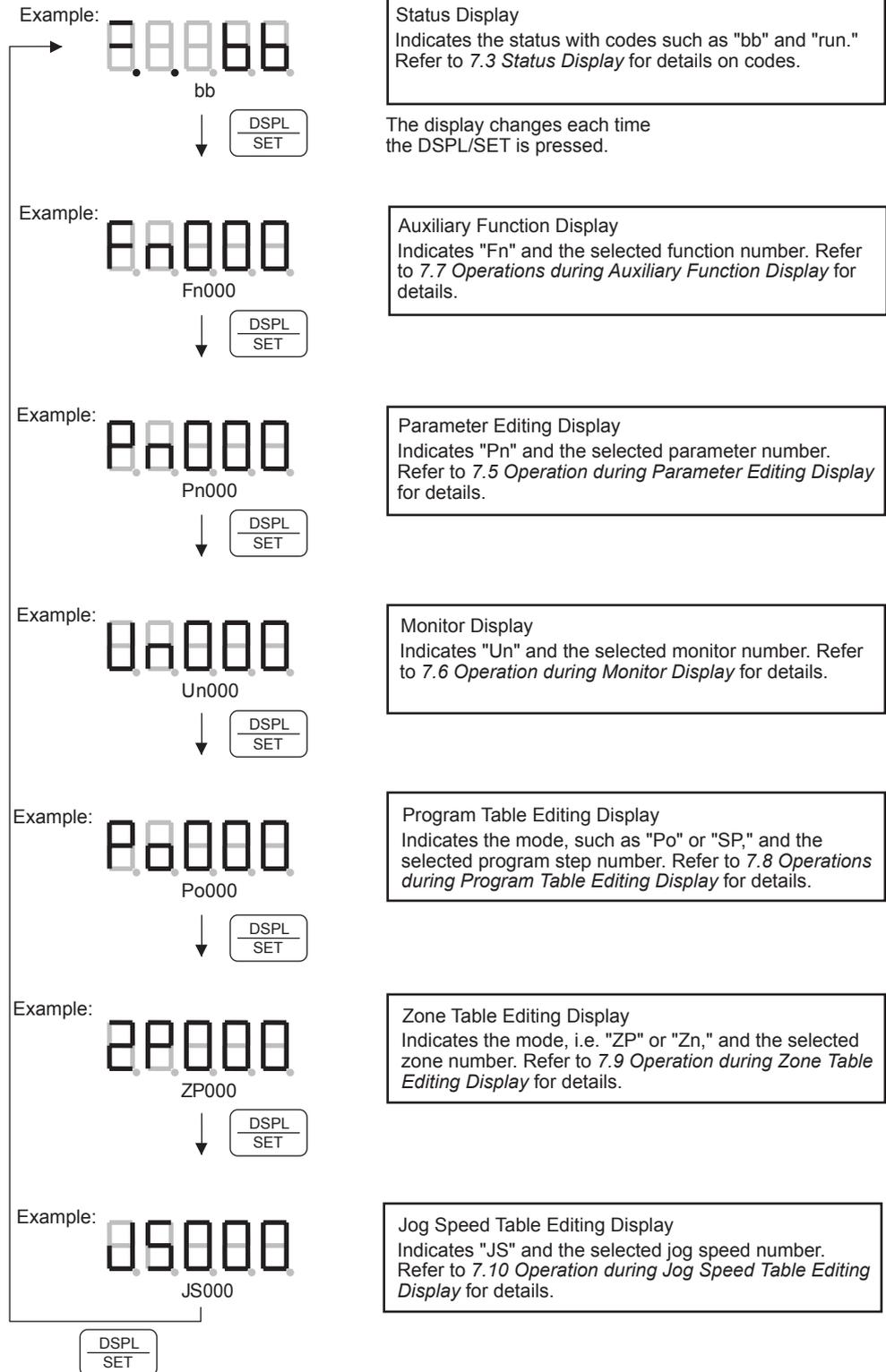
### IMPORTANT

If an alarm has occurred, reset the alarm after eliminating the cause of the alarm. Refer to *Chapter 9 Troubleshooting* for details.

## 7.4 Switching between Basic Displays

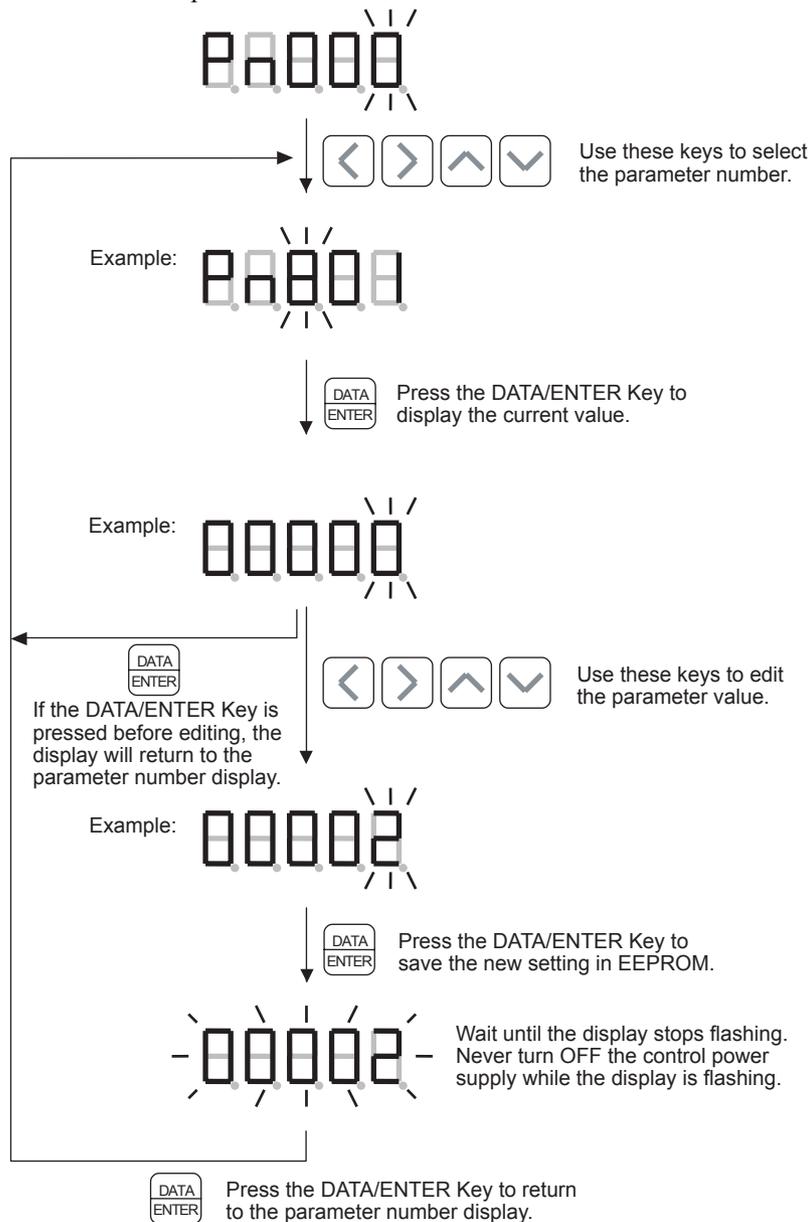
Switch between the Digital Operator's basic displays for indicating the status of the SERVO-PACK in operation and setting a variety of parameters and operation references.

The following basic displays are available: status display, auxiliary function, parameter editing, monitor, program table editing, zone table editing, and jog speed table editing displays. Select the basic display by pressing the DSPL/SET Key. The displays will appear in the following order as the key is pressed.



## 7.5 Operation during Parameter Editing Display

Functions can be selected or adjusted by setting parameters. Refer to *Appendix A List of Parameters* for a list of parameters.

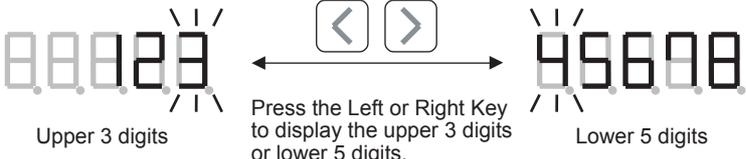


### IMPORTANT

1. A function that automatically keeps the displayed value within the allowed setting range has been added for parameters with numbers Pn800 and higher. This function does not operate for parameters with numbers lower than Pn800. If you attempt to change to a value outside of the allowed range, the value will not change so keep the new values within range.
2. Some parameters can be changed during operation (online parameters) and others cannot (offline parameters). When an offline parameter's setting has been changed, the control power supply must be turned OFF and then ON again to enable the new setting.

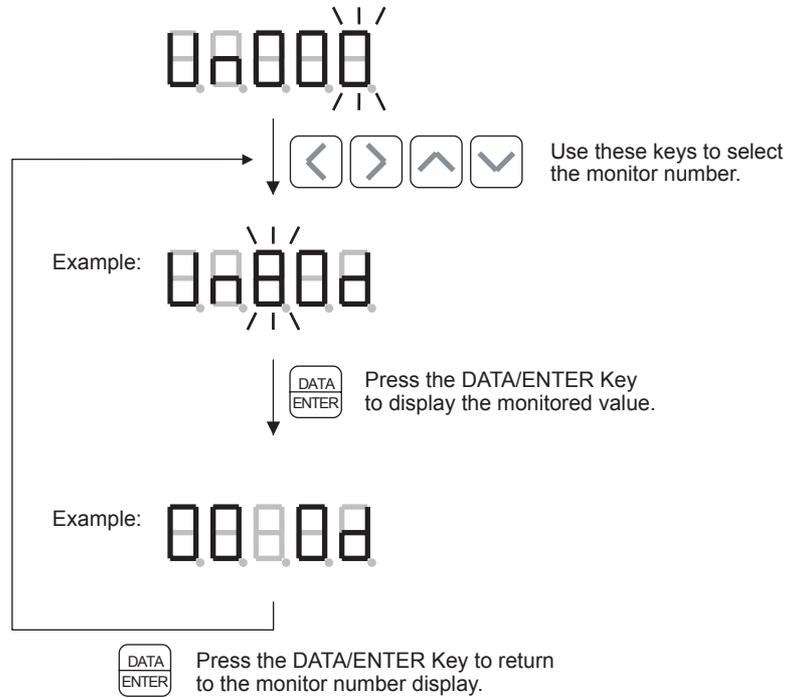
## ■ Displaying Parameters

This section explains how to display parameters. The following table shows the 4 data formats used for parameter settings.

Data Format	Display Method
5-digit Decimal	Example: 12,345 
4-digit Hexadecimal	Example: 1,234 (Hexadecimal)  <p>This display is used for parameters that are set digit-by-digit. For example, the expression "Pn000.0" indicates the lowest digit setting of Pn000.</p>
8-digit Decimal	Example: 12,345,678  <p>Press the Left or Right Key to display the upper 3 digits or lower 5 digits.</p>
8-digit Signed Decimal	Example: +12,345,678  <p>Press the Left or Right Key to display the upper 3 digits or lower 5 digits.</p>

## 7.6 Operation during Monitor Display

The Monitor Display can be used for monitoring the reference values, I/O signal status, and SERVOPACK internal status.



There may be additional operations depending on the monitor number selected. Refer to the following description of each monitor number for details.

## ■ Contents of the Monitor Display

The following table shows contents of the monitor display.

Table 7.1 Monitor Displays

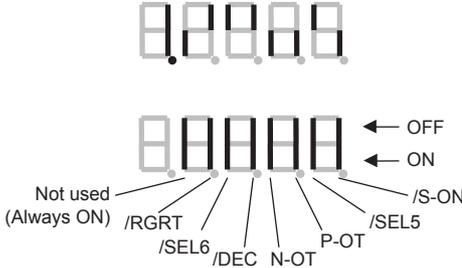
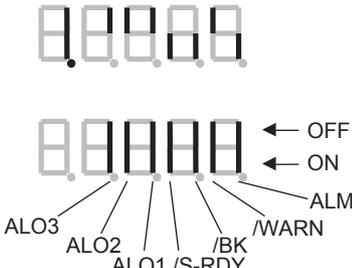
Monitor Number	Monitored Value	Display	Explanation
Un000	Actual motor speed [min <sup>-1</sup> ]	Example: 3,000 min <sup>-1</sup> 	Indicates the motor speed.
Un002	Internal torque reference [%]	Example: 100% 	Indicates the torque. The torque level is displayed as a percentage of the rated torque (rated torque = 100%).
Un003	Rotation angle (pulses) [pulse]	Example: 8,191 pulses 	Indicates the number of encoder phase-C pulses counted since the start point.
Un004	Rotation angle (electrical angle) [degrees]	Example: 90° 	Indicates the motor's electrical angle.
Un005	SERVOPACK (CN1) input signal monitor	Example: 	Indicates the ON/OFF status of each signal. The ON/OFF logic is the ON/OFF status of the input photo-coupler.
Un006	SERVOPACK (CN1) output signal monitor	Example: 	Indicates the ON/OFF status of each signal. The ON/OFF logic is the ON/OFF status of the output transistor.
Un007	Position reference speed [min <sup>-1</sup> ]	Example: 3,000 min <sup>-1</sup> 	Indicates the reference speed of the position reference.

Table 7.1 Monitor Displays (cont'd)

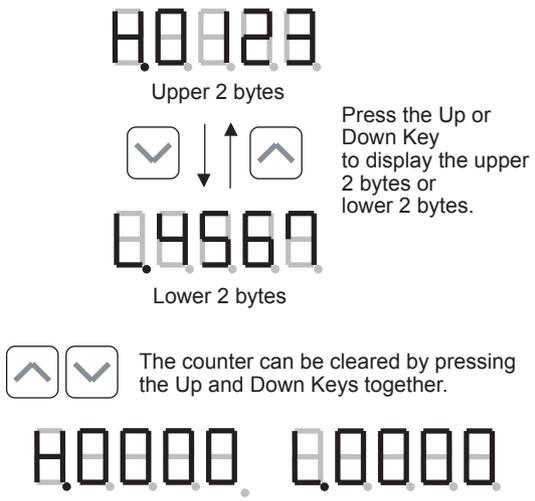
Monitor Number	Monitored Value	Display	Explanation
Un008	Position error [reference units]	Example: 6,250 reference units  	Indicates the position error. If the value exceeds $\pm 9,999$ , "SAt" will be displayed.
Un009	Torque load ratio monitor [%]	Example: 100%  	Indicates the executed torque over a 10-second interval. The torque level is displayed as a percentage of the rated torque (rated torque = 100%).
Un00A	Regeneration load ratio monitor [%]	Example: 30%  	Indicates the power consumed by the regenerative resistor over a 10-second interval. The load rate is displayed as a percentage of the regenerative resistor's allowed power consumption.
Un00B	Dynamic-brake load ratio monitor [%]	Example: 10%  	Indicates the power consumed by the dynamic brake over a 10-second interval. The load rate is displayed as a percentage of the dynamic brake's allowed power consumption.
Un00C	Position reference pulse counter [reference units]	Example: 01234567 reference units (hexadecimal)  	Displays a position reference counter for monitoring.

Table 7.1 Monitor Displays (cont'd)

Monitor Number	Monitored Value	Display	Explanation
Un00D	Encoder pulse counter [pulses]	<p>Example: 89ABCDEF pulses (hexadecimal)</p> <p>Upper 2 bytes</p> <p>Lower 2 bytes</p> <p>The counter can be cleared by pressing the Up and Down Keys together.</p>	Displays an encoder pulse counter for monitoring.
Un010	Maximum speed for linear motor* [x100 mm/s] or Maximum PG divider* [pulses/scale pitch]	<p>Example: 50 [x 100 mm/s]</p> <p>Maximum motor speed</p> <p>Press the DSPL/SET Key to switch the display.</p> <p>Dividing ratio</p>	Displays the setting of the maximum motor speed (Pn384) and the maximum possible setting for the PG divider (Pn281) if Pn080.3 = 0. Displays the maximum setting for the maximum motor speed (Pn384) and for the PG divider (Pn281) if Pn080.3 = 1.
Un011	Hall sensor for linear motor	<p>Example:</p> <p>Signal pattern</p> <p>Phase U</p> <p>Phase V</p> <p>Phase W</p>	Displays the phase U, phase V, and phase W signals of the hall sensor as L (low) and H (high) and a signal pattern from 0 to 7 for the combination of L's and H's.
Un800	Last error	<p>Example: E4BE</p> <p>nonE</p>	Displays the error code of the most recent error. If no errors have occurred, "nonE" will be displayed.

Table 7.1 Monitor Displays (cont'd)

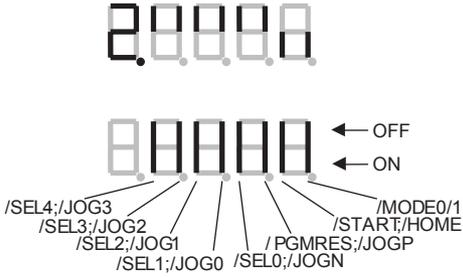
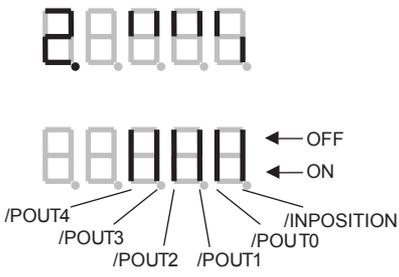
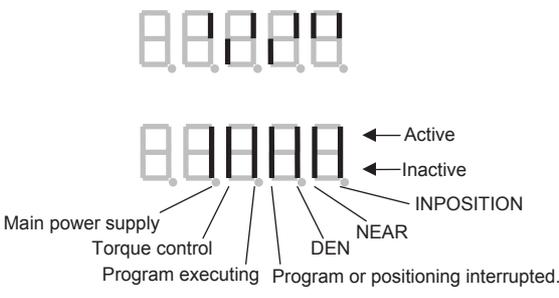
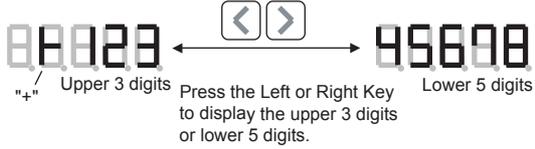
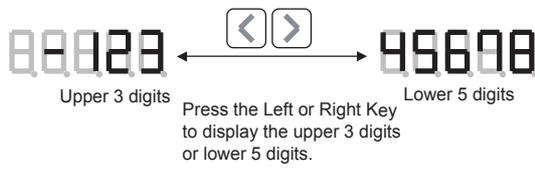
Monitor Number	Monitored Value	Display	Explanation
Un801	NS600 (CN4) input signal monitor	<p>Example:</p> 	<p>Indicates the ON/OFF status of each signal.</p> <p>The ON/OFF logic is the ON/OFF status of the input photo-coupler.</p>
Un802	NS600 (CN4) output signal monitor	<p>Example:</p> 	<p>Indicates the ON/OFF status of each signal.</p> <p>The ON/OFF logic is the ON/OFF status of the output photo-coupler.</p>
Un803	Status flag monitor	<p>Example:</p> 	<p>Displays the flags that indicate status.</p>
Un804	Current position reference monitor [reference units]	<p>Example: +12,345,678 reference units</p> 	<p>Indicates the current position of the position reference.</p>
Un805	Current motor position monitor [reference units]	<p>Example: -12,345,678 reference units</p> 	<p>Indicates the current motor position.</p>

Table 7.1 Monitor Displays (cont'd)

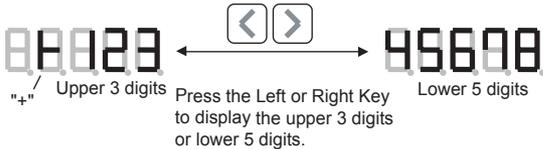
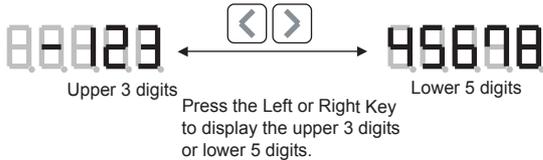
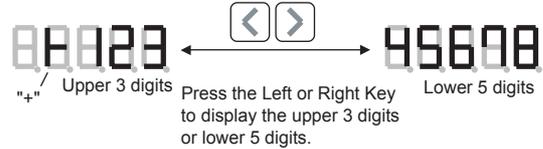
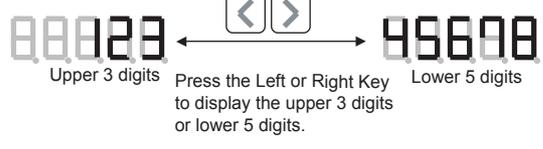
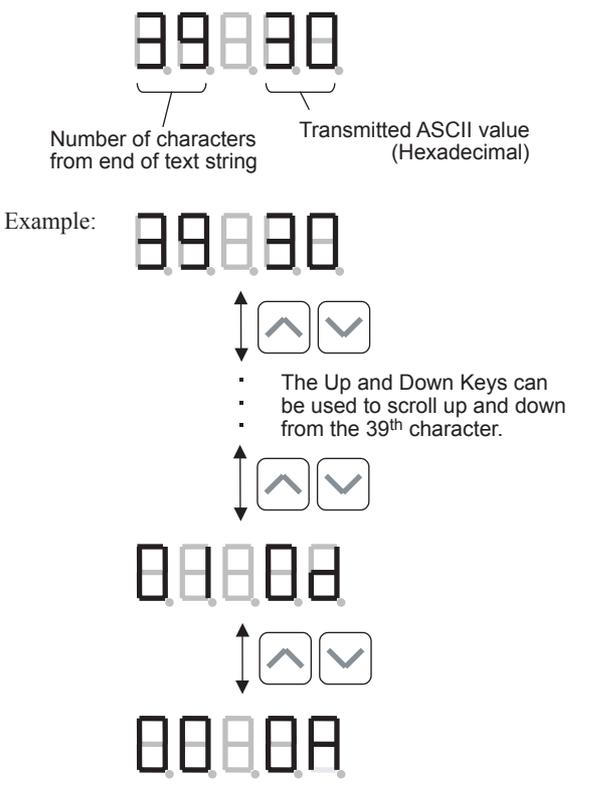
Monitor Number	Monitored Value	Display	Explanation
Un806	Target position monitor [reference units]	Example: +12,345,678 reference units  	Indicates the target position for positioning.
Un807	Target distance monitor [reference units]	Example: -12,345,678 reference units  	Indicates the distance from the positioning start position to the target position.
Un808	Registration target position monitor [reference units]	Example: +12,345,678 reference units  	Indicates the registration target position that was determined when the registration signal latched.
Un809	Registration distance monitor [reference units]	Example: 12,345,678 reference units  	Indicates the registration distance.
Un80A	Program step monitor	Example: 127  	Indicates the program step that is being executed. If the program is not being executed, "End" will be displayed.
Un80B	Program event time progress monitor [ms]	Example: 1,000 ms  	Indicates the time elapsed in the program table event.
Un80C	Program loop progress monitor [repetitions]	Example: 1 repetition  	Indicates the program table's loop execution progress.

Table 7.1 Monitor Displays (cont'd)

Monitor Number	Monitored Value	Display	Explanation
Un80D	Serial command received character trace	<p>Example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Up and Down Keys can be used to scroll up and down from the 99th character.</li> </ul>	<p>Displays a record of the characters received through serial communications.</p> <p>Use the Up and Down Keys to scroll up and down between the 99<sup>th</sup> oldest character to the most recent character.</p> <p>Reception error:                      When reception errors have occurred, the following codes are added to indicate which errors have occurred. (A blank space indicates that no errors occurred.)                      1: Overrun error                      2: Framing error                      4: Parity error                      For example, a value of "6" indicates that a framing error and parity error occurred.</p>
Un80E	Serial command received character count	<p>Example: 5 characters</p>	<p>Indicates the number of characters received through serial communications.</p>
Un80F	Serial command received error character count	<p>Example: 1 character</p>	<p>Indicates the number of characters received through serial communications that had reception errors.</p>

Table 7.1 Monitor Displays (cont'd)

Monitor Number	Monitored Value	Display	Explanation
Un810	Serial command transmitted character trace	 <p>Number of characters from end of text string</p> <p>Transmitted ASCII value (Hexadecimal)</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>The Up and Down Keys can be used to scroll up and down from the 39<sup>th</sup> character.</p>	<p>Displays a record of the characters transmitted through serial communications.</p> <p>Use the Up and Down Keys to scroll up and down between the 39<sup>th</sup> oldest character to the most recent character.</p>
Un811	Serial command transmitted character count	<p>Example: 17 characters</p> 	<p>Indicates the number of characters transmitted through serial communications.</p>

## 7.7 Operations during Auxiliary Function Display

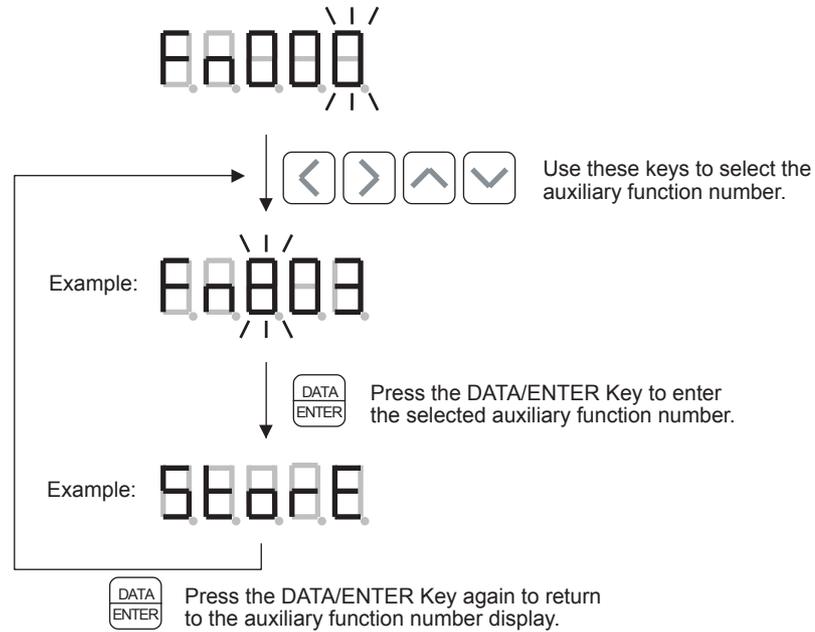
The various auxiliary functions, such as jog operation or initialization of parameters, can be executed during the auxiliary function display.

The following table shows the auxiliary function numbers and the corresponding auxiliary functions.

Auxiliary Function No.	Function
Fn000	Alarm traceback data display
Fn001	Rigidity setting during online autotuning
Fn002	JOG mode operation
Fn003	Zero-point search
Fn004	(Reserved)
Fn005	Parameter settings initialization
Fn006	Alarm traceback data clear
Fn007	Write moment of inertia ratio data
Fn008	Absolute encoder reset
Fn009	(Reserved)
Fn00A	(Reserved)
Fn00B	(Reserved)
Fn00C	Manual zero-adjustment of analog monitor output
Fn00D	Manual gain-adjustment of analog monitor output
Fn00E	Automatic offset-adjustment of motor current detection signal
Fn00F	Manual offset-adjustment of motor current detection signal
Fn010	Write-protection setting
Fn011	Motor model display
Fn012	SERVOPACK firmware version display
Fn013	Multiturn limit value setting change when a Multiturn Limit Disagreement Alarm (A.CC) occurs
Fn800	NS600 firmware version display
Fn801	NS600 model code (0600 Hex) display
Fn802	NS600 Y spec. number display
Fn803	Program table save
Fn804	Zone table save
Fn805	Jog speed table save
Fn806	Program table initialization
Fn807	Zone table initialization
Fn808	Jog speed table initialization
Fn809*	Absolute Encoder Zero Setting

\* This auxiliary function is supported from version 4.

The following example shows how to select and execute an auxiliary function.



The actual function displays and operations vary depending on the function selected. Refer to the description of each function for details.

### ■ Fn000: Alarm Traceback Data Display

This function displays the last ten alarms that have occurred.



Press the DATA/ENTER Key once to enter alarm traceback display.  
Press the DATA/ENTER Key again to return to the auxiliary function number display.

Example:



Use the Up and Down Keys to scroll through the last 10 alarms (numbered 0 to 9).



Note: The following diagram shows the content of the alarm traceback display. If no alarms have occurred, “nonE” will be displayed.

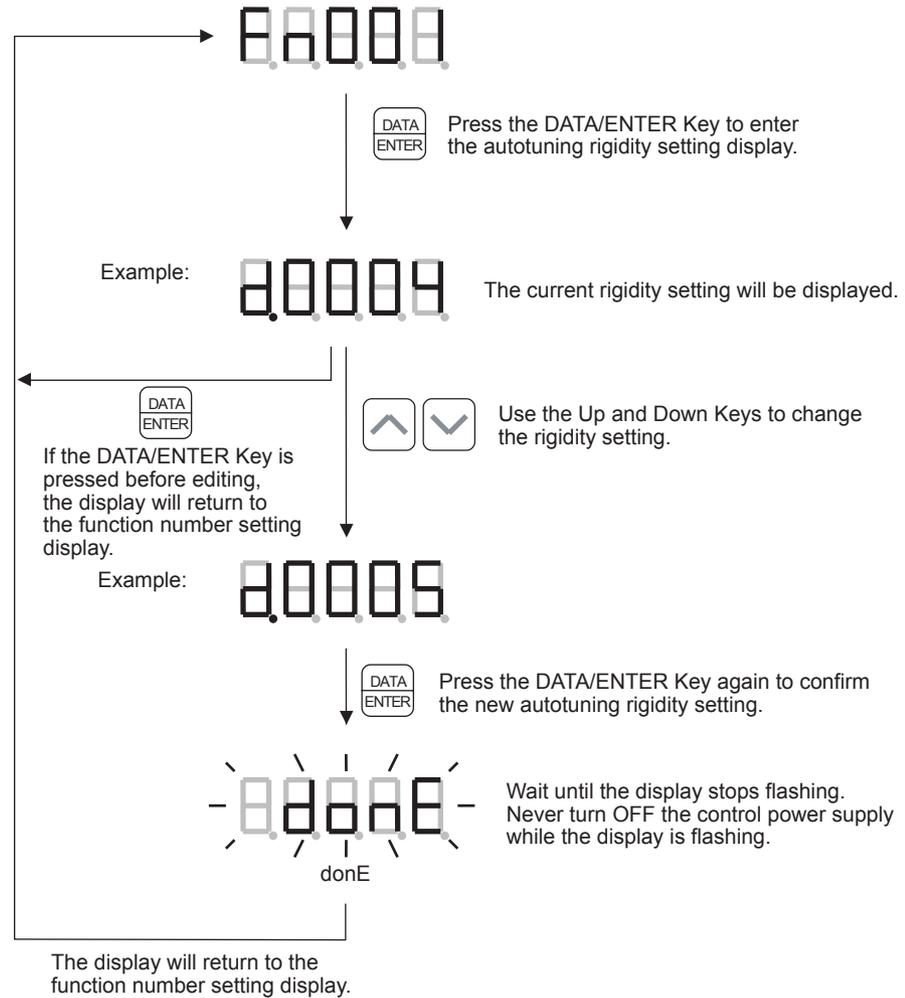


nonE

Alarm record number  
(Alarm 0 is the most recent.)

## ■ Fn001: Rigidity Setting during Online Autotuning

This function sets the machine rigidity. When this function is executed, parameters Pn100, Pn101, Pn102, and Pn401 will be refreshed and saved to EEPROM.



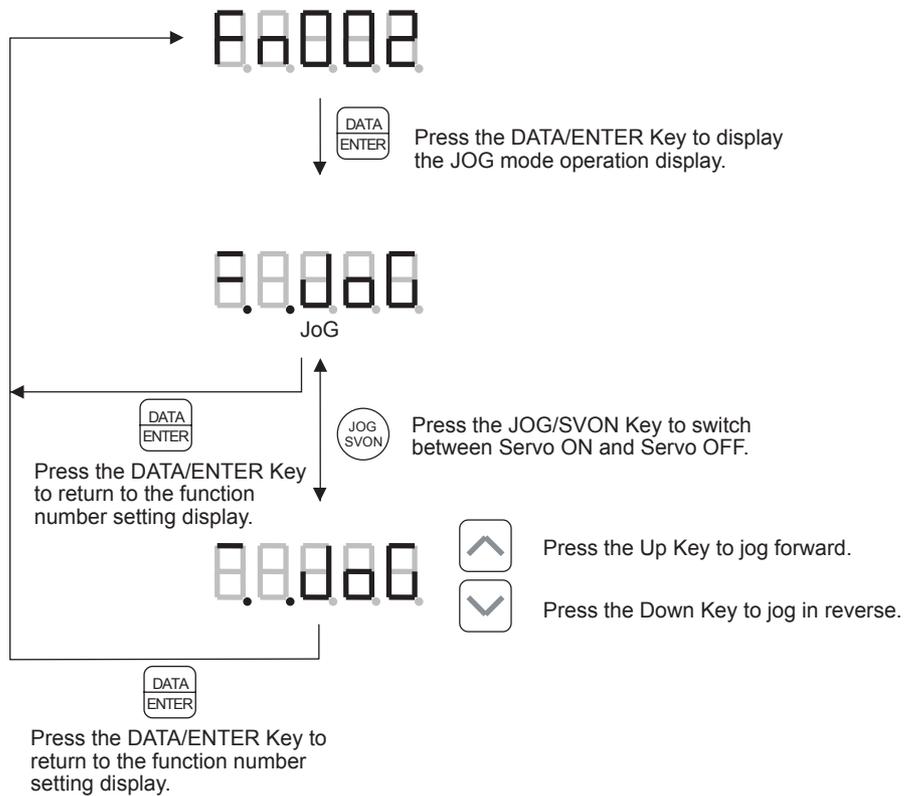
For details on autotuning operations, see 9.2 *Online Autotuning* in the  $\Sigma$ -II Series SGM□H/SGDH User's Manual (Manual No.: SIEPS80000005).

## ■ Fn002: JOG Mode Operation

This function performs JOG mode operation.

### CAUTION

- P-OT, N-OT, P-LS, and N-LS are not effective during JOG mode operation. (These signals and parameter settings prohibit forward and reverse operation.)



The speed can be changed with parameter Pn383 for linear motors and parameter Pn304 for other motors. The factory default speed is 50 mm/s for linear motors and 500 min<sup>-1</sup> for other motors.

The acceleration and deceleration times can be changed with parameters Pn305 and Pn306. The factory default acceleration and deceleration times are 0 ms.

## Related Errors

The following table shows the main errors related to JOG mode operation.

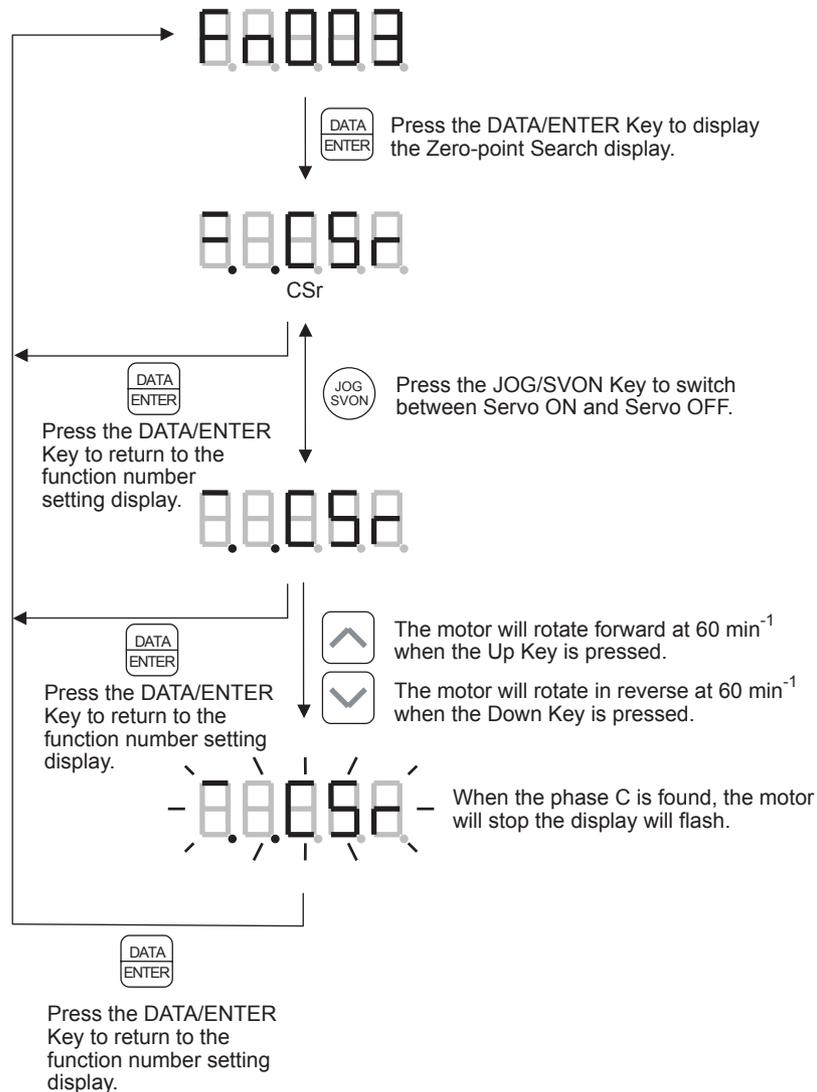
Error Display	Error Code and Name	Description
	E5AE: Execution Disabled while Servo ON Error	JOG operation cannot be executed while the Servo is ON. Switch the Servo OFF and try again.
	E5CE: Execution Disabled while Main Power OFF Error	JOG operation cannot be executed if the main power supply is OFF. Turn ON the main power supply and try again.
	E5EE: Execution Disabled during Program Operation Error	JOG operation cannot be executed while program operation is in progress or on hold (interrupted). Reset program operation and try again.

### ■ Fn003: Zero-point Search

This function operates the motor and searches for the encoder's phase C.

## ⚠ CAUTION

- P-OT, N-OT, P-LS, and N-LS are not effective during the Zero-point Search operation. (These signals and parameter settings prohibit forward and reverse operation.)



## Related Errors

The following table shows the main errors related to the Zero-point Search operation.

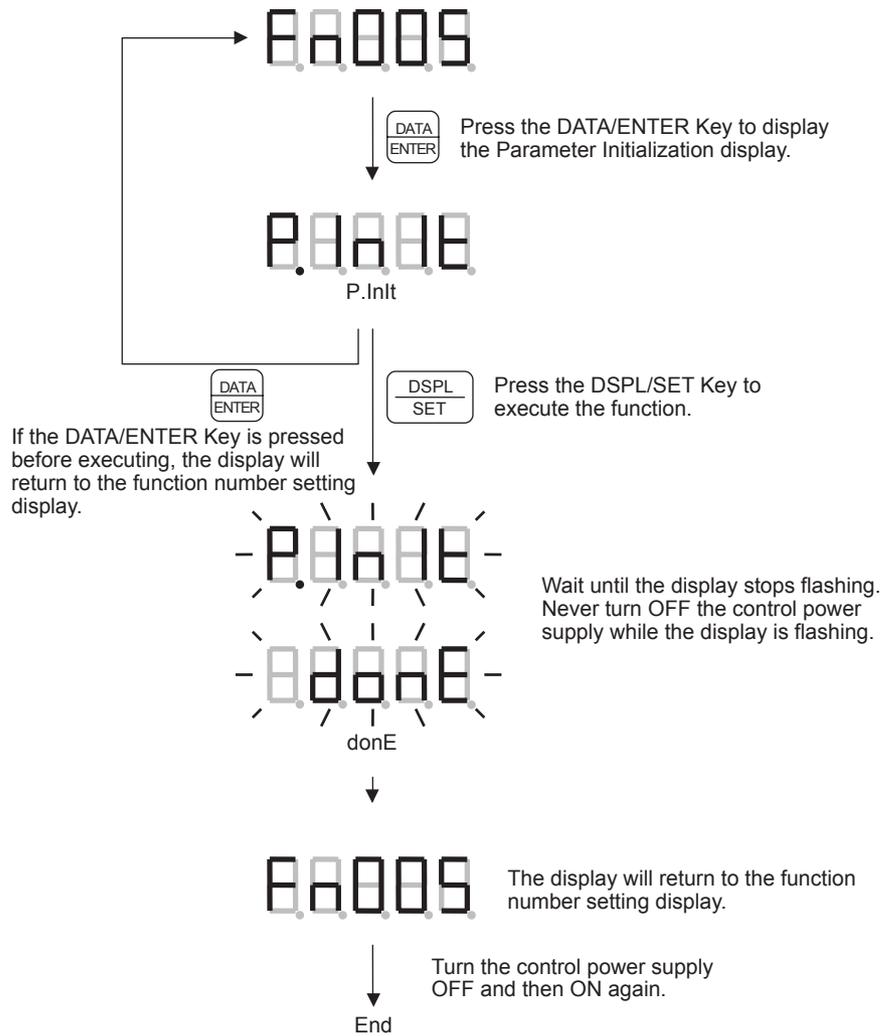
Error Display	Error Code and Name	Description
	E5AE: Execution Disabled while Servo ON Error	Zero-point Search operation cannot be executed while the Servo is ON. Switch the Servo OFF and try again.
	E5CE: Execution Disabled while Main Power OFF Error	Zero-point Search operation cannot be executed if the main power supply is OFF. Turn ON the main power supply and try again.
	E5EE: Execution Disabled during Program Operation Error	Zero-point Search operation cannot be executed while program operation is in progress or on hold (interrupted). Reset program operation and try again.

## ■ Fn005: Parameter Settings Initialization

This function returns the parameters to their factory default settings.

**IMPORTANT**

The Servo must be OFF when this function is executed.



**IMPORTANT**

For a function whose settings has been changed, the control power supply must be turned OFF and then ON again to enable the new settings.

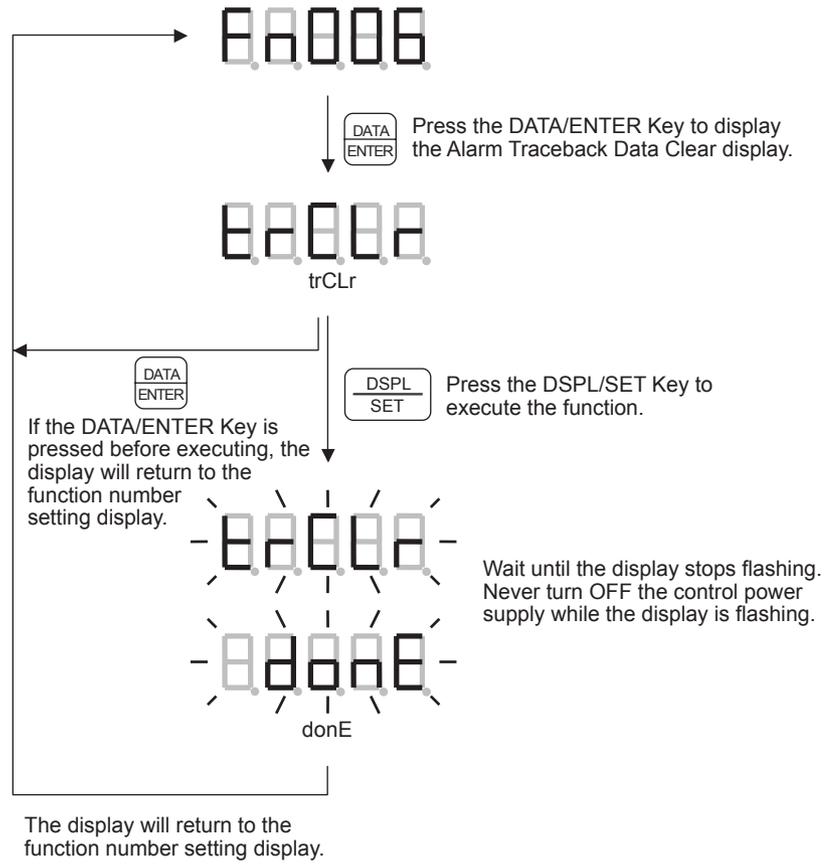
## Related Errors

The following table shows the main errors related to the initialize parameter settings operation.

Error Display	Error Code and Name	Description
	E5AE: Execution Disabled while Servo ON Error	The parameter settings initialization operation cannot be executed while the Servo is ON. Switch the Servo OFF and try again.

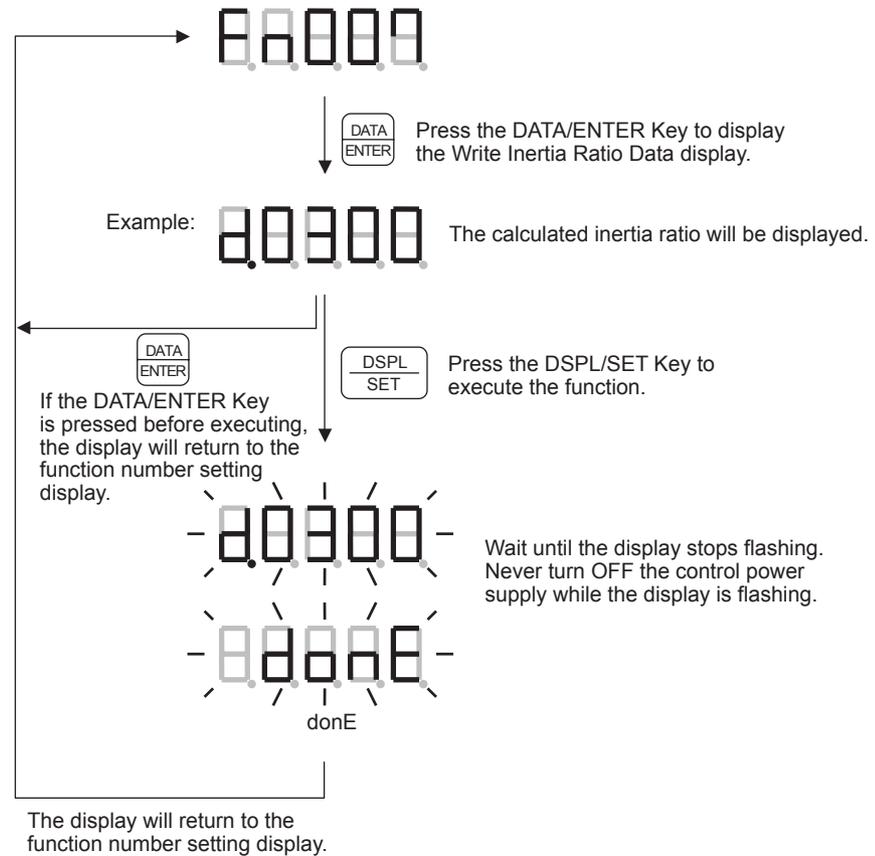
■ Fn006: Alarm Traceback Data Clear

This function clears the record of alarms that have occurred.



## ■ Fn007: Write Inertia Ratio Data

This function writes the inertia ratio (calculated by online autotuning) to the parameter. When this function is executed, parameter Pn103 is refreshed with the new inertia ratio data and saved in EEPROM.



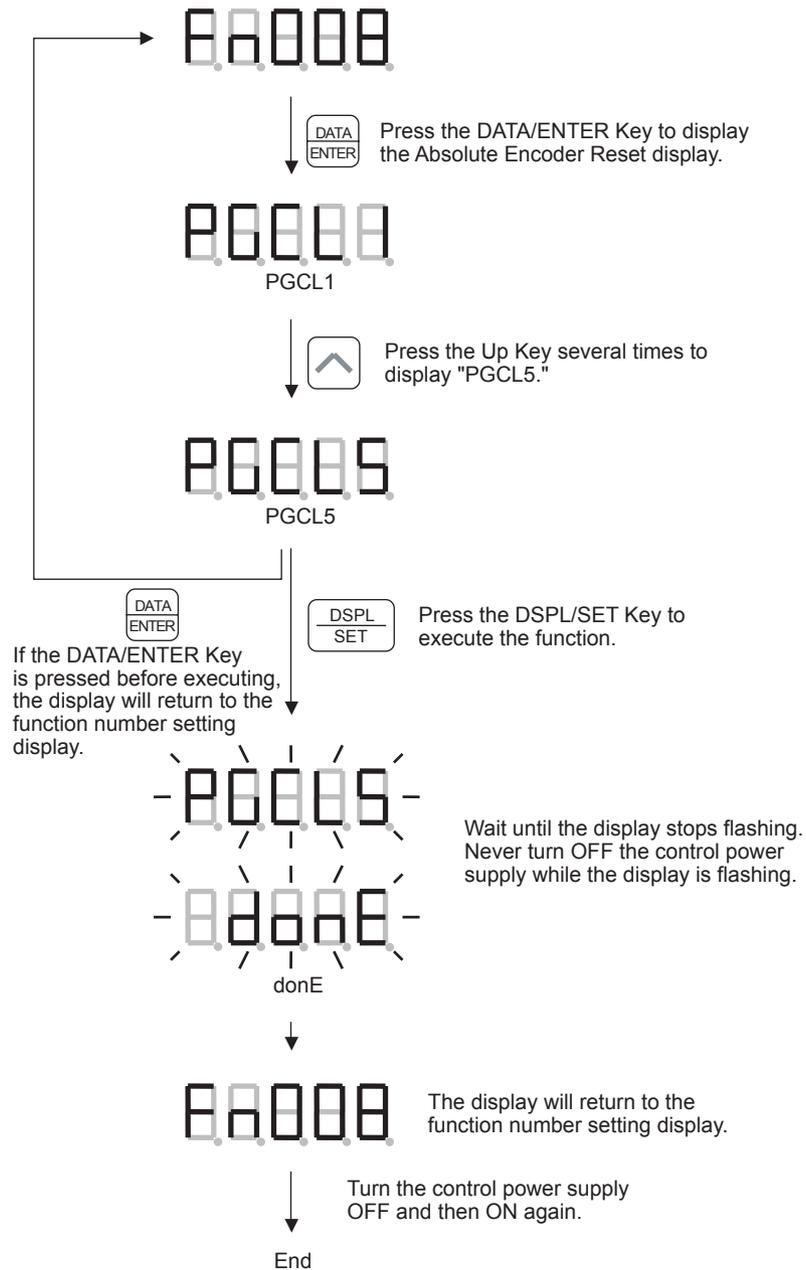
For details on autotuning operations, see 9.2 *Online Autotuning* in the  $\Sigma$ -II Series SGM□H/SGDH User's Manual (Manual No.: SIEPS80000005).

## ■ Fn008: Absolute Encoder Reset

This function resets the absolute encoder and clears the recorded position information.

Execute this function in the following cases:

- When starting up the machine for the first time
- When an Encoder Backup Alarm has occurred
- When the encoder cable was disconnected



### IMPORTANT

For a function whose settings has been changed, the control power supply must be turned OFF and then ON again to enable the new settings.

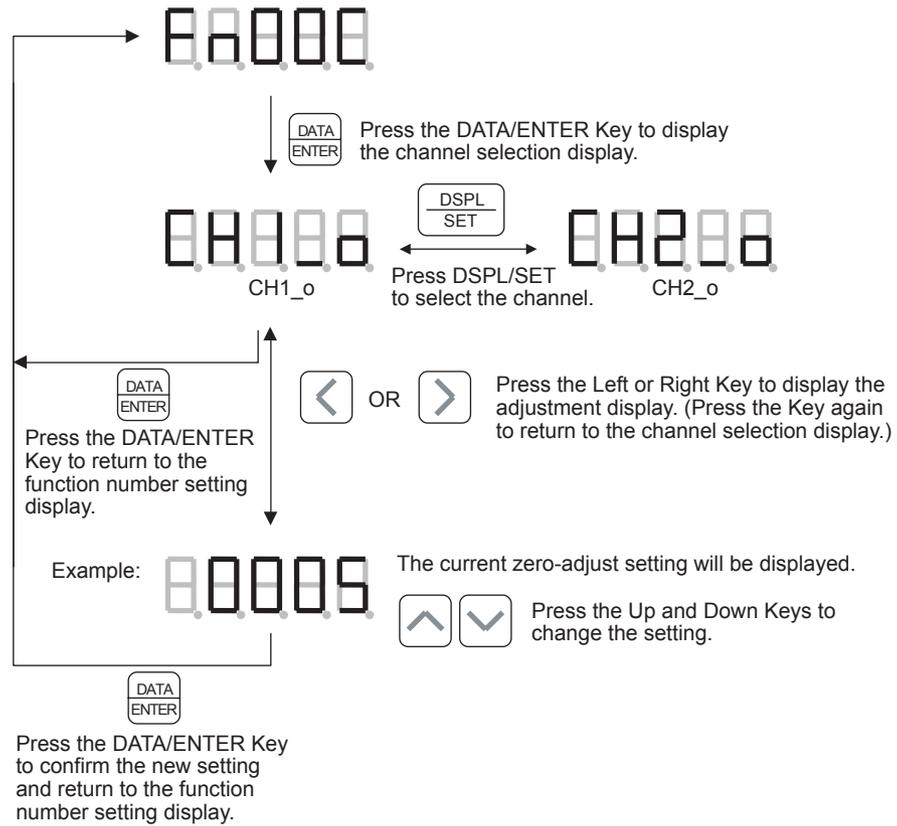
## Related Errors

The following table shows the main errors related to the absolute encoder reset operation.

Error Display	Error Code and Name	Description
	E5AE: Execution Disabled while Servo ON Error	The absolute encoder reset operation cannot be executed while the Servo is ON. Switch the Servo OFF and try again.
	E61E: Encoder Mismatch Error	The function cannot be executed because the encoder is not an absolute encoder.
	---	The operation failed. Try the operation again.

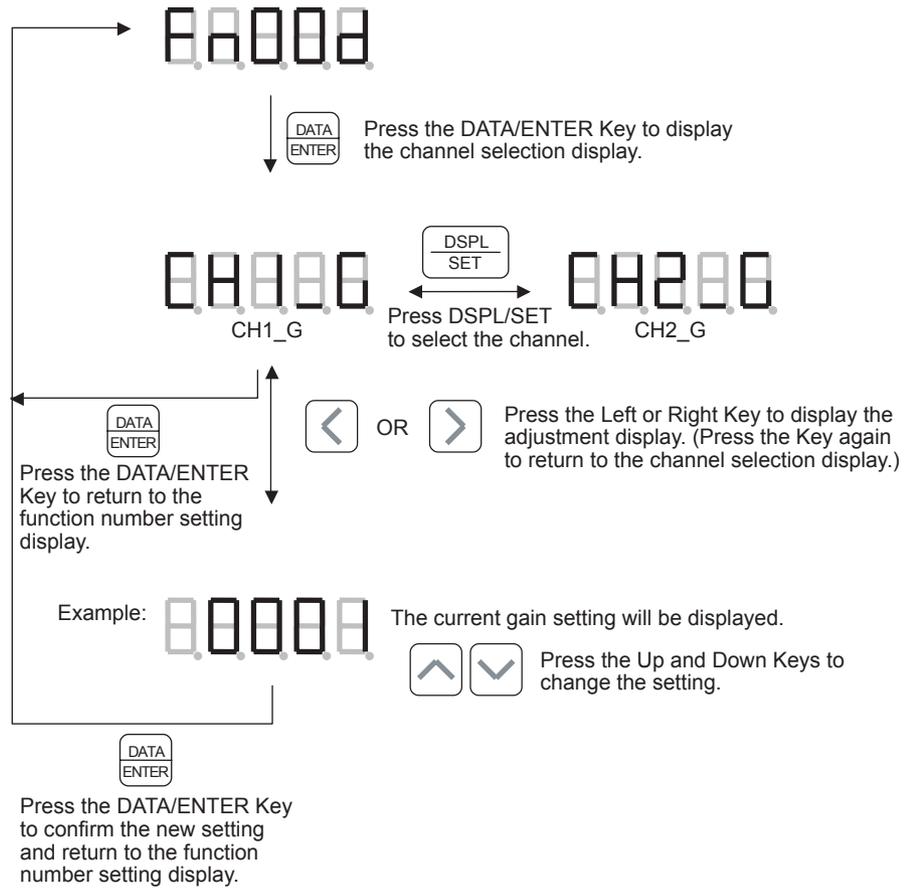
## ■ Fn00C: Manual Zero-adjustment of Analog Monitor Output

This function adjusts the analog monitor's zero setting (offset voltage).



## ■ Fn00D: Manual Gain-adjustment of Analog Monitor Output

This function adjusts the analog monitor's gain.



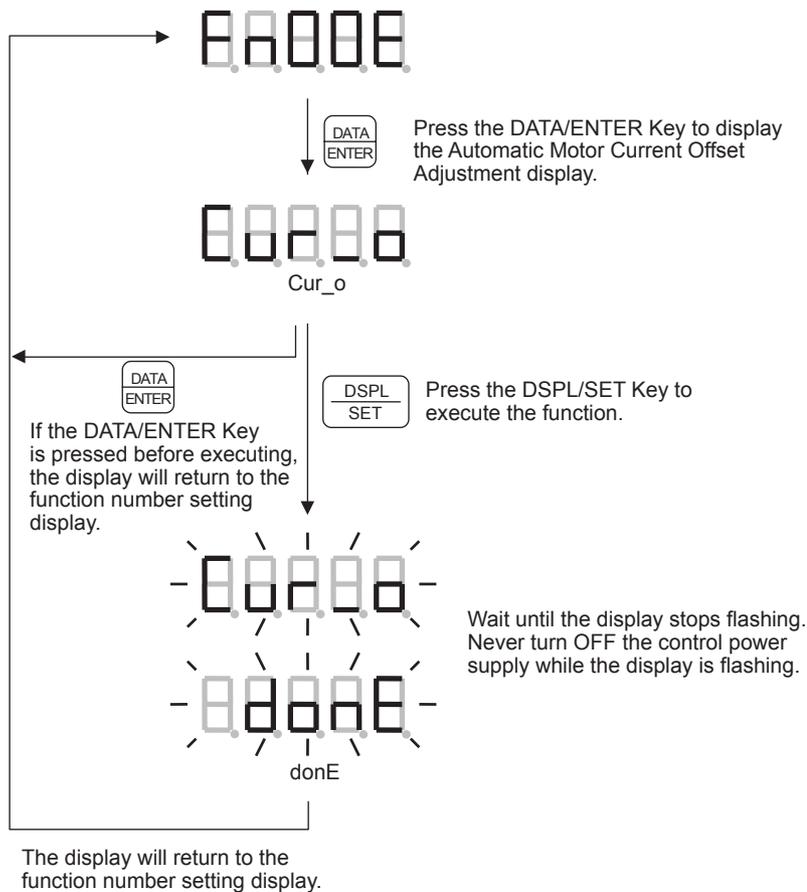
## ■ Fn00E: Automatic Offset-adjustment of Motor Current Detection Signal

This function automatically adjusts the motor current's zero setting (offset current).

The motor current detection offset is adjusted at Yaskawa before shipping. Normally, the user does not have to perform this adjustment. Perform this adjustment only if you require even higher accuracy because the torque ripple caused by current offset is causing unacceptable errors and you want to reduce the torque ripple even more.

### IMPORTANT

If this function is executed carelessly, it may worsen the characteristics. Execute this function only when the generated torque ripple is clearly high compared to other SERVOPACKs.



## Related Errors

The following table shows the main errors related to the Automatic Offset-adjustment of the Motor Current Detection Signal operation.

Error Display	Error Code and Name	Description
	E5AE: Execution Disabled while Servo ON Error	The offset adjustment cannot be executed while the Servo is ON. Switch the Servo OFF and try again.
	E5CE: Execution Disabled while Main Power OFF Error	The offset adjustment cannot be executed if the main power supply is OFF. Turn ON the main power supply and try again.

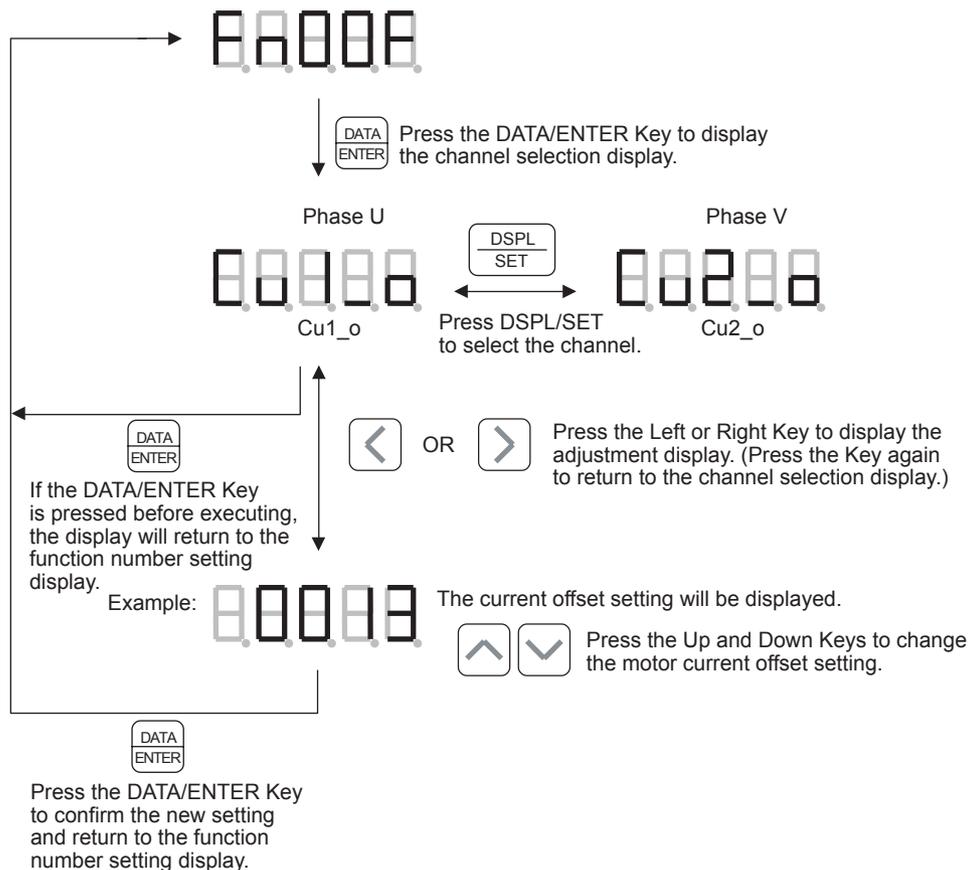
## ■ Fn00F: Manual Offset-adjustment of Motor Current Detection Signal

This function manually adjusts the motor current's zero setting (offset current).

The motor current detection offset is adjusted at Yaskawa before shipping. Normally, the user does not have to perform this adjustment. Perform this adjustment only if you require even higher accuracy because the torque ripple caused by current offset is causing unacceptable errors and you want to reduce the torque ripple even more.

### IMPORTANT

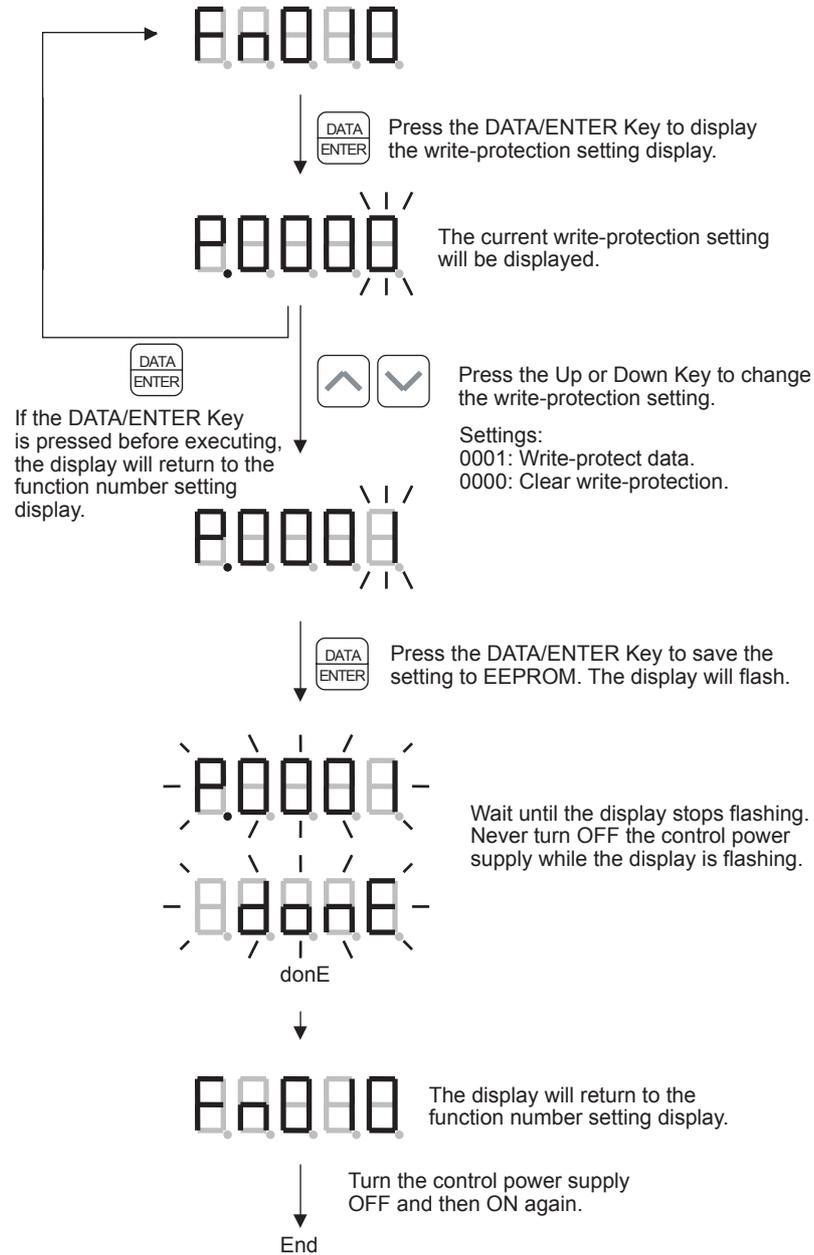
1. If this function is executed carelessly, it may worsen the characteristics. When the generated torque ripple is clearly high compared to other SERVOPACKs, execute the automatic offset-adjustment function (function number Fn00E).
2. When making manual adjustments, run the motor at a speed of approximately  $100 \text{ min}^{-1}$ , and adjust the offset until the torque monitor ripple is minimized. It is necessary to adjust the motor's phase U and phase V offsets alternately several times until these offsets are well balanced.



## ■ Fn010: Write-protection Setting

This function sets write-protection for various data.

If data is write-protected, it will not be possible to change the program table, zone table, jog speed table, or parameters. Some auxiliary functions will also be disabled.

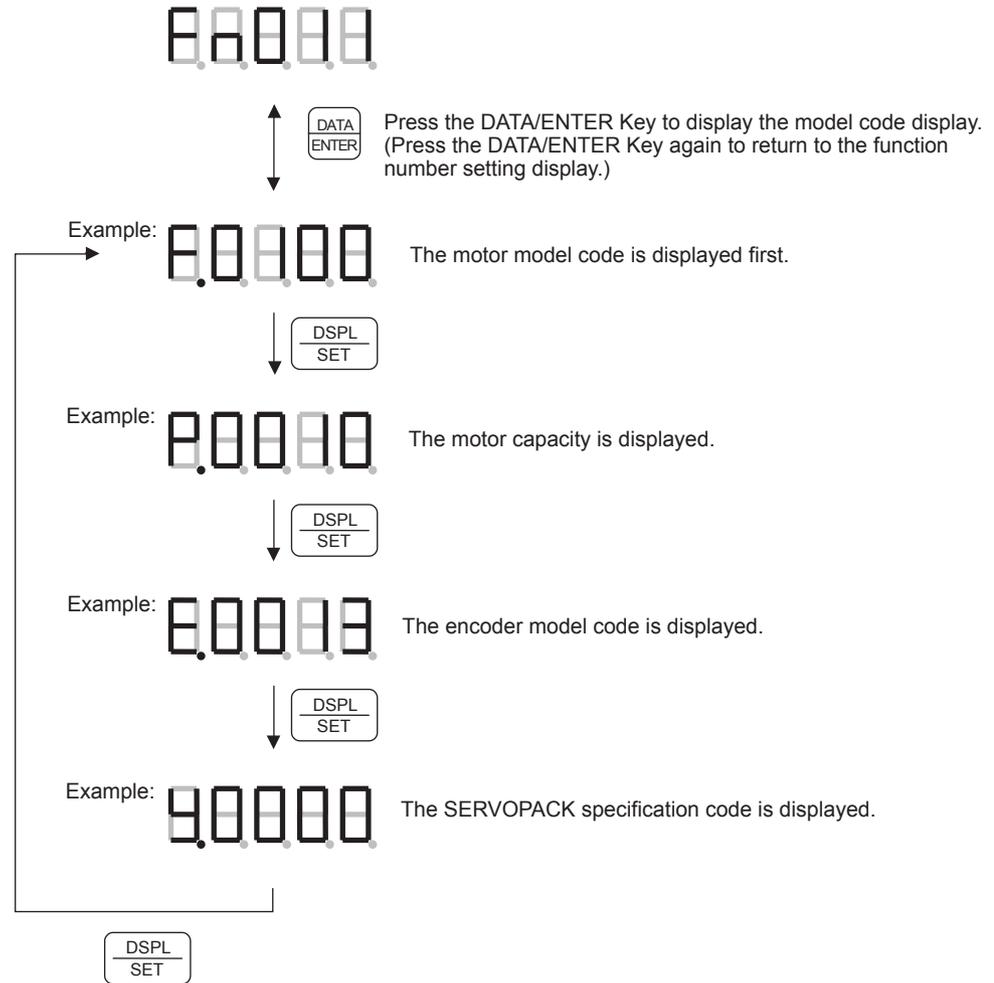


### IMPORTANT

For a function whose settings has been changed, the control power supply must be turned OFF and then ON again to enable the new settings.

## ■ Fn011: Motor Model Display

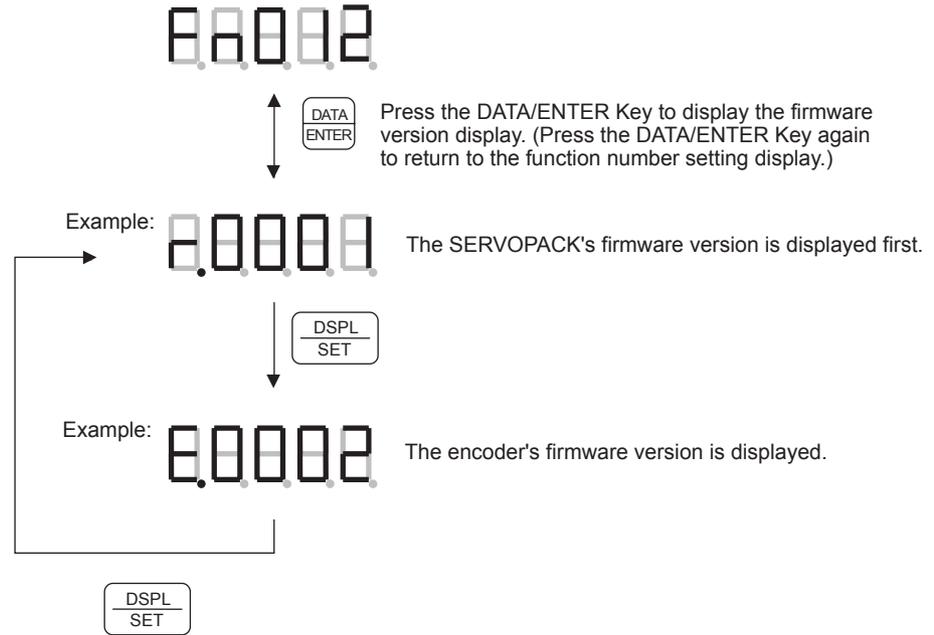
This function displays the motor model code, motor capacity, encoder model code, and the SERVOPACK special specification code (Y-specification code).



For details on the various codes displayed by this function, see 7.2.9 *Motor Models Display* in the  $\Sigma$ -II Series SGM□H/SGDH User's Manual (Manual No.: SIEPS80000005).

## ■ Fn012: SERVOPACK Firmware Version Display

This function displays the SERVOPACK and encoder firmware version.



## ■ Fn013: Change Multiturn Limit Value Setting

This function sets the multiturn limit value.

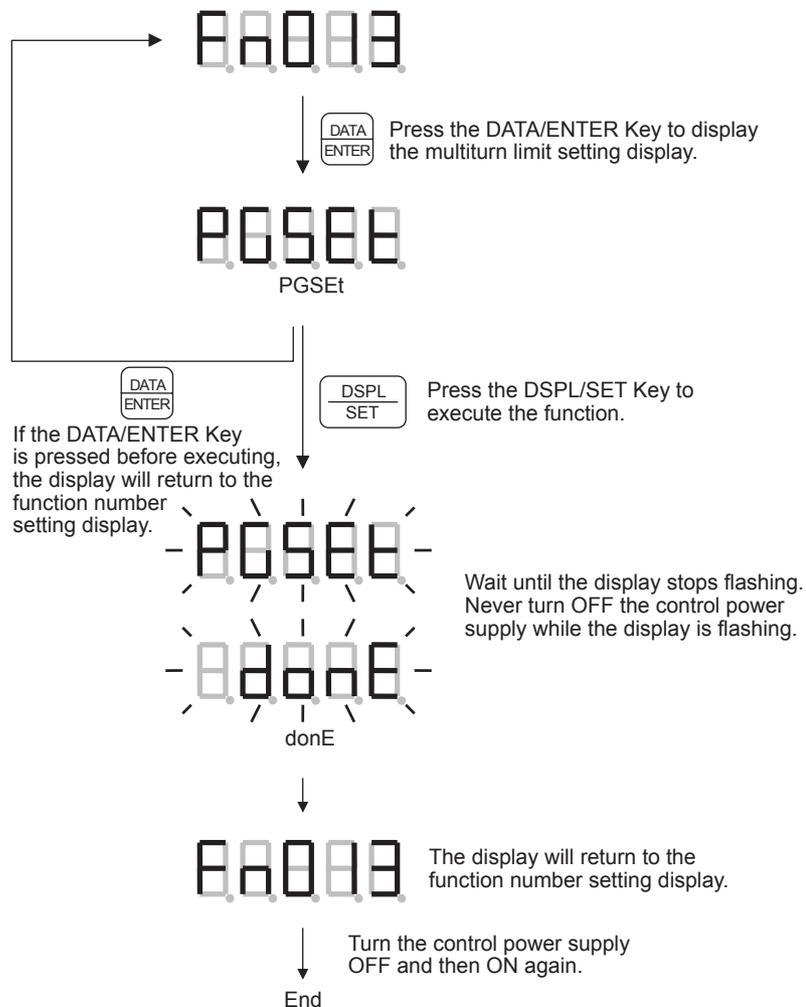
When this function is executed, the maximum multiturn value set in the absolute encoder is refreshed with the value in parameter Pn205.

This operation clears alarm A.CC (the Multiturn Limit Disagreement alarm).

### WARNING

- The multiturn limit value must be changed only for special applications. Changing it inappropriately or unintentionally can be dangerous.
- If a Multiturn Limit Disagreement alarm occurs, check the setting of parameter Pn205 in the SERVOPACK first to confirm that it is correct.

If Fn013 is executed when an incorrect value is set in Pn205, an incorrect value will be set in the Encoder. The alarm will disappear even if an incorrect value is set, but incorrect positions will be detected, resulting a dangerous situation where the machine will move to unexpected positions.





For details on the multiturn limit setting, see 5.3.5 *Multiturn Limit Setting*.

### IMPORTANT

For a function whose settings has been changed, the control power supply must be turned OFF and then ON again to enable the new settings.

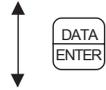
## Related Errors

The following table shows the main errors related to the change multiturn limit value setting operation.

Error Display	Error Code and Name	Description
	E61E: Encoder Mismatch Error	The function cannot be executed because the encoder is not an absolute encoder.
	E62E: No A.CC Alarm Occurred Error	The function cannot be executed if an A.CC alarm has not occurred. (Alarm A.CC occurs only when the setting stored in the encoder does not match the setting in parameter Pn205.)

### ■ Fn800: NS600 Firmware Version Display

This function displays the NS600's firmware version.



Press the DATA/ENTER Key to display the firmware version display. (Press the DATA/ENTER Key again to return to the function number setting display.)

Example:



The NS600's firmware version is displayed.

### ■ Fn801: NS600 Model Code Display

This function displays the NS600's model code.



Press the DATA/ENTER Key to display the model code display. (Press the DATA/ENTER Key again to return to the function number setting display.)



The NS600's model code is displayed.

### ■ Fn802: NS600 Y Specification Number Display

This function displays the NS600's Y specification code.



Press the DATA/ENTER Key to display the NS600 Y specification code display. (Press the DATA/ENTER Key again to return to the function number setting display.)

Example:

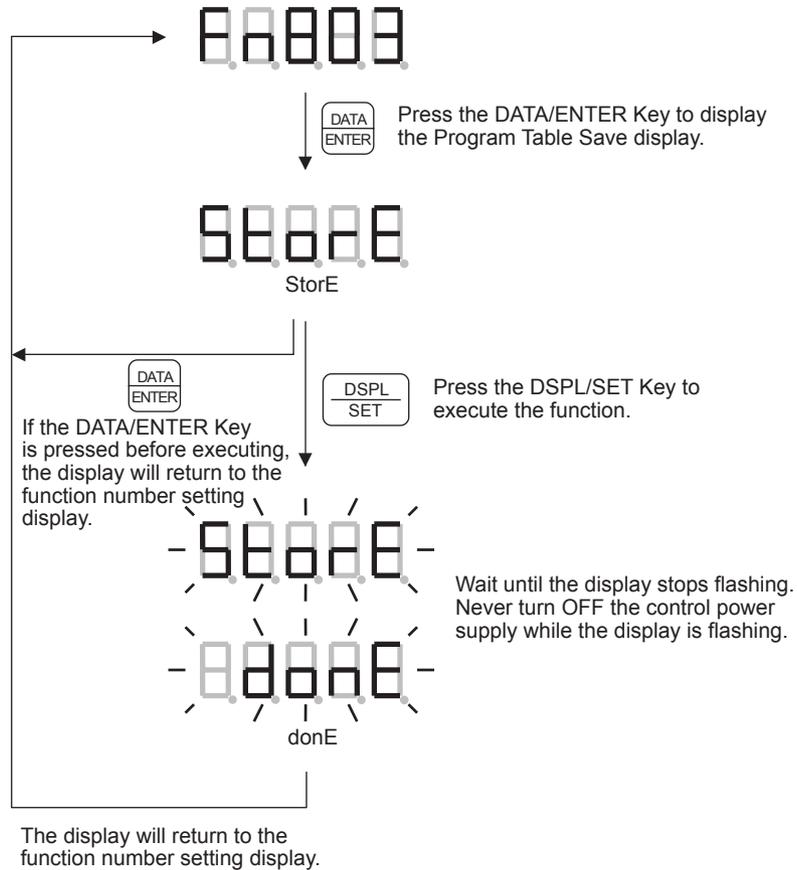


The NS600's Y specification code is displayed.

## ■ Fn803: Program Table Save

This function saves the program table to flash memory.

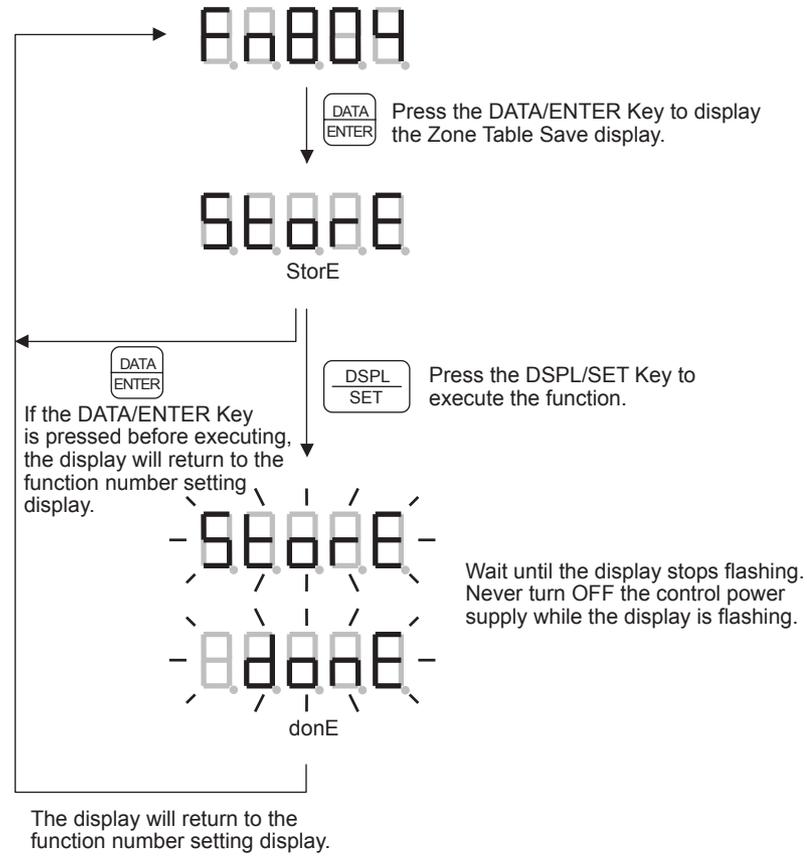
When this function is executed, the program table in RAM is saved to flash memory. Data saved in flash memory is retained even when the control power supply is turned OFF.



## ■ Fn804: Zone Table Save

This function saves the zone table to flash memory.

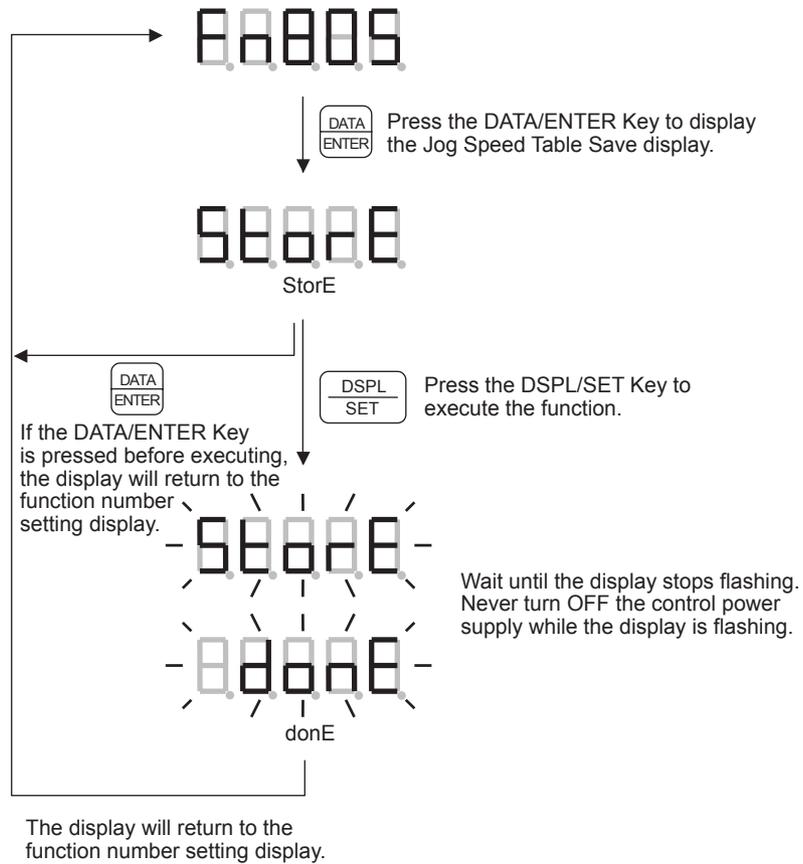
When this function is executed, the zone table in RAM is saved to flash memory. Data saved in flash memory is retained even when the control power supply is turned OFF.



## ■ Fn805: Jog Speed Table Save

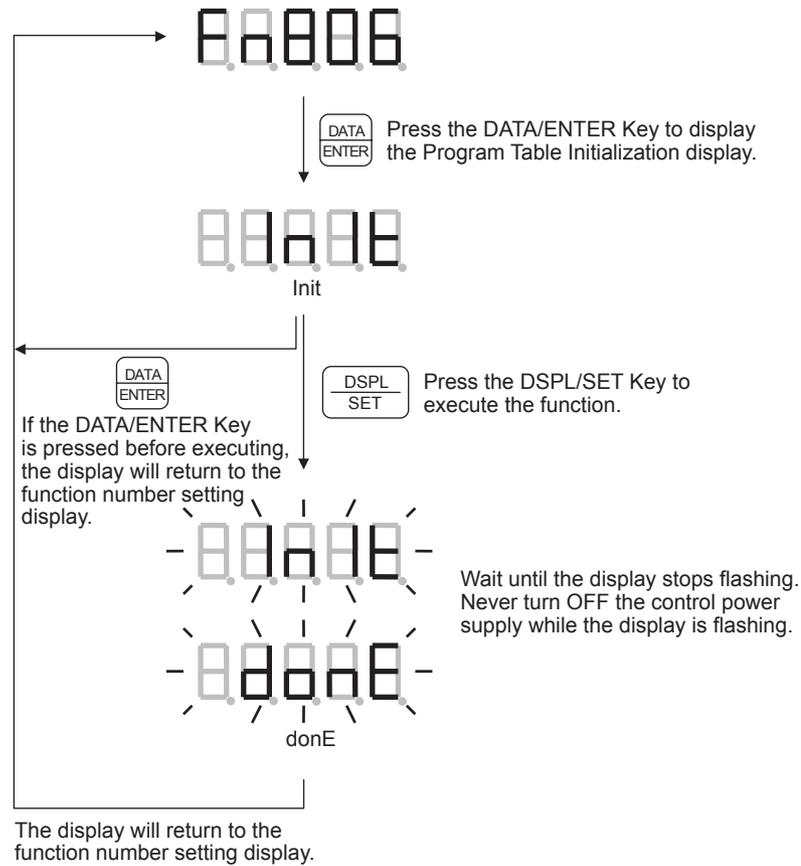
This function saves the jog speed table to flash memory.

When this function is executed, the jog speed table in RAM is saved to flash memory. Data saved in flash memory is retained even when the control power supply is turned OFF.



## ■ Fn806: Program Table Initialization

This function initializes the program table, i.e., returns the program table settings to their factory default settings.



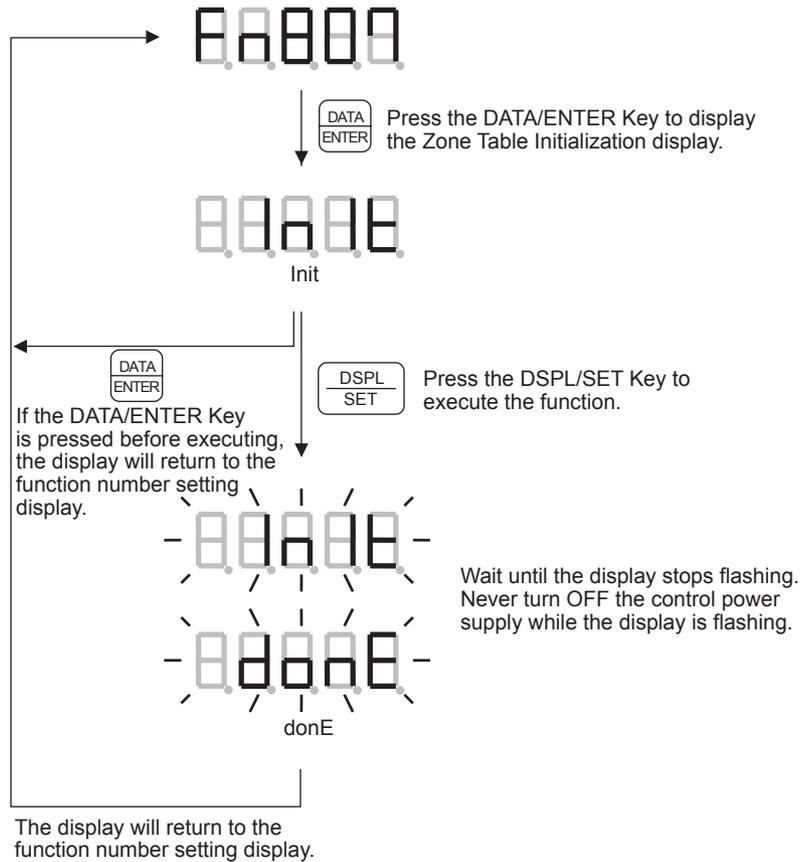
## Related Errors

The following table shows the main errors related to program table initialization.

Error Display	Error Code and Name	Description
	E5EE: Execution Disabled during Program Operation Error	The program table cannot be initialized while program operation is in progress or on hold (interrupted). Reset program operation and try again.

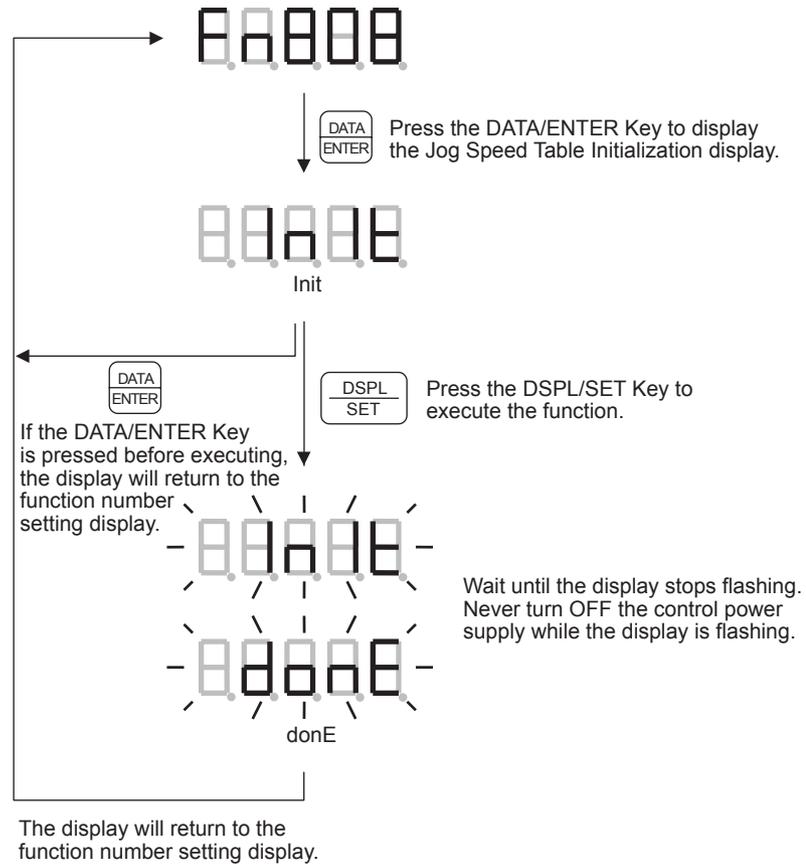
## ■ Fn807: Zone Table Initialization

This function initializes the zone table, i.e., returns the zone table settings to their factory default settings.



### ■ Fn808: Jog Speed Table Initialization

This function initializes the jog speed table, i.e., returns the jog speed table settings to their factory default settings.



### ■ Fn809: Absolute Encoder Zero Setting

The present position can be changed to a desired position by inputting the desired position. (The desired position is often 0.)

Calculate the difference between the desired position and the absolute encoder position (i.e., the absolute encoder offset), and save the value in parameter Pn81D



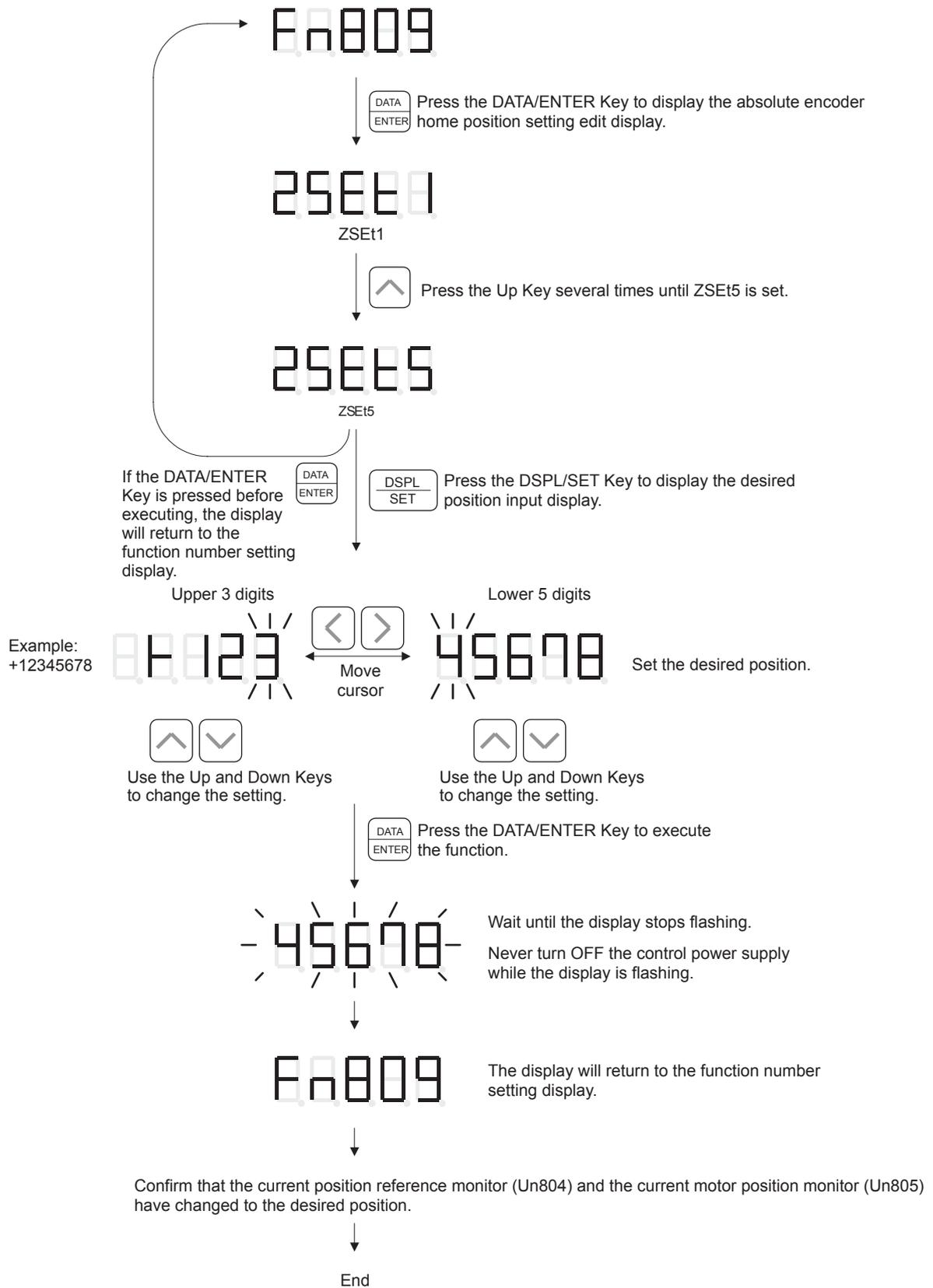
This function is supported for version 4 or later.

### CAUTION

- It can be dangerous to execute this function to switch the coordinates of the position reference. After executing this function, confirm that the position reference and the new coordinates are in agreement before starting operation.

### IMPORTANT

When one of the Pn202, Pn203, Pn205, or Pn81A to Pn81D parameters has been changed, enable the new setting by turning the control power supply OFF and then ON again before continuing operation.



**IMPORTANT**

Do not rewrite this value until the absolute encoder offset has been stored in parameter Pn81D.

### Related Errors

The following table shows the main errors related to the absolute encoder zero setting.

Error Display	Error Code and Name	Description
	E53E: Move Reference Duplication Error	Execution is not possible because the system is already moving.
	E58E: Data Out-of-range Error	The calculated value of the absolute encoder offset exceeds the setting range of Pn81D. The desired position and the position of the absolute encoder are too far apart. Reset the absolute encoder offset (Fn008) and then try the execution again.
	E61E: Encoder Mismatch Error	Execution is not possible because the encoder is not an absolute encoder.
	---	The operation was not executed correctly. Try the operation again.

## 7.8 Operations during Program Table Editing Display

The program table can be edited during the program table editing display.

The following diagram shows the codes for each column of the program table.

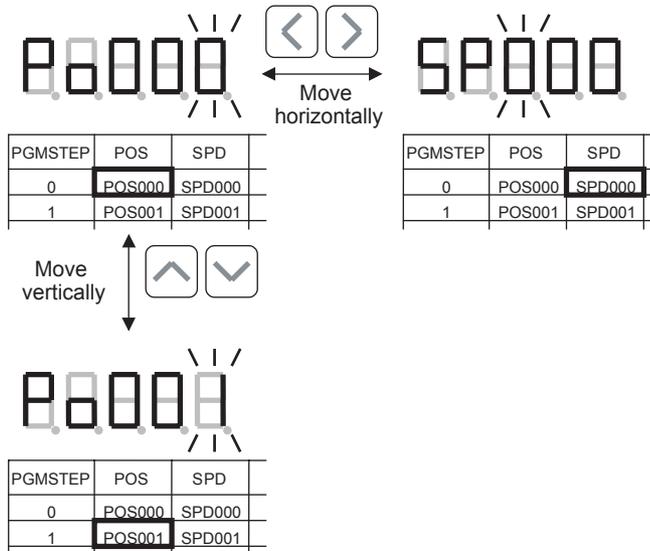
Po SP rd rS AC\* dE\* ou EV Lo nE

PGMSTE	POS	SPD	RDST	RSPD	ACC*	DEC*	POUT	EVENT	LOOP	NEXT
0	POS000	SPD000	RDST000	RSPD000	ACC000	DEC000	POUT000	EVENT000	LOOP000	NEXT000
1	POS001	SPD001	RDST001	RSPD001	ACC001	DEC001	POUT001	EVENT001	LOOP001	NEXT001
⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮
127	POS127	SPD127	RDST127	RSPD127	ACC127	DEC127	POUT127	EVENT127	LOOP127	NEXT127

\* ACC and DEC are supported from version 4.

- Use the     Keys to move between columns and rows.

◀ EXAMPLE ▶



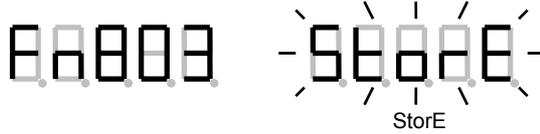
- Press the  Key to display the setting editing display. Press the DATA/ENTER Key again to return to the initial program table display.

Example:   
StoP

- Edit the setting with the     Keys.
- Press the  Key to enter the new setting and return to the program table number display.



The Program Table Save function (Fn803) can be executed to save the new settings to flash memory. Once saved to flash memory, the data will be retained even if the control power supply goes OFF. See page 7-43 for details.



## Related Errors

The following table shows the main errors related to the program table editing operations.

Error Display	Error Code and Name	Description
	E5EE: Execution Disabled during Program Operation Error	The program table cannot be edited while program operation is in progress or on hold (interrupted). Reset program operation and try again.

### ■ POS: Target Position

This parameter sets the target position.



Press the DATA/ENTER Key to display the Target Position Edit display.  
(Press the DATA/ENTER Key again to return to the program table number display.)

Example: "-"



### Changing the Target Position Setting



Target position set to "-".



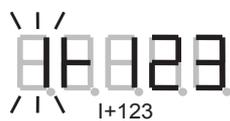
Target position set to "-INFINITE".

-InFI

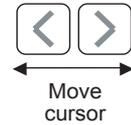
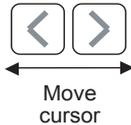


Target position set to "+INFINITE".

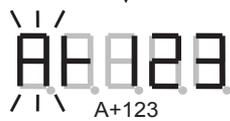
+InFI



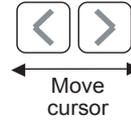
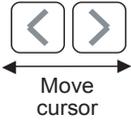
I+123



Example: Target position set to I +12,345,678.



A+123



Example: Target position set to A+12,345,678.

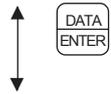


StoP

Target position set to "STOP".

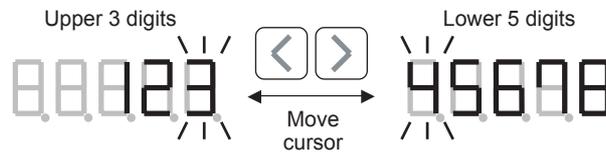
## ■ SPD: Positioning Speed

This parameter sets the positioning speed.



Press the DATA/ENTER Key to display the Positioning Speed Edit display. (Press the DATA/ENTER Key again to return to the program table number display.)

Example: "12,345,678"



Use the Up and Down Keys to change the setting.

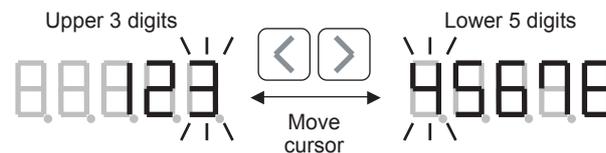
## ■ RDST: Registration Distance

This parameter sets the registration distance.



Press the DATA/ENTER Key to display the Registration Distance Edit display. (Press the DATA/ENTER Key again to return to the program table number display.)

Example: "12,345,678"



Use the Up and Down Keys to change the setting.



If the registration distance is set to a negative value, the setting will automatically be changed to "-".



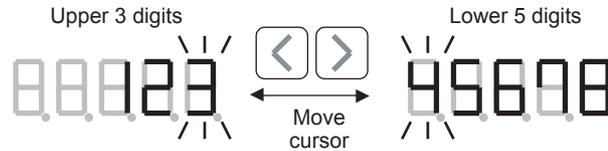
### ■ RSPD: Registration Speed

This parameter sets the registration speed.



Press the DATA/ENTER Key to display the Registration Speed Edit display. (Press the DATA/ENTER Key again to return to the program table number display.)

Example: "12,345,678"



Use the Up and Down Keys to change the setting.

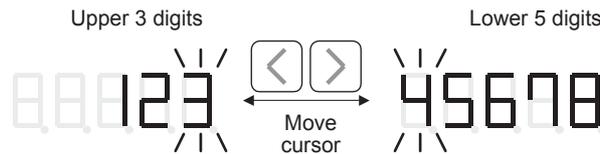
### ■ ACC: Acceleration

This parameter sets the acceleration.



Press the DATA/ENTER Key to display the Acceleration Edit display. (Press the DATA/ENTER Key again to return to the program table number display.)

Example: "12,345,678"



Use the Up and Down Keys to change the setting.

":" will be displayed if the value is smaller than 1.



This function is supported for version 4 or later.

## ■ DEC: Deceleration

This parameter sets the deceleration.

8888 PGMSTEP



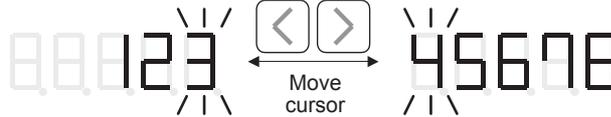
DATA  
ENTER

Press the DATA/ENTER Key to display the Deceleration Edit display.  
(Press the DATA/ENTER Key again to return to the program table number display.)

Example: "12,345,678"

Upper 3 digits

Lower 5 digits



Use the Up and Down Keys  
to change the setting.

":" will be displayed if the value is smaller than 1.

888.88



This function is supported for version 4 or later.

## ■ POUT: Programmable Output Signals

This parameter sets the usage of the programmable output signals.



Press the DATA/ENTER Key to display the Editing display.  
(Press the DATA/ENTER Key again to return to the program table number display.)

Example: " : : : : "



Use the Up and Down Keys to change the setting.

### Changing the Programmable Output Signal Setting



Set to ":".

:



Set to "Z".

Z



Set to "A".

A



Set to "n".

n

■ EVENT: Pass Condition

This parameter sets the pass condition.

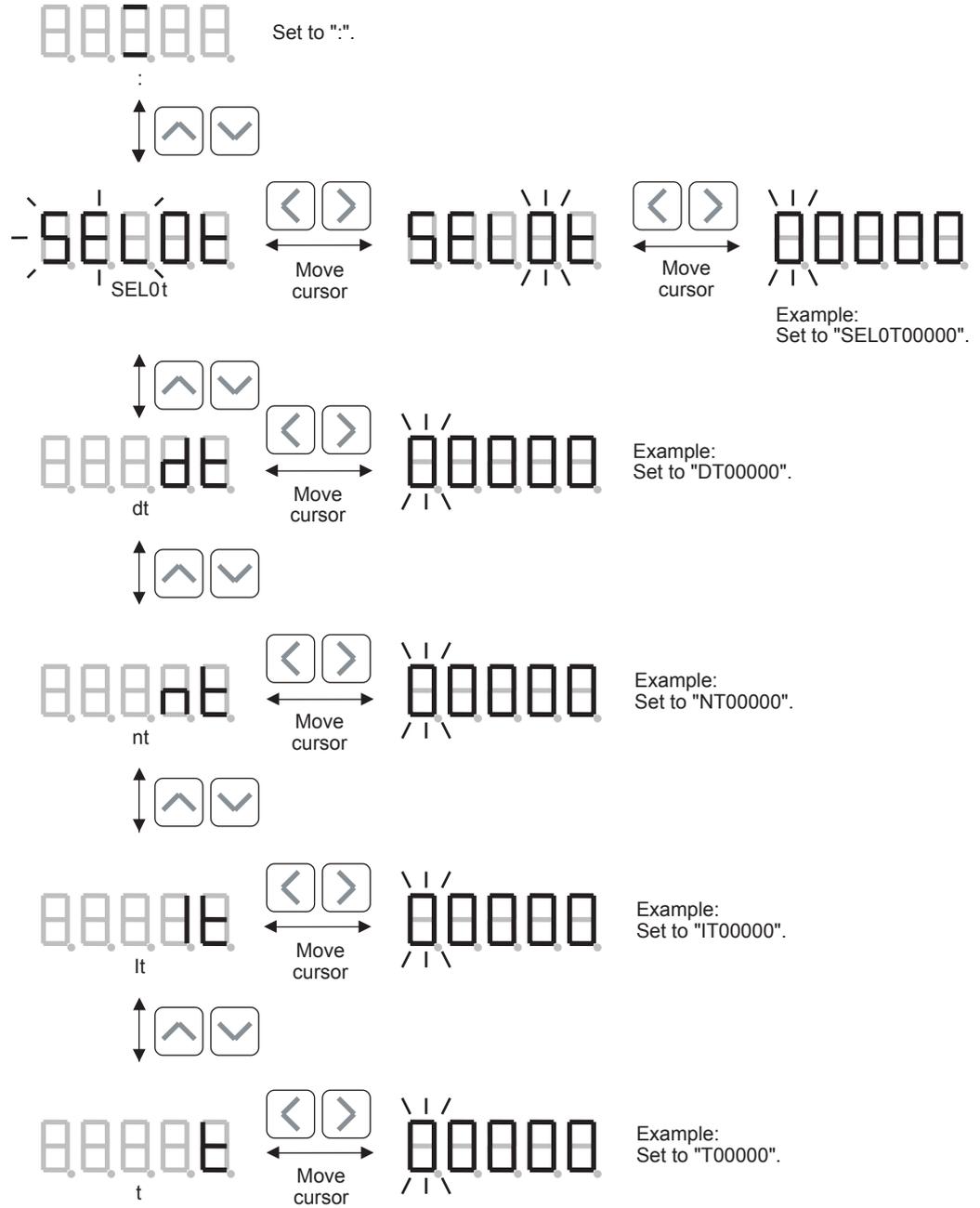


Press the DATA/ENTER Key to display the Editing display.  
(Press the DATA/ENTER Key again to return to the program table number display.)

Example: ":"



### Changing the EVENT Setting



## ■ LOOP: Number of Executions

This parameter sets the number of executions (repetitions).



Press the DATA/ENTER Key to display the Editing display.  
(Press the DATA/ENTER Key again to return to the program table number display.)

Example: "1"



Use the Left and Right Keys to move the cursor.



Use the Up and Down Keys to change the setting.

## ■ NEXT: PGMSTEP to be Executed Next

This parameter sets the PGMSTEP number that will be executed next.



Press the DATA/ENTER Key to display the Editing display.  
(Press the DATA/ENTER Key again to return to the program table number display.)

Example: "1"



Use the Left and Right Keys to move the cursor.



Use the Up and Down Keys to change the setting.



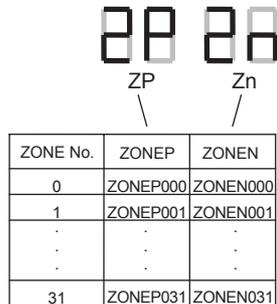
If the NEXT parameter is set to a negative value, the setting will automatically be changed to "End."



## 7.9 Operation during Zone Table Editing Display

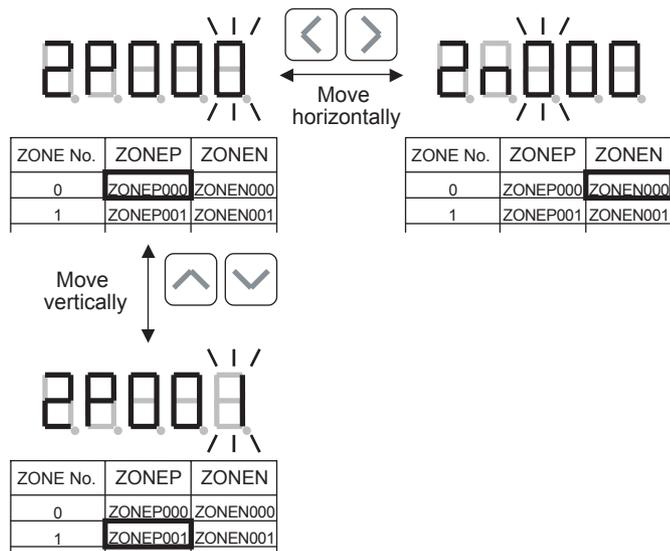
The zone table can be edited during the zone table editing display.

The following diagram shows the codes for each column of the zone table.



1. Use the Keys to move between columns and rows.

◀ EXAMPLE ▶



2. Press the Key to display the setting editing display. (Press the DATA/ENTER Key again to return to the initial zone table display.)

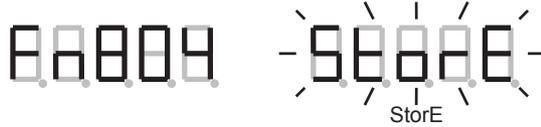


3. Edit the setting with the Keys.

4. Press the Key to enter the new setting and return to the zone table number display.



The Zone Table Save function (Fn804) can be executed to save the new settings to flash memory. Once saved to flash memory, the data will be retained even if the control power supply goes OFF. See page 7-44 for details.



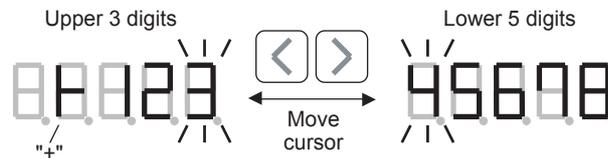
■ ZONEP: Forward (Positive) Zone Setting,  
 ZONEN: Reverse (Negative) Zone Setting

These parameters define the zones in the zone table.



↑ Press the DATA/ENTER Key to display the Zone Setting Edit display.  
 ↓ (Press the DATA/ENTER Key again to return to the zone table number display.)

Example: "+12,345,678"



Use the Up and Down Keys to change the setting.

## 7.10 Operation during Jog Speed Table Editing Display

The jog speed table can be edited during the jog speed table editing display.

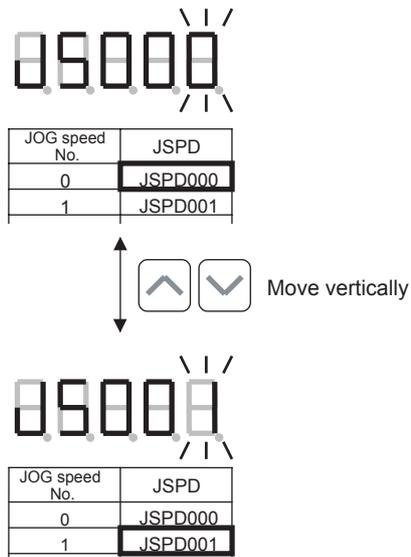
The following diagram shows the code for the column of the jog speed table.

05  
JS  
/

JOG speed No.	JSPD
0	JSPD000
1	JSPD001
·	·
·	·
15	JSPD015

1. Use the   Keys to move between rows.

◀ EXAMPLE ▶



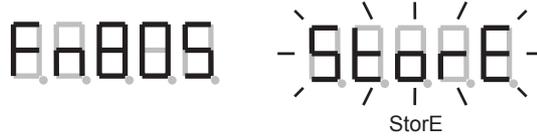
2. Press the  Key to display the setting editing display. (Press the DATA/ENTER Key again to return to the initial jog speed table display.)

Example: 00000  
000

3. Edit the setting with the     Keys.
4. Press the  Key to enter the new setting and return to the jog speed table number display.

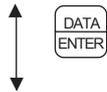


The Jog Speed Table Save function (Fn805) can be executed to save the new settings to flash memory. Once saved to flash memory, the data will be retained even if the control power supply goes OFF. See page 7-45 for details.



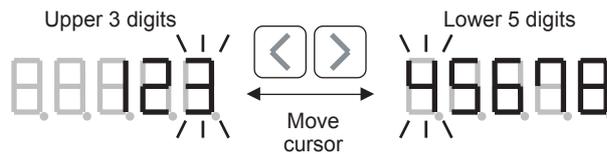
## ■ JSPD: Jog Speed Table

This parameter sets the jog speed.



Press the DATA/ENTER Key to display the Jog Speed Setting Edit display. (Press the DATA/ENTER Key again to return to the jog speed table number display.)

Example: "12,345,678"



Use the Up and Down Keys to change the setting.



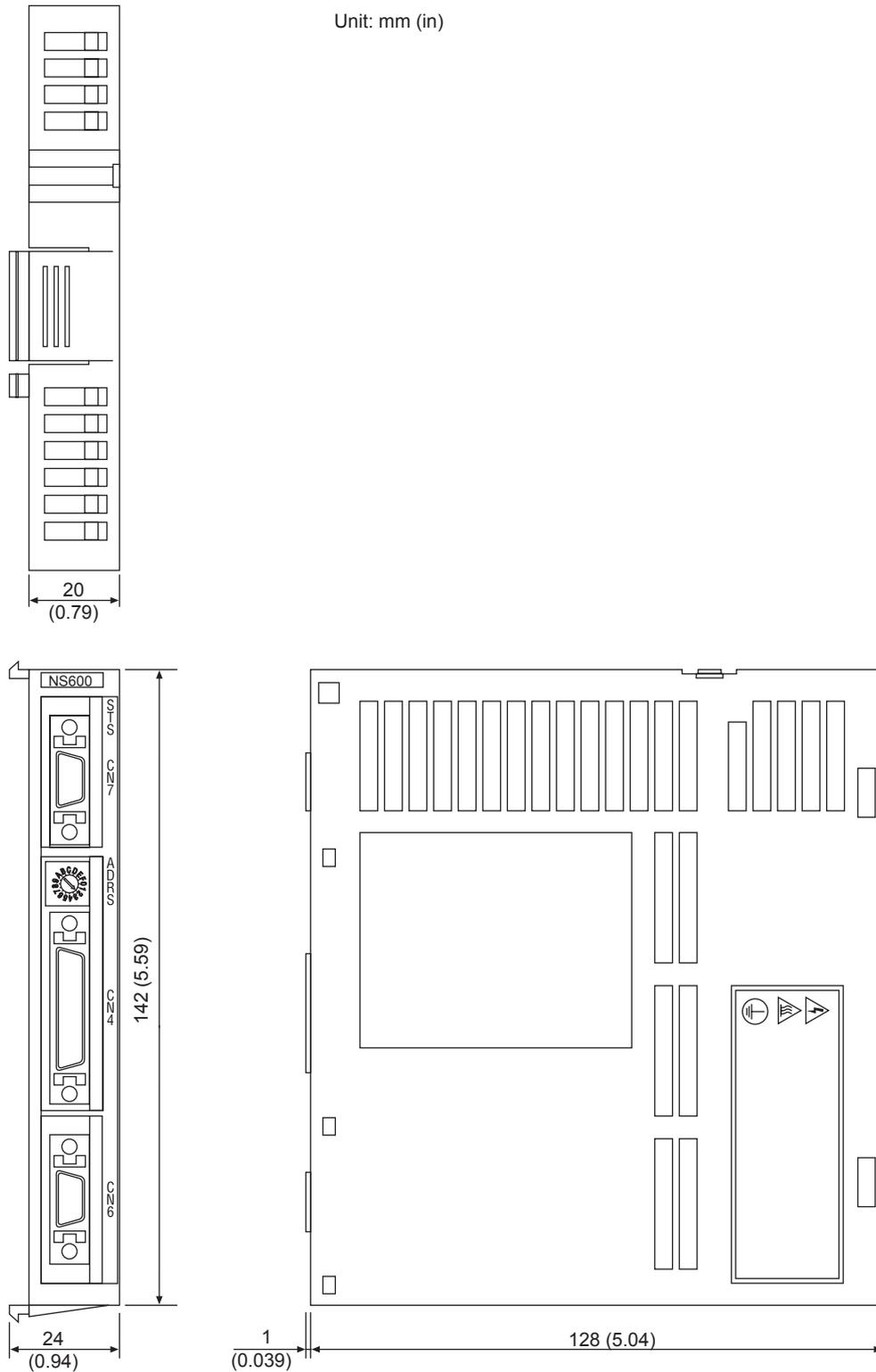
## Dimensions

This chapter provides a dimensional drawing of the NS600.

8.1 NS600 Dimensions -----8-2

## 8.1 NS600 Dimensions

The following diagram shows the external dimensions of the NS600.



---

## Troubleshooting

This chapter describes the troubleshooting procedures for problems which cause an alarm display, problems that do not cause an alarm display, and related functions.

9.1 Servodrive Troubleshooting	9-2
9.1.1 Alarm Display Table	9-2
9.1.2 Warning Display Table	9-5
9.1.3 Troubleshooting Problems with No Alarm Display	9-6
9.2 NS600 Troubleshooting	9-8
9.2.1 Status Displays	9-8
9.2.2 Alarm Display Table	9-10
9.2.3 Error Display Table	9-14
9.2.4 Warning Display Table	9-19
9.2.5 Normal Display Table	9-20
9.3 STS Status Indicators	9-21

## 9.1 Servodrive Troubleshooting

This section explains how to troubleshoot and correct servodrive problems.

### 9.1.1 Alarm Display Table

The following table shows the alarm displays and meaning of the alarms.

Table 9.1 Alarm Displays and Outputs

Alarm Display	Alarm Name	Meaning	ALM Output	Alarm Code Outputs		
				ALO1	ALO2	ALO3
A.02	Parameter Breakdown* <sup>2</sup>	EEPROM data of SERVOPACK is abnormal.	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
A.03	Main Circuit Encoder Error	Detection data for power circuit is abnormal.				
A.04	Parameter Setting Error* <sup>2</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The parameter setting is outside the allowable setting range.</li> <li>Pn080.0 was set to 1 when using a linear motor with a hall sensor, or Pn080.0 was set to 0 when using a motor without a hall sensor.</li> </ul>				
A.05	Combination Error	SERVOPACK and servomotor capacities do not match each other.				
A.08	Linear Scale Pitch Setting Error* <sup>5</sup>	Pn280 is still set to the factory default.	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
A.09	Dividing Ratio Setting Error* <sup>4</sup>	The setting of the dividing ratio (Pn212) is not acceptable (out of fixed increments) or exceeds the value for the connected encoder resolution.	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
		With a linear motor connected, Pn281 was set to a division ratio that exceeds the maximum value obtained from the maximum speed of the linear motor.				
A.0A	Encoder Model Unmatched	The mounted serial encoder is not supported by $\Sigma$ -II series SERVOPACK.	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
A.10	Overcurrent or Heat Sink Overheated* <sup>2</sup>	An overcurrent flowed through the IGBT. Heat sink of the SERVOPACK was overheated.	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF
A.30	Regeneration Error Detected	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regenerative circuit is faulty.</li> <li>Regenerative resistor is faulty.</li> </ul>	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
A.32	Regenerative Overload	Regenerative energy exceeds regenerative resistor capacity.				
A.40	Overvoltage* <sup>3</sup>	Main circuit DC voltage is excessively high.	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON
A.41	Undervoltage* <sup>3</sup>	Main circuit DC voltage is excessively low.				
A.51	Overspeed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rotational speed of the motor is excessively high.</li> <li>The divided pulse output frequency exceeded 15 Mbps.</li> </ul>	OFF	ON	OFF	ON

Table 9.1 Alarm Displays and Outputs (cont'd)

Alarm Display	Alarm Name	Meaning	ALM Output	Alarm Code Outputs		
				ALO1	ALO2	ALO3
A.55	Linear Motor Maximum Speed Setting Error* <sup>4</sup>	With a linear motor connected, Pn384 was set to a speed higher than the maximum linear motor speed.	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
A.71	Overload: High Load	The motor was operating for several seconds to several tens of seconds under a torque largely exceeding ratings.	OFF	ON	ON	ON
A.72	Overload: Low Load	The motor was operating continuously under a torque largely exceeding ratings.				
A.73	Dynamic Brake Overload	When the dynamic brake was applied, rotational energy exceeded the capacity of dynamic brake resistor.				
A.74	Overload of Surge Current Limit Resistor	The main circuit power was frequently turned ON and OFF.				
A.7A	Heat Sink Overheated * <sup>1</sup>	The heat sink of SERVOPACK overheated.	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
A.81	Encoder Backup Error* <sup>2</sup>	All the power supplies for the absolute encoder have failed and position data was cleared.				
A.82	Encoder Checksum Error* <sup>2</sup>	The checksum results of encoder memory is abnormal.				
A.83	Absolute Encoder Battery Error	Battery voltage for the absolute encoder has dropped.				
A.84	Encoder Data Error* <sup>2</sup>	Data in the encoder is abnormal.	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
A.85	Encoder Overspeed	The encoder was rotating at high speed when the power was turned ON.				
A.86	Encoder Overheated	The internal temperature of encoder is too high.				
A.b1	Reference Speed Input Read Error	The A/D converter for reference speed input is faulty.				
A.b2	Reference Torque Input Read Error	The A/D converter for reference torque input is faulty.	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
A.b3	Current Detection Error* <sup>4</sup>	The current sensor is faulty or the servomotor is disconnected.				
A.bF	System Alarm* <sup>2</sup>	A system error occurred in the SERVOPACK.				
A.C1	Servo Overrun Detected	The servomotor ran out of control.	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
A.C2	Encoder Phase Detection Error	Phase data exceeding $\pm 30^\circ$ exists in the serial encode data cycle.	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
A.C5	Linear Motor Polarity Position Error Detection	The pole position of a linear motor was not detected correctly.				

Table 9.1 Alarm Displays and Outputs (cont'd)

Alarm Display	Alarm Name	Meaning	ALM Output	Alarm Code Outputs		
				ALO1	ALO2	ALO3
A.C8	Absolute Encoder Clear Error and Multiturn Limit Setting Error* <sup>2</sup>	The multiturn for the absolute encoder was not properly cleared or set.	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
A.C9	Encoder Communications Error* <sup>2</sup>	Communications between SERVOPACK and encoder is not possible.				
A.CA	Encoder Parameter Error* <sup>2</sup>	Encoder parameters are faulty.				
A.Cb	Encoder Echoback Error* <sup>2</sup>	Contents of communications with encoder is incorrect.				
A.CC	Multiturn Limit Disagreement	Different multiturn limits have been set in the encoder and SERVOPACK.				
A.d0	Position Error Pulse Overflow	Position error pulse exceeded parameter (Pn505).	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
A.d2	Position Data Overflow Error	The position data exceeds the range of position management data.				
A.EF	Application Module Error	Some kind of alarm occurred in the Application Module. Check the NS600 Alarm Display.	OFF	OFF	ON	ON
A.F1	Power Line Open Phase	One phase is not connected in the main power supply.	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF
A.F6	Servomotor Disconnection Alarm* <sup>4</sup>	The power is not supplied to the servomotor though the SERVOPACK received the Servo ON command.	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF
A.--	Not an error	Normal operating status	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF

Note: OFF: Output transistor is OFF (high).

ON: Output transistor is ON (low).

- \* 1. This alarm display appears only within the range of 30 W to 1000 W.
- \* 2. These alarms cannot be reset with the alarm reset signal (/ALM-RST). Eliminate the cause of the alarm and then turn the control power supply OFF/ON or execute the RES command to reset the alarm.
- \* 3. For the SERVOPACK with a capacity of 6.0 kW or higher, alarm A.40 indicates main circuit DC voltage is excessively high or low.
- \* 4. These errors are supported for SERVOPACK firmware version 32 or later.
- \* 5. The factory default is 0, so an A.08 alarm will occur the first time the power supply is turned ON. The alarm will not occur if this parameter is set to a correct value and the power supply is turned OFF and then ON again.

## 9.1.2 Warning Display Table

The following table shows the warning displays, status of the alarm code outputs, and meaning of the warnings.

Table 9.2 Warning Displays and Outputs

Warning Display	Warning Name	Meaning	Warning Code Outputs		
			ALO1	ALO2	ALO3
A.90	Excessive Position Error Warning*	The position error exceeded the setting in Pn51E.	OFF	OFF	OFF
A.91	Overload	This warning occurs before the overload alarms (A.71 or A.72) occur. If the warning is ignored and operation continues, an overload alarm may occur.	ON	OFF	OFF
A.92	Regenerative Overload	This warning occurs before the regenerative overload alarm (A.32) occurs. If the warning is ignored and operation continues, a regenerative overload alarm may occur.	OFF	ON	OFF
A.93	Absolute Encoder Battery Warning	This warning indicates that the absolute encoder's battery voltage has dropped. If the warning is ignored and operation continues, an absolute encoder battery alarm may occur.	ON	ON	OFF
A.9F	NS600 Error	This warning indicates that some kind of error occurred in the NS600. Check the NS600 Error Display for details.	ON	ON	ON

Note: OFF: Output transistor is OFF (high).

ON: Output transistor is ON (low).

\* This warning is supported for SERVOPACK firmware version 32 or later.

### 9.1.3 Troubleshooting Problems with No Alarm Display

Refer to the tables below to identify the cause of a problem that causes no alarm display and take the remedy described.

Turn OFF the servo system power supply before starting the shaded procedures.

Contact your Yaskawa representative if the problem cannot be solved by the described procedures.

Table 9.3 Troubleshooting Table with No Alarm Display

Symptom	Cause	Inspection	Remedy
Servomotor Does Not Start	Power not connected	Check voltage between power supply terminals.	Correct the power circuit.
	Loose connection	Check terminals of connectors (CN1, CN2, CN4, and CN6).	Tighten any loose parts.
	Connector (CN1, CN4, or CN6) external wiring incorrect	Check connector (CN1, CN4, and CN6) external wiring.	Refer to connection diagram and correct wiring.
	Servomotor or encoder wiring disconnected.	---	Reconnect wiring
	Overloaded	Run under no load.	Reduce load or replace with larger capacity servomotor.
	/S-ON is turned OFF.	---	Turn /S-ON input ON, execute the SVON command, or set parameter Pn80B=2 so that the servo is always ON.
	P-OT and N-OT inputs are turned OFF.	Refer to <i>5.4.2 Setting the Over-travel Limit Function</i> for details.	Turn P-OT and N-OT input signals ON.
	A software position reference limit (P-LS or N-LS) is ON.	Check for NS600 errors.	Check the motor position and the position reference limit settings (Pn81B and Pn81C). If necessary, move within the software position reference limits.
There is no position reference or it is incorrect.	Check for NS600 errors.	Set the program table correctly.	
Servomotor Moves Instantaneously, then Stops	Servomotor or encoder wiring incorrect.	---	Refer to <i>Chapter 3 Wiring</i> in the $\Sigma$ -II Series SGM□H/SGDH User's Manual Design and Maintenance (Manual Number SIE-S800-32.2) and correct the wiring.
Servomotor Speed Unstable	Wiring connection to motor defective.	Check connection of power lead (phases-U, -V, and -W) and encoder connectors.	Tighten any loose terminals or connectors.
Servomotor Vibrates at Approximately 200 to 400 Hz.	Speed loop gain value too high.	---	Reduce speed loop gain (Pn100) preset value.

Table 9.3 Troubleshooting Table with No Alarm Display (cont'd)

Symptom	Cause	Inspection	Remedy
High Rotation Speed Overshoot on Starting and Stopping.	Speed loop gain value too high.	---	Reduce speed loop gain (Pn100) preset value. Increase integration time constant (Pn101).
	Speed loop gain is too low compared to position loop gain.	---	Increase the value of parameter Pn100 (speed loop gain). Reduce the integration time constant (Pn101).
Servomotor Overheated	Ambient temperature too high	Measure servomotor ambient temperature.	Reduce ambient temperature to 40°C max.
	Servomotor surface dirty	Visual check	Clean dust and oil from motor surface.
	Overloaded	Run under no load.	Reduce load or replace with larger capacity servomotor.
Abnormal Noise	Mechanical mounting incorrect	Servomotor mounting screws loose?	Tighten mounting screws.
		Coupling not centered?	Center coupling.
		Coupling unbalanced?	Balance coupling.
	Bearing defective	Check noise and vibration near bearing.	Consult your Yaskawa representative if defective.
	Machine causing vibrations	Foreign object intrusion, damage or deformation of sliding parts of machine.	Consult with machine manufacturer.

## 9.2 NS600 Troubleshooting

This section explains how to troubleshoot and correct NS600 problems.

### 9.2.1 Status Displays

#### Displays when an Alarm Occurred

Serious errors that occur unexpectedly are known as alarms.

When an alarm occurs, the servo will be forced OFF.

Display or Signal	Content
STS Status Indicator	Green LED: Continuously OFF Red LED: Continuously Lit
Digital Operator (connected to CN7)	In Status Display Mode, the alarm code is displayed continuously. In other Modes, the alarm code is displayed for just 2 seconds.
Response to the Alarm or Warning Read command (ALM)	Alarm code
Response to the Most Recent Error Read command (ERR)	No change
Panel	Displays A.EF or the SERVOPACK alarm code. In some cases, nothing is displayed.
ALM signal	Active (photocoupler OFF)
/WARN signal	Inactive

#### Displays when an Error Occurred

Negative acknowledgments (error responses) to input signals, serial commands, or operations from the Digital Operator are known as errors.

The error status lasts only for the moment that the error occurred, but the display and signal output will remain for 2 seconds.

The servo will not be turned OFF when an error occurs.

Display or Signal	Content
STS Status Indicator	The Red LED flashes for just 2 seconds.
Digital Operator (connected to CN7)	The error code is displayed for just 2 seconds.
Response to the Alarm or Warning Read command (ALM)	No change
Response to the Most Recent Error Read command (ERR)	Error code (the most recent error code)
Panel	Displays A.9F for just 2 seconds. In some cases, nothing is displayed.
ALM signal	No change
/WARN signal	Active for just 2 seconds

## Displays when a Warning Occurred

Minor errors that occur unexpectedly are known as warnings.

The servo will not be turned OFF when a warning occurs.

Display or Signal	Content
STS Status Indicator	The Red LED flashes continuously.
Digital Operator (connected to CN7)	In Status Display Mode, the warning code is displayed continuously. In other Modes, the warning code is displayed for just 2 seconds.
Response to the Alarm or Warning Read command (ALM)	Warning code
Response to the Most Recent Error Read command (ERR)	No change
Panel	Displays the SERVOPACK warning code. In some cases, nothing is displayed.
ALM signal	No change
/WARN signal	Active

## Normal Displays

The displays and signals are normal when no alarms, errors, or warnings have occurred.

Display or Signal	Content
STS Status Indicator	Green LED: Continuously Lit Red LED: Continuously OFF
Digital Operator (connected to CN7)	In Status Display Mode, the display shows the status such as POT, BB, or RUN.
Response to the Alarm or Warning Read command (ALM)	Returns BB, COIN, HOLD, P-OT, etc.
Response to the Most Recent Error Read command (ERR)	Error code (the most recent error code)
Panel	Displays BB or RUN. In some cases, nothing is displayed.
ALM signal	Inactive (photocoupler ON)
/WARN signal	Inactive

## 9.2.2 Alarm Display Table

Refer to the following table to identify the cause of a problem and take the remedy described.

Contact your Yaskawa representative if the problem cannot be solved by the described procedures.

Table 9.4 NS600 Alarm Displays

Alarm Display* <sup>1</sup>	Alarm Name	Details	Remedy	Panel Display* <sup>2</sup>	Alarm Reset
A.□□	SGDH Alarm Activation Alarm	A SERVOPACK alarm occurred.	See 9.1.1 Alarm Display Table for details. (□□ = SERVOPACK alarm code)	A.□□	See 9.1.1
CPF00	System Alarm (Detected only when control power supply is turned ON or the RES command is executed.)	The firmware is not recorded properly.	Repair the firmware.	A.E0	Ineffective
		Memory device verification failed.	Repair the memory device.		
		The Digital Operator is faulty.	Replace the Digital Operator.		
E12A	Firmware Execution Alarm	The firmware processing time was too long.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upgrade the firmware version.</li> <li>Reduce the number of functions being used.</li> </ul>	A.EF	Ineffective
E13A	Firmware Version Unmatched (Detected only when control power supply is turned ON or the RES command is executed.)	The firmware and hardware are not compatible.	Replace the firmware or the hardware.	A.EF	Ineffective
E14A	Parameter Checksum Alarm (Detected only when control power supply is turned ON or the RES command is executed.)	Incorrect or corrupted parameters are stored in EEPROM. (This alarm can occur if the control power supply is turned OFF while the parameters are being initialized or changed.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Initialize the parameters with the PRMINIT command or Fn005 function.</li> <li>If the problem is not solved, correct the parameters.</li> </ul>	A.EF	Ineffective
E15A	Parameter Version Unmatched (Detected only when control power supply is turned ON or the RES command is executed.)	The firmware version is not compatible with the version of the parameters.	Replace the firmware or parameters.	A.EF	Ineffective
E16A	Parameter Out-of-range Alarm (Detected only when control power supply is turned ON or the RES command is executed.)	The moving method is set to a rotary method (Pn81A = 1, 2, or 3), but the home position set in Pn81D exceeds the software position reference limits set in Pn81B and Pn81C.	Correct the home position setting (Pn81D) or the software position reference limits (Pn81B and Pn81C).	A.EF	Ineffective

Table 9.4 NS600 Alarm Displays (cont'd)

Alarm Display <sup>*1</sup>	Alarm Name	Details	Remedy	Panel Display <sup>*2</sup>	Alarm Reset
E17A	Initial Communication Alarm between NS600 and SGDH (Detected only when control power supply is turned ON or the RES command is executed.)	When the control power supply was turned ON or the RES command was executed, the NS600 was unable to acquire necessary information from the SERVOPACK, such as parameters or an absolute encoder's position data.  (When an absolute encoder is being used, this alarm can occur if the Digital Operator is connected to SERVOPACK connector CN3 and the position data cannot be acquired.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Connect the Digital Operator to CN7.</li> <li>• Take steps to reduce noise in the system such as improving the frame ground.</li> </ul>	A.E0	Ineffective
E18A	Communication Alarm between NS600 and SGDH (after initialization)	An error occurred in communications between the NS600 and SGDH during operation.	Take steps to reduce noise in the system such as improving the frame ground.	A.E2	Effective
E19A	Program Table Checksum Alarm (Detected only when control power supply is turned ON or the RES command is executed.)	The program table stored in flash memory was not recorded properly. (This alarm can occur if the control power supply is turned OFF while the program table is being saved or initialized.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Initialize the program table with the PGMINIT command or Fn806 function.</li> <li>• If the problem is not solved, correct the program table.</li> </ul>	A.EF	Effective <sup>*3</sup>
E1AA	Program Version Unmatched (Detected only when control power supply is turned ON or the RES command is executed.)	The firmware version is not compatible with the program table version being used.	Replace the firmware or program table.	A.EF	Effective <sup>*3</sup>
E1BA	Program Out-of-range Alarm (Detected only when control power supply is turned ON or the RES command is executed.)	A value set in the program table is not within the allowed setting range.	Replace the firmware or program table.	A.EF	Effective <sup>*3</sup>
E1CA	Zone Table Checksum Alarm (Detected only when control power supply is turned ON or the RES command is executed.)	The zone table stored in flash memory was not recorded properly. (This alarm can occur if the control power supply is turned OFF while the zone table is being saved or initialized.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Initialize the zone table with the ZONEINIT command or Fn807 function.</li> <li>• If the problem is not solved, correct the zone table.</li> </ul>	A.EF	Effective <sup>*4</sup>

Table 9.4 NS600 Alarm Displays (cont'd)

Alarm Display <sup>*1</sup>	Alarm Name	Details	Remedy	Panel Display <sup>*2</sup>	Alarm Reset
E1DA	Zone Table Version Unmatched (Detected only when control power supply is turned ON or the RES command is executed.)	The firmware version is not compatible with the zone table version being used.	Replace the firmware or zone table.	A.EF	Effective <sup>*4</sup>
E1EA	Zone Table Out-of-range Alarm (Detected only when control power supply is turned ON or the RES command is executed.)	A value set in the zone table is not within the allowed setting range.	Replace the firmware or zone table.	A.EF	Effective <sup>*4</sup>
E1FA	Jog Speed Table Checksum Alarm (Detected only when control power supply is turned ON or the RES command is executed.)	The jog speed table stored in flash memory was not recorded properly. (This alarm can occur if the control power supply is turned OFF while the jog speed table is being saved or initialized.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Initialize the jog speed table with the JSPDINIT command or Fn808 function.</li> <li>If the problem is not solved, correct the jog speed table.</li> </ul>	A.EF	Effective <sup>*5</sup>
E21A	Jog Speed Table Version Unmatched (Detected only when control power supply is turned ON or the RES command is executed.)	The firmware version is not compatible with the jog speed table version being used.	Replace the firmware or jog speed table.	A.EF	Effective <sup>*5</sup>
E22A	Jog Speed Table Out-of-range Alarm (Detected only when control power supply is turned ON or the RES command is executed.)	A value set in the jog speed table is not within the allowed setting range.	Replace the firmware or jog speed table.	A.EF	Effective <sup>*5</sup>
E23A	Insufficient Registration Distance Alarm	The registration distance was shorter than the deceleration distance when the /RGRT signal went ON to start registration operation. (The registration distance will be exceeded even if deceleration begins immediately.)	<p>Either increase the registration distance or reduce the deceleration distance (increase the deceleration rate).</p> <p>The registration distance can be set by executing the RDST command or changing the RDST parameter in the program table.</p> <p>The deceleration rate can be changed by executing the DEC command or changing parameter Pn820.</p>	A.EF	Effective

\* 1. This is the alarm code displayed on the Digital Operator when it is connected to CN7. This same alarm code is also used in the response to the ALM command.

\* 2. The panel display may be OFF depending on communications between the NS600 and the SERVOPACK.

\* 3. These alarms can be reset, but a Program Table Checksum Error (E44E) will occur the next time you attempt to start program table operation, so program table operation will not be possible.

- \* 4. These alarms can be reset, but it is possible that the zone signals (POUT0 to POUT4) will be output incorrectly. When using the zone table, correct the alarm without resetting.
- \* 5. These alarms can be reset, but a Jog Speed Table Checksum Error (E46E) will occur the next time you attempt to start jog speed table operation, so jog speed table operation will not be possible.

## 9.2.3 Error Display Table

Refer to the following table to identify the cause of a problem and take the remedy described.

Table 9.5 NS600 Error Displays

Error Display <sup>*1</sup>	Error Name	Details	Remedy	Panel Display <sup>*2</sup>
E41E	Program Table Save Failure Error	The flash memory write process failed during a program table save operation (execution of the PGMSTORE command or Fn803) or program table initialization operation (execution of the PGMINIT command or Fn806).	Repair the hardware.	A.9F
E42E	Zone Table Save Failure Error	The flash memory write process failed during a zone table save operation (execution of the ZONESTORE command or Fn804) or zone table initialization operation (execution of the ZONEINIT command or Fn807).	Repair the hardware.	A.9F
E43E	Jog Speed Table Save Failure Error	The flash memory write process failed during a jog speed table save operation (execution of the JSPDSTORE command or Fn805) or jog speed table initialization operation (execution of the JSPDINIT command or Fn808).	Repair the hardware.	A.9F
E44E	Program Table Check-sum Error	There was a request to start program table operation even though an E19A, E1AA, or E1BA alarm occurred when the control power supply was turned ON or the RES command was executed.	When program table operation is being used, the cause of the alarm must be eliminated.	A.9F
E46E	Jog Speed Table Check-sum Error	There was a request to start jog speed table operation even though an E1FA, E20A, or E21A alarm occurred when the control power supply was turned ON or the RES command was executed.	When jog speed table operation is being used, the cause of the alarm must be eliminated.	A.9F
E47E	Serial Communications Receiving Buffer Overflow Error	There was an overflow in the reception buffer used for serial commands. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An error will occur if too many serial commands are sent consecutively without waiting for the responses. (Normally, the reception buffer will not overflow if there is command/response handshaking.)</li> <li>When an overflow has occurred, error code E47E will be returned and all of the data that has accumulated in the reception buffer will be discarded.</li> </ul>	Wait for a response to be received before sending the next command. The reception buffer can contain up to 100 commands.	A.9F

Table 9.5 NS600 Error Displays (cont'd)

Error Display *1	Error Name	Details	Remedy	Panel Display *2
E48E	Serial Communications Parity Error	<p>A parity check error occurred with the serial command.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This error will occur if even parity is not being used.</li> <li>• The command that caused this error will be discarded and no response will be returned.</li> <li>• There will be no response, but the /WARN output and LED indicators will indicate that an error has occurred.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the serial communications protocol (Pn800) and bit rate (Pn801) settings.</li> <li>• Check the wiring.</li> <li>• If noise may be causing the problem, take steps to reduce noise such as using communications cables with ferrite cores.</li> </ul>	A.9F
E49E	Serial Communications Framing Error	<p>A stop bit detection error occurred with the serial command.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The command that caused this error will be discarded and no response will be returned.</li> <li>• There will be no response, but the /WARN output and LED indicators will indicate that an error has occurred.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the serial communications protocol (Pn800) and bit rate (Pn801) settings.</li> <li>• Check the wiring.</li> <li>• If noise may be causing the problem, take steps to reduce noise such as using communications cables with ferrite cores.</li> </ul>	A.9F
E4AE	Serial Communications Overrun Error	<p>Serial command reception failed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The hardware's reception buffer was overwritten with the subsequent data. (Normally, data is read before it is overwritten, so this error does not occur.)</li> </ul>	Repair the hardware.	A.9F
E4BE	Moving Disabled Error due to P-OT	Travel in the forward direction was requested when P-OT was in effect. (Forward movement is disabled when P-OT (positive overtravel) is in effect.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When P-OT is being used, move to a position where the P-OT is not in effect.</li> <li>• When P-OT is not being used, disable P-OT in the parameter (Pn80C = 3).</li> </ul>	A.9F
E4CE	Moving Disabled Error due to N-OT	Travel in the reverse direction was requested when N-OT was in effect. (Reverse movement is disabled when N-OT (negative overtravel) is in effect.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When N-OT is being used, move to a position where the N-OT is not in effect.</li> <li>• When N-OT is not being used, disable N-OT in the parameter (Pn80D = 3).</li> </ul>	A.9F
E4DE	Moving Disabled Error due to P-LS	The specified target position exceeds the position reference forward limit set in Pn81B.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the target position specification.</li> <li>• Check the forward limit in Pn81B.</li> <li>• Check the moving method (rotary or linear) set in Pn81A.</li> <li>• If software position limits are not being used, either select a rotary moving method in Pn81A or disable the limits by setting Pn81B = Pn81C = 0.</li> </ul>	A.9F

Table 9.5 NS600 Error Displays (cont'd)

Error Display <sup>*1</sup>	Error Name	Details	Remedy	Panel Display <sup>*2</sup>
E4EE	Moving Disabled Error due to N-LS	The specified target position exceeds the position reference reverse limit set in Pn81C.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the target position specification.</li> <li>• Check the reverse limit in Pn81C.</li> <li>• Check the moving method (rotary or linear) set in Pn81A.</li> <li>• If software position limits are not being used, either select a rotary moving method in Pn81A or disable the limits by setting Pn81B = Pn81C = 0.</li> </ul>	A.9F
E4FE	Position Reference Out-of-range Error	The moving method is set to rotary (Pn81A = 1, 2, or 3) and the target position specification exceeds the position reference limits in Pn81B and Pn81C.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the target position specification.</li> <li>• Check the positioning range set with Pn81B and Pn81C.</li> <li>• Check the moving method (rotary or linear) set in Pn81A.</li> </ul>	A.9F
E51E	Target Position Unspecified Error	Even though the target position wasn't specified even once, there was a request by the ST command to start positioning or a request by the RS command to start registration positioning.	Specify a target position with a command such as the POS command, STnnnnnnnn command, or RSnnnnnnnn command.	A.9F
E52E	Registration Distance Unspecified Error	Even though the registration distance wasn't specified even once, there was a request by the RS command to start registration positioning.	Specify a registration distance with the RDST command.	A.9F
E53E	Move Reference Duplication Error	There was a new move reference requested even though the system was already moving in a positioning operation or other travelling operation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Send the next move reference request only after the current movement operation is completed (Position reference distribution is completed).</li> <li>• A movement operation can be interrupted or cancelled with the HOLD or SKIP serial commands.</li> </ul> <p>Also, STOP can be specified in the target position reservation (POS) with the program table.</p>	A.9F

Table 9.5 NS600 Error Displays (cont'd)

Error Display *1	Error Name	Details	Remedy	Panel Display *2
E54E	Servo ON Incomplete Error	The servo is not ON. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There was a positioning request or other move reference request in servo OFF status.</li> </ul>	Send the move reference request only after turning the servo ON by turning ON the /S-ON signal, setting Pn80B = 2 so that the servo is always ON, or executing the SVON command.	A.9F
		The servo went OFF during program table operation. (Program table operation will be interrupted when just the step that was being executed is cancelled (LOOP ≠ 1 and first LOOP.))	There are two possibilities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The program can be cancelled with the /PGMRES signal or PGMRES command.</li> <li>The servo can be turned ON and the program can be restarted with the /START-STOP signal or the START command.</li> </ul>	A.9F
E55E	Servo ON Failure Error	The servo could not be turned ON within 2 s after turning ON the /S-ON signal or executing the SVON command. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The motor is rotating during servo ON execution.</li> <li>The main power supply went OFF during servo ON execution.</li> </ul> Error E5BE will occur if there was an alarm when the servo ON request was sent using the SVON command. Error E5CE will occur if the main power supply was OFF when the servo ON request was sent.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Turn the servo ON when the motor is stopped.</li> <li>Check the main power supply.</li> </ul>	A.9F
E56E	Undefined Serial Command Error	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There was a syntax error in the serial command.</li> <li>There was a number in the serial command longer than 8 digits.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the serial command's character string.</li> <li>Use the Digital Operator's Serial Command Reception Character Trace function (Un80D) to check the character string that the NS600 received.</li> </ul>	A.9F
E57E	Address Out-of-range Error	The specified address was incorrect for a parameter, program table, zone table, jog speed table, or alarm history in a monitor read/write command.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the address.</li> <li>Use the Digital Operator's Serial Command Reception Character Trace function (Un80D) to check the character string that the NS600 received.</li> </ul>	A.9F
E58E	Data Out-of-range Error	The specified setting was incorrect in a parameter or program table write command.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the setting.</li> <li>Use the Digital Operator's Serial Command Reception Character Trace function (Un80D) to check the character string that the NS600 received.</li> </ul>	A.9F

Table 9.5 NS600 Error Displays (cont'd)

Error Display <sup>*1</sup>	Error Name	Details	Remedy	Panel Display <sup>*2</sup>
E59E	Communication Failure Error between NS600 and SGDH	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Communications between the NS600 and SERVOPACK failed when a Digital Operator or computer was connected to SERVOPACK connector CN3 and the SERVOPACK's parameter or monitor read/write command was sent.</li> <li>• An attempt was made to execute a function not supported by an older version of SERVOPACK.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Connect the Digital Operator or computer to NS600 connector CN7.</li> <li>• Check the version of the SERVOPACK.</li> </ul>	A.9F
E5AE	Execution Disabled while Servo ON Error	<p>An auxiliary function such as Digital Operator jog operation or parameter initialization was requested when the servo was ON. (For safety, these functions cannot be executed with the servo ON.)</p> <p>Disabled Auxiliary Functions: Digital Operator jog operation, home position search, parameter initialization, absolute encoder reset, motor current automatic zero adjustment, precision (off-line) auto-tuning</p>	Execute after turning the servo OFF.	A.9F
E5BE	Execution Disabled while Alarm Activated Error	Servo ON was requested (the SVON command was executed) while there was an alarm.	Turn the servo ON after eliminating the cause of the alarm and clearing the alarm.	A.9F
E5CE	Execution Disabled while Main Power OFF Error	Servo ON was requested (the SVON command was executed) while the main power supply was OFF.	Turn the servo ON after turning ON the main power supply.	A.9F
E5DE	Homing Method Unspecified Error	<p>The homing method is not specified.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Homing Start was requested (/HOME signal was turned ON or ZRN command was executed) without setting the homing method.</li> </ul>	Specify the homing method in Pn823.	A.9F
E5EE	Execution Disabled during Program Operation Error	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There was a request to execute a process that is not allowed during program table operation while program table operation was in progress or on hold.</li> <li>• There was an attempt to change the program table while program table operation was in progress or on hold.</li> <li>• There was a request to start positioning by a serial command while program table operation was in progress or on hold.</li> </ul>	Request execution of the process again after cancelling program table operation with the /PGMRES signal or RES command.	A.9F
E5FE	Session Conflict Error	<p>There was a request that could not be executed at the same time as the function that was being executed.</p> <p>Example: There was a request to start program table operation while the program table was being initialized.</p>	Execute the operation again after the execution of the current function is completed.	A.9F

Table 9.5 NS600 Error Displays (cont'd)

Error Display <sup>*1</sup>	Error Name	Details	Remedy	Panel Display <sup>*2</sup>
E61E	Encoder Mismatch Error	There was a request that was incompatible with the connected encoder. Examples: • An Absolute Encoder Reset (ABSPGRES command or Fn008) was requested when an incremental encoder is connected. • Homing Start was requested (/HOME signal was turned ON or ZRN command was executed) when an absolute encoder is connected. (An absolute encoder can be used as an incremental encoder if parameter Pn002.2 = 1.)	Check the encoder.	A.9F
E62E	No A.CC Alarm Occurred Error	A Multiturn Limit Setting (MLTLTMSET command or Fn013) was requested even though alarm A.CC has not occurred. (Alarm A.CC indicates that Pn205 does not match the setting in the encoder after the multiturn limit setting in Pn205 was changed and the control power supply was turned OFF and ON.)	Use the Multiturn Limit Setting operation to adjust the setting in the encoder to match Pn205 only after alarm A.CC has occurred.	A.9F

\* 1. This is the error code displayed on the Digital Operator when it is connected to CN7. This same code is also used in the response to the ERR command and error responses.

\* 2. The panel display may be OFF depending on communications between the NS600 and the SERVOPACK.

## 9.2.4 Warning Display Table

Refer to the following table to identify the cause of a problem and take the remedy described.

Warning Display <sup>*1</sup>	Error Name	Details	Remedy	Panel Display <sup>*2</sup>
A.9□	SGDH SERVOPACK Warning	A SERVOPACK warning occurred.	See 9.1.2 <i>Warning Display Table</i> for details. (The “9□” is the SERVOPACK’s warning code.)	A.9□

\* 1. This is the warning code displayed on the Digital Operator when it is connected to CN7. This same code is also used in the response to the ALM command.

\* 2. The panel display may be OFF depending on communications between the NS600 and the SERVOPACK.

## 9.2.5 Normal Display Table

The following table shows the NS600's normal status displays.

Table 9.6 NS600 Normal Displays

Digital Operator Display	Name	Description	Panel Display*
POT	Forward (Positive) Over-travel (P-OT)	The P-OT signal is the input signal for the forward hardware limit switch. This display indicates that the P-OT signal is OFF. When the P-OT signal is being used, move to a position where the P-OT signal is ON. When the P-OT signal is not being used, disable the signal by setting Pn80C = 3.	BB or RUN
NOT	Reverse (Negative) Over-travel (N-OT)	The N-OT signal is the input signal for the reverse hardware limit switch. This display indicates that the N-OT signal is OFF. When the N-OT signal is being used, move to a position where the N-OT signal is ON. When the N-OT signal is not being used, disable the signal by setting Pn80D = 3.	BB or RUN
PLS	Forward (Positive) Position Reference Limit (P-LS)	This display indicates that the motor position exceeds the forward position reference limit setting (a software setting). When the Moving Method is set to Linear (Pn81A = 0), the forward position reference limit is set in Pn81B. When the forward position reference limit is being used, move to a position within the position reference limits. When the position reference limits are not being used because the system is a rotary system, set the moving method to Rotary by setting Pn81A = 1, 2, or 3. When the system is a linear system but position reference limits are not being used, disable the software limits by setting Pn81B = Pn81C = 0.	BB or RUN
NLS	Reverse (Negative) Position Reference Limit (N-LS)	This display indicates that the motor position exceeds the reverse position reference limit setting (a software setting). When the Moving Method is set to Linear (Pn81A = 0), the reverse position reference limit is set in Pn81C. When the reverse position reference limit is being used, move to a position within the position reference limits. When the position reference limits are not being used because the system is a rotary system, set the moving method to Rotary by setting Pn81A = 1, 2, or 3. When the system is a linear system but position reference limits are not being used, disable the software limits by setting Pn81B = Pn81C = 0.	BB or RUN
BB	Servo OFF (Baseblock)	This display indicates that power is not being supplied to the motor.	BB
RUN	Servo ON	This display indicates that power is being supplied to the motor.	RUN

\* The panel display may be OFF depending on communications between the NS600 and the SERVOPACK.

## 9.3 STS Status Indicators

The following table shows the meaning of the STS Status Indicators (LED indicators).

Status	Green LED	Red LED
Control Power Supply OFF	Not lit	Not lit
Control Power Supply ON	Flashing	Not lit
Normal	Lit	Not lit
Overtravel/Software Limit Activated		
Resetting	Flashing	---
Saving a Table		
Initializing a Table		
Initializing Parameters		
Error	---	Flashing (2 seconds)
Warning	---	Flashing
Alarm	Not lit	Lit

# Appendix A

---

## List of Parameters

This appendix lists the parameters and switches for the NS600 and SGDH SERVOPACKs with an NS600 installed.

A.1 NS600 Parameters	-----A-2
A.2 SERVOPACK Parameters	-----A-6
A.3 Parameters Used for SERVOPACK Linear Motors	-----A-11
A.4 SERVOPACK Switches	-----A-12

## A.1 NS600 Parameters

The following table shows the NS600's parameters.

Table A.1 NS600 Parameters

Parameter	Name	Unit	Setting Range	Factory Setting
Pn800	Serial Communication Protocol* <sup>1</sup>	---	0: Full-duplex wiring 1: Full-duplex wiring, Echoback each character 2: Half-duplex wiring, delimiter CR 3: Half-duplex wiring, delimiter CR, Echoback each character 4: Half-duplex wiring, delimiter CR, Echoback each command 5: Half-duplex wiring, delimiter CR LF 6: Half-duplex wiring, delimiter CR LF, Echoback each character 7: Half-duplex wiring, delimiter CR LF, Echoback each command	1
Pn801	Bit rate* <sup>1</sup>	bps	0: 9,600 1: 19,200 2: 38,400	0
Pn802	Response "OK"* <sup>2</sup>	---	0: Disables response "OK." 1: Enables response "OK."	1
Pn803	/MODE 0/1* <sup>1</sup>	---	0: Closed = Mode 0 1: Closed = Mode 1 2: Always Mode 0 3: Always Mode 1	0
Pn804	/START-STOP; /HOME* <sup>1</sup>	---	0: Closed = Program Start (Mode 0) Homing Start (Mode 1) 1: Open = Program Start (Mode 0) Homing Start (Mode 1) 2 or 3: No Program Start (Mode 0) No Homing Start (Mode 1)	0
Pn805	/PGMRES; /JOGP* <sup>1</sup>	---	0: Open-to-closed: Reset program (Mode 0) Jog forward (Mode 1) 1: Closed-to-open: Reset program (Mode 0) Jog forward (Mode 1) 2 or 3: No program reset (Mode 0) No jog forward (Mode 1)	0
Pn806	/SEL0; /JOGN* <sup>1</sup>	---	0: Closed = Program select (Mode 0) Jog reverse (Mode 1) 1: Open = Program select (Mode 0) Jog reverse (Mode 1) 2: Always program select (Mode 0) No jog reverse (Mode 1) 3: No program select (Mode 0) No jog reverse (Mode 1)	0

Table A.1 NS600 Parameters (cont'd)

Parameter	Name	Unit	Setting Range	Factory Setting
Pn807	/SEL1; /JOG0*1	---	0: Closed = Program select (Mode 0) Jog select (Mode 1) 1: Open = Program select (Mode 0) Jog select (Mode 1) 2: Always program select (Mode 0) Always jog select (Mode 1) 3: No program select (Mode 0) No jog select (Mode 1)	0
Pn808	/SEL2; /JOG1*1	---	0: Closed = Program select (Mode 0) Jog select (Mode 1) 1: Open = Program select (Mode 0) Jog select (Mode 1) 2: Always program select (Mode 0) Always jog select (Mode 1) 3: No program select (Mode 0) No jog select (Mode 1)	0
Pn809	/SEL3; /JOG2*1	---	0: Closed = Program select (Mode 0) Jog select (Mode 1) 1: Open = Program select (Mode 0) Jog select (Mode 1) 2: Always program select (Mode 0) Always jog select (Mode 1) 3: No program select (Mode 0) No jog select (Mode 1)	0
Pn80A	/SEL4; /JOG3*1	---	0: Closed = Program select (Mode 0) Jog select (Mode 1) 1: Open = Program select (Mode 0) Jog select (Mode 1) 2: Always program select (Mode 0) Always jog select (Mode 1) 3: No program select (Mode 0) No jog select (Mode 1)	0
Pn80B	/S-ON*1	---	0: Closed = Servo ON 1: Open = Servo ON 2: Always Servo ON 3: Always Servo OFF	0
Pn80C	P-OT*1	---	0: Open = Positive (forward) overtravel 1: Closed = Positive (forward) overtravel 2: Always positive (forward) overtravel 3: Always movable	0
Pn80D	N-OT*1	---	0: Open = Negative (reverse) overtravel 1: Closed = Negative (reverse) overtravel 2: Always negative (reverse) overtravel 3: Always movable	0
Pn80E	/DEC*1	---	0: Open = Homing Deceleration LS ON 1: Closed = Homing Deceleration LS ON 2: Homing Deceleration LS Always ON 3: Homing Deceleration LS Always OFF	0
Pn80F	/RGRI*1	---	0: Closed = Registration Start 1: Open = Registration Start	0

Table A.1 NS600 Parameters (cont'd)

Parameter	Name	Unit	Setting Range	Factory Setting
Pn810	/INPOSITION* <sup>1</sup>	---	0: Closed = Positioning complete 1: Open = Positioning complete	0
Pn811	/POUT0* <sup>1</sup>	---	0: Closed = Active 1: Open = Active	0
Pn812	/POUT1* <sup>1</sup>	---	0: Closed = Active 1: Open = Active	0
Pn813	/POUT2* <sup>1</sup>	---	0: Closed = Active 1: Open = Active	0
Pn814	/POUT3* <sup>1</sup>	---	0: Closed = Active 1: Open = Active	0
Pn815	/POUT4* <sup>1</sup>	---	0: Closed = Active 1: Open = Active	0
Pn816	/WARN* <sup>1</sup>	---	0: Closed = Error/Warning status 1: Open = Error/Warning status	0
Pn817	/BK* <sup>1</sup>	---	0: Closed = Brake release 1: Open = Brake release	0
Pn818	/S-RDY* <sup>1</sup>	---	0: Closed = Servo ready 1: Open = Servo ready	0
Pn819	Overtravel (OT) Stop Method* <sup>1</sup>	---	0: Servo OFF (same as Pn001.0 setting) 1: Emergency stop 2: Deceleration stop	0
Pn81A	Moving Mode* <sup>1</sup>	---	0: Linear 1: Rotary (shortest path) 2: Rotary (forward) 3: Rotary (reverse)	0
Pn81B	Linear Moving Method (Pn81A = 0): Forward Software Limit (P-LS)* <sup>1</sup> Rotary Moving Method (Pn81A ≠ 0): End Point of Rotational Coordinates* <sup>1</sup>	Reference units	−99,999,999 to +99,999,999	+99,999,999
Pn81C	Linear Moving Method (Pn81A = 0): Reverse Software Limit (N-LS)* <sup>1</sup> Rotary Moving Method (Pn81A ≠ 0): Starting Point of the Rotational Coordinates* <sup>1</sup>	Reference units	−99,999,999 to +99,999,999	−99,999,999
Pn81D	Incremental Encoder: Home Position* <sup>1</sup> Absolute Encoder: Absolute Encoder Offset* <sup>1</sup>	Reference units	−99,999,999 to +99,999,999	0
Pn81E	Positioning/Registration Speed* <sup>1</sup>	×1,000 reference units/min	1 to 99,999,999	1,000

Table A.1 NS600 Parameters (cont'd)

Parameter	Name	Unit	Setting Range	Factory Setting
Pn81F	Acceleration <sup>*2</sup>	×1,000 reference units/ min/ms	1 to 99,999,999	1,000
Pn820	Deceleration <sup>*2</sup>	×1,000 reference units/ min/ms	1 to 99,999,999	1,000
Pn821	/INPOSITION Width <sup>*2</sup>	Reference units	1 to 99,999	1
Pn822	Near Width <sup>*2</sup>	Reference units	1 to 99,999	1
Pn823	Homing Method <sup>*2</sup>	---	0: No Homing 1: /DEC and phase C 2: /DEC only 3: Phase C only	0
Pn824	Homing Direction <sup>*2</sup>	---	0: Forward 1: Reverse	0
Pn825	Homing Moving Speed <sup>*2</sup>	×1,000 reference units/min	1 to 99,999,999	1,000
Pn826	Homing Approach Speed <sup>*2</sup>	×1,000 reference units/min	1 to 99,999,999	1,000
Pn827	Homing Creep Speed <sup>*2</sup>	×1,000 reference units/min	1 to 99,999,999	1,000
Pn828	Homing Final Move Distance <sup>*2</sup>	Reference units	-99,999,999 to +99,999,999	0
Pn829 to Pn832	Reserved (setup information)	---	Do not change.	0
Pn833	/SEL5 <sup>*1</sup>	---	0: Closed = Program select 1: Open = Program select 2: Always program select 3: Always no program select	0
Pn834	/SEL6 <sup>*1</sup>	---	0: Closed = Program select 1: Open = Program select 2: Always program select 3: Always no program select	0
Pn835	ZONE Signal Setting <sup>*1,*3</sup>	---	0: /POUT0 to /POUT4 will be inactive after the control power supply is turned ON or after resetting. 1: /POUT0 to /POUT4 are operated as ZONE signals when the control power supply is turned ON or after resetting.	0
Pn836	Backlash Compensation <sup>*2,*3</sup>	Reference units	-1,000 to +1,000	0

\* 1. These are off-line parameters. Turn OFF the power after changing these parameters. The new settings will become effective the next time that the power is turned ON or the RES serial command is executed.

\* 2. These are on-line parameters. The new settings become effective immediately.

\* 3. These parameters are supported for version 4 or later.

## A.2 SERVOPACK Parameters

The following table shows the SERVOPACK's parameters.

Table A.2 SERVOPACK Parameters

Category	Parameter	Name	Unit	Setting Range	Factory Setting
Function Selection Constants	Pn000	Function Selection Basic Switches * <sup>3</sup>	---	---	0010
	Pn001	Function Selection Application Switches 1 * <sup>3</sup>	---	---	0000
	Pn002	Function Selection Application Switches 2 * <sup>3</sup>	---	---	0000
	Pn003	Function Selection Application Switches 3	---	---	0002
	Pn004	Fixed parameters (Do not change.)	---	---	---
	Pn005		---	---	---
Gain Related Constants	Pn100	Speed Loop Gain	Hz	1 to 2,000	40
	Pn101	Speed Loop Integral Time Constant	0.01 ms	15 to 51,200	2,000
	Pn102	Position Loop Gain	1/s	1 to 2,000	40
	Pn103	Moment of Inertia Ratio	%	0 to 20,000	0
	Pn104	Second Speed Loop Gain	Hz	1 to 2,000	40
	Pn105	Second Speed Loop Integral Time Constant	0.01 ms	15 to 51,200	2,000
	Pn106	Second Position Loop Gain	1/s	1 to 2,000	40
	Pn107	Bias	min <sup>-1</sup>	0 to 450	0
	Pn108	Bias Width Addition	Reference units	0 to 250	7
	Pn109	Feed-forward	%	0 to 100	0
	Pn10A	Feed-forward Filter Time Constant	0.01 ms	0 to 6,400	0
	Pn10B	Gain-related Application Switches * <sup>3</sup>	---	---	0000
	Pn10C	Mode Switch Torque Reference	%	0 to 800	200
	Pn10D	Mode Switch Speed Reference	min <sup>-1</sup>	0 to 10,000	0
	Pn10E	Mode Switch Acceleration	10 min <sup>-1</sup> /s	0 to 3,000	0
	Pn10F	Mode Switch Error Pulse	Reference units	0 to 10,000	0
	Pn110	Online Autotuning Switches * <sup>3</sup>	---	---	0010
	Pn111	Speed Feedback Compensation * <sup>2</sup>	%	1 to 500	100
	Pn112	Fixed parameters (Do not change.)	%	0 to 1,000	100
	Pn113		---	0 to 1,000	1,000
Pn114	---		0 to 1,000	200	
Pn115	---		0 to 65,535	32	
Pn116	---		0 to 65,535	16	
Pn117	%		20 to 100	100	
Pn118	%		50 to 100	100	

Table A.2 SERVOPACK Parameters (cont'd)

Category	Parameter	Name	Unit	Setting Range	Factory Setting	
Gain Related Constants (Cont'd)	Pn119	Fixed parameters (Do not change.)	1/S	1 to 2,000	50	
	Pn11A		0.1%	1 to 2,000	1,000	
	Pn11B		Hz	1 to 150	50	
	Pn11C		Hz	1 to 150	70	
	Pn11D		%	0 to 150	100	
	Pn11E		%	0 to 150	100	
	Pn11F		ms	0 to 2,000	0	
	Pn120		0.01 ms	0 to 51,200	0	
	Pn121		Hz	10 to 250	50	
	Pn122		Hz	0 to 250	0	
	Pn123		%	0 to 100	0	
	Pn124		Automatic Gain Switching Timer * <sup>6</sup>	ms	1 to 10,000	100
	Pn125		Automatic Gain Switching Width * <sup>6</sup>	Reference units	1 to 250	7
	Position Related Constants	Pn200	Position Control Reference Selection Switches * <sup>3</sup>	---	---	0000
Pn201		PG Divider * <sup>3</sup>	p/r	16 to 16,384	16,384	
Pn202		Electronic Gear Ratio (Numerator) * <sup>3</sup>	---	1 to 65,535	4	
Pn203		Electronic Gear Ratio (Denominator) * <sup>3</sup>	---	1 to 65,535	1	
Pn204		Not used.	---	---	0	
Pn205		Multiturn Limit Setting * <sup>1</sup> , * <sup>3</sup>	rev	0 to 65,535	65,535	
Pn206		Fixed parameter (Do not change.)	P/rev	513 to 65,535	16,384	
Pn207		Position Control Function Switches * <sup>3</sup>	---	---	0001	
Pn208		S-curve Time * <sup>3</sup>	0.01 ms	0 to 6,400	0	
Pn212		Lower 2 Bytes of PG Divider * <sup>6</sup> , * <sup>7</sup>	---	0 to 65,536	2,048	
Pn213		Upper 2 Bytes of PG Divider * <sup>6</sup> , * <sup>7</sup>	---	0 to 65,536	0	
Pn217		Not used. * <sup>6</sup>	---	---	1	
Pn218		Not used. * <sup>6</sup>	---	---	0000H	
Speed Related Constants	Pn300	Not used.	---	---	600	
	Pn301	Not used.	---	---	100	
	Pn302	Not used.	---	---	200	
	Pn303	Not used.	---	---	300	
	Pn304	Jog Speed	min <sup>-1</sup>	0 to 10,000	500	
	Pn305	Soft Start Acceleration Time	ms	0 to 10,000	0	
	Pn306	Soft Start Deceleration Time	ms	0 to 10,000	0	
	Pn307	Not used.	---	---	40	
	Pn308	Speed Feed-forward Filter Time Constant	0.01 ms	0 to 65,535	0	
	Pn309	Fixed parameter (Do not change.) * <sup>6</sup>	min <sup>-1</sup>	0 to 500	60	

Table A.2 SERVOPACK Parameters (cont'd)

Category	Parameter	Name	Unit	Setting Range	Factory Setting
Torque Related Constants	Pn400	Not used.	---	---	30
	Pn401	Torque Reference Filter Time Constant	0.01 ms	0 to 65,535	100
	Pn402	Forward Torque Limit	%	0 to 800	800
	Pn403	Reverse Torque Limit	%	0 to 800	800
	Pn404	Not used.	---	---	100
	Pn405	Not used.	---	---	100
	Pn406	Not used.	---	---	800
	Pn407	Not used.	---	---	10,000
	Pn408	Torque Function Switches	---	---	0000
	Pn409	First Stage Notch Filter Frequency	Hz	50 to 2,000	2,000
	Pn40A	First Stage Notch Filter Q Value <sup>*6</sup>	×0.01	50 to 400	70
	Pn40B	Second Stage Notch Filter Frequency <sup>*6</sup>	Hz	50 to 2,000	2,000
	Pn40C	Second Stage Notch Filter Q Value <sup>*6</sup>	×0.01	50 to 400	70

Table A.2 SERVOPACK Parameters (cont'd)

Category	Parameter	Name	Unit	Setting Range	Factory Setting
Sequence Related Constants	Pn500	Not used.	---	---	7
	Pn501	Not used.	---	---	10
	Pn502	Rotation Detection Level	min <sup>-1</sup>	1 to 10,000	20
	Pn503	Not used.	---	---	10
	Pn504	Not used.	---	---	7
	Pn505	Overflow Level	256 reference units	1 to 32,767	1,024
	Pn506	Brake Reference Servo OFF Delay Time	10 ms	0 to 50	0
	Pn507	Brake Reference Output Speed Level	min <sup>-1</sup>	0 to 10,000	100
	Pn508	Timing for Brake Reference Output during Motor Operation	10 ms	10 to 100	50
	Pn509	Momentary Hold Time	ms	20 to 1,000	20
	Pn50A	Fixed parameters (Do not change.)	---	---	8881
	Pn50B		---	---	8888
	Pn50C		---	---	8888
	Pn50D		---	---	8888
	Pn50E		---	---	3000
	Pn50F		---	---	1200
	Pn510		---	---	0000
	Pn511		---	---	8468
	Pn512		---	---	0000
	Pn513		Fixed parameter (Do not change.)* <sup>6</sup>	---	---
	Pn51A	Error Level between Motor and Load Position	Reference units	0 to 32,767	0
Pn51B	Fixed parameter (Do not change.)* <sup>6</sup>	256 reference units	1 to 32,767	100	
Pn51C	Fixed parameter (Do not change.)* <sup>6</sup>	min <sup>-1</sup>	0 to 10,000	450	
Pn51E	Excessive Position Error Warning Level* <sup>6</sup>	%	0 to 100	0	
Other Constants	Pn600	Regenerative Resistor Capacity * <sup>4</sup>	10 W	0 to capacity* <sup>5</sup>	0
	Pn601	Fixed parameter (Do not change.)	---	0 to capacity* <sup>5</sup>	0

- \* 1. The multiturn limit must be changed only for special applications. Changing this limit inappropriate or unintentionally can be dangerous.
- \* 2. The setting of parameter Pn111 is valid only when parameter Pn110.1 is set to 0.
- \* 3. After changing these parameters, turn OFF the main circuit and control power supplies and then turn them ON again to enable the new settings. (Pn110.1 and Pn110.2 are on-line parameters and become effective immediately.)
- \* 4. Normally set to "0". When using an External Regenerative Resistor, set the capacity (W) of the regenerative resistor.
- \* 5. The upper limit is the maximum output capacity (W) of the SERVOPACK.
- \* 6. This parameter is supported for SERVOPACK firmware version 32 or later.

- \* 7. Change the set value to hexadecimal and then convert the lower 2 bytes and upper 2 bytes to decimal values. Set the decimal equivalent of the lower 2 bytes in Pn212 and the decimal equivalent of the upper 2 bytes in Pn213.

Example: If the set value is 131088, set the following.

$$131088 = 0x00020010$$

$$\text{Pn212} = \text{Lower 2 bytes} = 0x0010 = 16$$

$$\text{Pn213} = \text{Upper 2 bytes} = 0x0002 = 2$$

## A.3 Parameters Used for SERVOPACK Linear Motors

The following table lists the SERVOPACK linear motors.

Table A.3 Parameters Used for SERVOPACK Linear Motors

Category	Parameter	Name	Unit	Setting Range	Factory Setting
Function Selection Parameters	Pn080	Function Selection Application Switches <sup>*1</sup>	---	---	0000
Gain-related Parameters	Pn180	Bias	mm/s	0 to 450	0
	Pn181	Mode Switch Speed Reference	mm/s	0 to 5,000	0
	Pn182	Mode Switch Acceleration	mm/s <sup>2</sup>	0 to 3,000	0
Position-related Parameters	Pn280	Linear Scale Pitch <sup>*2</sup>	μm	0 to 65,535	0
	Pn281	PG Divider	pulses/scale pitch (Pn280)	1 to 255	20
Speed-related Parameters	Pn380	Not used.	---	---	10
	Pn381	Not used.	---	---	20
	Pn382	Not used.	---	---	30
	Pn383	Jog Speed	mm/s	0 to 5,000	50
	Pn384	Maximum Motor Speed <sup>*4</sup>	100 mm/s	1 to 100	50
Thrust-related Parameters	Pn480	Not used.	---	---	5,000
	Pn481	Pole Detection Speed Loop Gain	Hz	1 to 200	40
	Pn482	Pole Detection Speed Loop Integral Time Constant	0.01 ms	15 to 51,200	3,000
	Pn483	Forward Thrust Limit <sup>*3</sup>	%	0 to 800	30
	Pn484	Reverse Thrust Limit <sup>*3</sup>	%	0 to 800	30
Sequence-related Parameters	Pn580	Not used.	---	---	10
	Pn581	Movement Detection Level	mm/s	1 to 5,000	20
	Pn582	Not used.	---	---	10
	Pn583	Brake Reference Output Speed Level	mm/s	0 to 5,000	100
	Pn584	Motor Self-propulsion Cooling Rate	%/maximum speed	0 to 100	0

- \* 1. After changing these parameters, turn OFF the main circuit and control power supplies and then turn them ON again to enable the new settings.
- \* 2. The factory default is 0, so an A.08 alarm will occur the first time the power supply is turned ON. The alarm will not occur if this parameter is set to a correct value and the power supply is turned OFF and then back ON again.
- \* 3. These parameters are set to small values to prevent dangerous situations when setting up the motor. After completing the setup, increase the settings to the thrust levels used in the application.
- \* 4. These parameters are supported for SERVOPACK firmware version 32 or later.

## A.4 SERVOPACK Switches

The following table shows the SERVOPACK's software switches.

Table A.4 SERVOPACK Switches

Parameter	Digit Place	Name	Setting	Contents	Factory Setting	
Pn000 Function Selection Basic Switches	0	Direction Selection	0	Sets CCW as forward direction.	0	
			1	Sets CW as forward direction (reverse rotation mode).		
	1	Control Method Selection	1	Position control	1 (fixed)	
	2	Axis Address	0 to F	Sets SERVOPACK axis address (rotary switch (ADRS))	0	
						3
			1	Starts as a linear motor.		
Pn001 Function Selection Application Switches	0	Servo OFF or Alarm Stop Mode	0	Stops the motor by applying dynamic brake (DB).	0	
			1	Stops the motor by applying dynamic brake (DB) and then releases DB.		
			2	Makes the motor coast to a stop state without using the dynamic brake (DB).		
	1	Not used.	---	---	0	
	2	AC/DC Power Input Selection	0 to 1	0	Not applicable to DC power input: Input AC power supply through L1, L2, and (L3) terminals.	0
				1	Applicable to DC power input: Input DC power supply through (+)1 and (-) terminals.	
	3	Warning Code Output Selection	0 to 1	0	ALO1, ALO2, and ALO3 output only alarm codes.	0
1				ALO1, ALO2, and ALO3 output both alarm codes and warning codes. While warning codes are output, ALM signal output remains ON (normal state).		
Pn002 Function Selection Application Switches	0	Not used.	---	---	0 (fixed)	
	1	Not used.	---	---	0	
	2	Absolute Encoder Usage	0 to 1	0	Uses absolute encoder as an absolute encoder.	0
				1	Uses absolute encoder as an incremental encoder.	
3	Not used.	0 to 4	---	0 (fixed)		

Table A.4 SERVOPACK Switches (cont'd)

Parameter	Digit Place	Name	Setting	Contents	Factory Setting
Pn003 Function Selection Application Switches	0	Analog Monitor 1 Torque Reference Mon- itor	0	Motor speed Linear motors: 1 V/1000 mm/s Other motors: 1 V/1000 min <sup>-1</sup>	Moni- tor 1: 2 Moni- tor 2: 0
			1	Internal speed reference Linear motors: 1 V/1000 mm/s Other motors: 1 V/1000 min <sup>-1</sup>	
	1	Analog Monitor 2 Speed Reference Moni- tor	2	Internal torque reference: 1 V/100%	
			3	Position error: 0.05 V/1 reference unit	
			4	Position error: 0.05 V/100 reference units	
			5	Position reference speed (converted to min <sup>-1</sup> ) Linear motors: 1 V/1000 mm/s Other motors: 1 V/1000 min <sup>-1</sup>	
			6	Motor speed × 4 Linear motors: 1 V/250 mm/s Other motors: 1 V/250 min <sup>-1</sup>	
			7	Motor speed × 8 Linear motors: 1 V/125 mm/s Other motors: 1 V/125 min <sup>-1</sup>	
			8	Fixed parameters (Do not change.)	
			9		
			A		
			B		
	C				
D					
E					
F					
2	Reserved	---	---	0	
3	Reserved	---	---	0	
Pn080 Function Selection Application (for linear motors)	0	Hall Sensor Selection	0	Hall sensor used.	0
			1	Hall sensor not used.	
	1	Motor Phase Sequence Selection	0	Phase A advanced, Phase order: U, V, W	0
			1	Phase B advanced, Phase order: U, V, W	
	2	Hall Sensor Phase Error Handling Selection <sup>*2</sup>	0	Always detects hall sensor phase error.	0
			1	Detects only initial hall sensor phase error.	
	3	Settable Maximum Motor Speed/Dividing Ratio Calculation <sup>*1</sup> Selection (Calculated value given in Un010.)	0	Fixes the maximum motor speed and calculates settable dividing ratio.	0
1			Fixes the dividing ratio and calculates settable maximum motor speed.		

A

Table A.4 SERVOPACK Switches (cont'd)

Parameter	Digit Place	Name	Setting	Contents	Factory Setting
Pn10B	0	Mode Switch Selection	0	Uses internal torque reference as the condition (Level setting: Pn10C)	0
			1	Uses speed reference as the condition (Level setting: Pn10D, For linear motor: Pn181)	
			2	Uses acceleration as the condition (Level setting: Pn10E, For linear motor: Pn182)	
			3	Uses error pulse as the condition (Level setting: Pn10F)	
			4	No mode switch function available	
	1	Speed Loop Control Method	0	PI control	0
			1	IP control	
	2	Automatic Gain Switching Selection *1	0	Does not use automatic gain switching.	0
			1	Position references only.	
			2	Position error only.	
			3	Position references and position error.	
	3	Fixed parameter (Do not change.)	0 to 2	---	0
	Pn110 Online Autotuning Switches	0	Online Autotuning Method	0	Tunes only at the beginning of operation.
1				Always tunes.	
2				Does not perform autotuning.	
1		Speed Feedback Compensation Selection	0	Enabled	1
			1	Disabled	
2		Friction Compensation Selection	0	Friction compensation: Disabled	0
			1	Friction compensation: Small	
			2	Friction compensation: Large	
3		Fixed parameter (Do not change.)	0 to 3	---	0
Pn200 Position Control References Selection Switches		0	Not used.	---	---
	1	Not used.	---	---	0
	2	Clear Operation	0	Clears error counter at the baseblock.	0 (fixed)
			2	Clears error counter when an alarm occurs.	
	3	Not used.	---	---	0
Pn207 Position Control Function Switches	0	Position Reference Filter Selection	1	S curve	1 (fixed)
	1	Not used.	---	---	0
	2	PG Divider *1	0	Uses Pn201 (For 16-bit or less)	0
			1	Uses Pn212 and Pn213 (For 17-bit or more)	
	3	Reserved	---	---	0

Table A.4 SERVOPACK Switches (cont'd)

Parameter	Digit Place	Name	Setting	Contents	Factory Setting
Pn408 Torque Function Switches	0	Notch Filter Selection	0	Disabled.	0
			1	Uses a notch filter for torque reference.	
	1	Reserved	---	---	0
	2	Notch Filter 2 Selection *1	0	Disabled.	0
			1	Uses a notch filter for torque reference.	
3	Reserved	---	---	0	

\* 1. This parameter is supported for SERVOPACK firmware version 32 or later.

\* 2. This parameter is supported for SERVOPACK firmware version 36 or later.

A

# Appendix B

---

## Monitor Mode and Auxiliary Functions

B

This appendix provides lists of monitor modes and auxiliary functions that can be used when the Digital Operator is connected to connector CN7.

B.1 Monitor Modes	-----	B-2
B.2 Auxiliary Functions	-----	B-4

## B.1 Monitor Modes

The following table shows the monitor modes that can be used when the Digital Operator is connected to connector CN7.

Table B.1 Monitor Modes

Monitor Number	Display Contents	Unit	Serial Command
Un000	Actual motor speed	Linear motor: mm/s Other: min-1	NFB
Un001	Not used.	---	---
Un002	Internal torque reference * <sup>1</sup>	%	TREF
Un003	Rotation angle (pulses) * <sup>2</sup>	pulse	---
Un004	Rotation angle (electrical angle)	deg	---
Un005	SERVOPACK (CN1) input signal monitor	---	IN1
Un006	SERVOPACK (CN1) output signal monitor	---	OUT1
Un007	Position reference speed	Linear motor: mm/s Other: min-1	NREF
Un008	Position error	reference units	PER
Un009	Torque load ratio monitor * <sup>3</sup>	%	TRMS
Un00A	Regeneration load ratio monitor * <sup>4</sup>	%	RGRMS
Un00B	Dynamic-brake load ratio monitor * <sup>5</sup>	%	DBRMS
Un00C	Position reference pulse counter (hexadecimal) * <sup>6</sup>	reference units	---
Un00D	Encoder pulse counter (hexadecimal) * <sup>6</sup>	pulse	---
Un010	Settable maximum motor speed or dividing ratio monitor (for linear motor) * <sup>7</sup>	100 mm/s or pulses/scale pitch (Pn280)	---
Un011	Hall sensor signal monitor (for linear motor) * <sup>7</sup>	---	HALLSENS
Un800	Last error (most recent error code)	---	ERR
Un801	NS600 (CN4) input signal monitor	---	IN2
Un802	NS600 (CN4) output signal monitor	---	OUT2
Un803	Status flag monitor	---	STS
Un804	Current position reference monitor	reference units	PUN
Un805	Current motor position monitor	reference units	PFB
Un806	Target position monitor	reference units	POS
Un807	Target distance monitor	reference units	DST
Un808	Registration target position monitor	reference units	RPOS
Un809	Registration distance monitor	reference units	RDST
Un80A	Program step (PGMSTEP) monitor	---	PGMSTEP
Un80B	Program event time progress monitor	ms	EVTIME
Un80C	Program loop progress monitor	repetitions	LOOP
Un80D	Serial command received character trace	---	---

Table B.1 Monitor Modes (cont'd)

Monitor Number	Display Contents	Unit	Serial Command
Un80E	Serial command received character count	---	---
Un80F	Serial command received error character count	---	---
Un810	Serial command transmitted character trace	---	---
Un811	Serial command transmitted character count	---	---

- \* 1. Indicates the percentage of the rated torque. (100% is the rated torque.)
- \* 2. Indicates the number of pulses from the encoder's phase C.
- \* 3. Indicates the percentage of the rated torque over a 10 second period.
- \* 4. Indicates the percentage of the maximum regenerative power over a 10 second period.
- \* 5. Indicates the percentage of the maximum DB power consumption over a 10 second period.
- \* 6. These values are expressed in hexadecimal.
- \* 7. These monitor modes are supported for NS600 firmware version 4 or later and SERVOPACK firmware version 32 or later.

## B.2 Auxiliary Functions

The following table shows the auxiliary functions that can be used when the Digital Operator is connected to connector CN7.

Table B.2 Usable Auxiliary Functions

Monitor Number	Function	Serial Command
Fn000	Alarm traceback data display	ALM0 to ALM9
Fn001	Rigidity setting during online autotuning	STIFF, STIFFd
Fn002	JOG mode operation	---
Fn003	Zero-point search	---
Fn004	Not used.	---
Fn005	Parameter settings initialization	PRMINIT
Fn006	Alarm traceback data clear	ALMTRCLR
Fn007	Writing to EEPROM inertia ratio data obtained from online autotuning	INERTIA, TUNESTORE
Fn008	Absolute encoder reset	ABSPGRES
Fn009	Not used.	---
Fn00A	Not used.	---
Fn00B	Not used.	---
Fn00C	Manual zero-adjustment of analog monitor output	---
Fn00D	Manual gain-adjustment of analog monitor output	---
Fn00E	Automatic offset-adjustment of motor current detection signal	CURZERO
Fn00F	Manual offset-adjustment of motor current detection signal	---
Fn010	Write-protection setting	---
Fn011	Motor models display	MTTYPE, MTSIZE, PGTYPE, SVYSPEC
Fn012	SERVOPACK firmware version display	SVVER, PGVER
Fn013	Multiturn limit value setting change when a Multiturn Limit Disagreement Alarm (A.CC) occurs	MLTLIMSET
Fn014	Not used.	---
Fn800	NS600 firmware version display	VER
Fn801	NS600 model code (0600 Hex) display	TYPE
Fn802	NS600 Y spec. number display	YSPEC
Fn803	Program table save	PGMSTORE
Fn804	Zone table save	ZONESTORE
Fn805	Jog speed table save	JSPDSTORE
Fn806	Program table initialization	PGMINIT
Fn807	Zone table initialization	ZONEINIT
Fn808	Jog speed table initialization	JSPDINIT
Fn809*	Absolute encoder zero setting	ZSET

\* This auxiliary function is supported from version 4.

# Appendix C

---

## List of Serial Commands

C

This appendix provides a list of the serial commands in alphabetical order.

C.1 Alphabetical List of Serial Commands ----- C-2

## C.1 Alphabetical List of Serial Commands

The following table lists the usable serial commands in alphabetical order.

For more details on the serial commands, see *6.7 Serial Commands*.

Table C.1 Alphabetical List of Serial Commands

Serial Command	Function	Reference
ABSPGRES	Absolute Encoder Reset	6.7.8
ACCnnnnnnnn	Acceleration Reservation	6.7.2
ACCTsss*	Program Table ACC Read	6.7.4
ACCTsss=*	Program Table ACC Write	6.7.4
ALM	Alarm or Warning Read	6.7.8
ALMn	Alarm History Read	6.7.8
ALMTRCCLR	Alarm Trace Clear	6.7.8
ARES	Alarm Reset	6.7.1
CURZERO	Motor Current Zero Adjustment	6.7.8
DBRMS	Dynamic-Brake Load Ratio Monitor	6.7.8
DECnnnnnnnn	Deceleration Reservation	6.7.2
DECTsss*	Program Table DEC Read	6.7.4
DECTsss=*	Program Table DEC Write	6.7.4
DST or MON9	Target Distance Monitor	6.7.8
ERR	Most Recent Error Read	6.7.8
EVENTTsss	Program Table EVENT Read	6.7.4
EVENTsss=	Program Table EVENT Write	6.7.4
EVTIME	Program EVENT Elapsed Time Monitor	6.7.8
HALLSENS*	Hall Sensor Monitor for Linear Motor	6.7.8
HOLD	Positioning Interruption (or Jog Stop)	6.7.2
IN1	SGDH Input Signal Monitor (CN1)	6.7.8
IN2	NS600 Input Signal Monitor (CN4)	6.7.8
IN2TESTbbbbbbbb	NS600 Input Signal Reservation (CN4)	6.7.8
INERTIA	Auto-tuning Inertia Display	6.7.8
JOGPnnnnnnnn	Motor Forward	6.7.2
JOGNnnnnnnnn	Motor Reverse	6.7.2
JSPDINIT	JOG Speed Table Initialization	6.7.7
JSPDSTORE	JOG Speed Table Save	6.7.7
JSPDTdd	JOG Speed Table JSPD (jog speed reservation) Read	6.7.7
JSPDTdd=	JOG Speed Table Write	6.7.7
LOOP	Program LOOP Pass Through Monitor	6.7.8
LOOPTsss	Program Table LOOP Read	6.7.4
LOOPTsss=	Program Table LOOP Write	6.7.4
MLTLIMSET	Multiturn Limit Setting	6.7.8
MONn	Monitor Read	6.7.8
MTSIZE	Monitor Capacity Display	6.7.8

Table C.1 Alphabetical List of Serial Commands (cont'd)

Serial Command	Function	Reference
MTTYPE	Motor Type Display	6.7.8
NEXTTsss	Program Table NEXT Read	6.7.4
NEXTTsss=	Program Table NEXT Write	6.7.4
NFB or MON3	Motor Speed Monitor	6.7.8
NREF or MON4	Speed Reference Monitor	6.7.8
OUT1	SGDH Output Signal Monitor (CN1)	6.7.8
OUT2	NS600 Output Signal Monitor (CN4)	6.7.8
OUT2TESTbbbbbb	NS600 Output Signal Reservation (CN4)	6.7.8
PER or MON2	Position Error Monitor	6.7.8
PFB or MON7	Current (actual) Motor Position Monitor	6.7.8
PGMINIT	Program Initialization	6.7.4
PGMRES	Program Table Operation Reset	6.7.5
PGMSTEP	Program PGMSTEP Pass Through Monitor	6.7.8
PGMSTORE	Program Table Save	6.7.4
PGTYPE	Encoder Type Display	6.7.8
PGVER	Encoder Firmware Version Display	6.7.8
POS ( $\pm$ ) nnnnnnnn POSA ( $\pm$ ) nnnnnnnn	Target Position Reservation (Absolute Position)	6.7.2
POS or MON8	Target Position Monitor	6.7.8
POSI ( $\pm$ ) nnnnnnnn	Target Position Reservation (Relative Position)	6.7.2
POSTsss	Program Table POS Read	6.7.4
POSTsss=	Program Table POS Write	6.7.4
POUT	POUT Monitor	6.7.8
POUTnnnnn	POUT Reservation	6.7.2
POUTTsss	Program Table POUT Read	6.7.4
POUTTsss=	Program Table POUT Write	6.7.4
PRMINIT	Parameter Initialization	6.7.3
PRMppp	Parameter Read	6.7.3
PRMppp=	Parameter Write	6.7.3
PUN or MON1	Current Distributed Position Monitor	6.7.8
RDST or MON11	Registration Target Distance Monitor	6.7.8
RDSTnnnnnnnn	Registration Distance Reservation	6.7.2
RDSTTsss	Program Table RDST Read	6.7.4
RDSTTsss=	Program Table RDST Write	6.7.4
RES	Reset	6.7.1
RGRMS	Regeneration Load Ratio Monitor	6.7.8
RPOS or MON10	Registration Target Position Monitor	6.7.8
RS	Positioning Start with Registration	6.7.2
RS ( $\pm$ ) nnnnnnnn RSA ( $\pm$ ) nnnnnnnn	Positioning Start with Registration (Absolute Position)	6.7.2
RSI ( $\pm$ ) nnnnnnnn	Positioning Start with Registration (Relative Distance)	6.7.2

Table C.1 Alphabetical List of Serial Commands (cont'd)

Serial Command	Function	Reference
RSPDnnnnnnnn	Registration Speed Reservation	6.7.2
RSPDTsss	Program Table RSPD Read	6.7.4
RSPDTsss=	Program Table RSPD Write	6.7.4
SKIP	Positioning Stop (or Jog Stop)	6.7.2
SPDnnnnnnnn	Positioning Speed Reservation	6.7.2
SPDTsss	Program Table SPD Read	6.7.4
SPDTsss=	Program Table SPD Write	6.7.4
ST	Positioning Start	6.7.2
ST (±) nnnnnnnn STA (±) nnnnnnnn	Positioning Start (Absolute Position)	6.7.2
START	Program Table Operation Restart	6.7.5
STARTsss	Program Table Operation Start	6.7.5
STI (±) nnnnnnnn	Positioning Start (Relative Position)	6.7.2
STIFF	Rigidity Monitor	6.7.8
STIFFd	Rigidity Reservation	6.7.8
STOP	Program Table Operation Interruption	6.7.5
STS or MON6	Status Flag Monitor [reference units]	6.7.8
SVOFF	Servo OFF	6.7.1
SVON	Servo ON	6.7.1
SVTYPE	SGDH Type Code (xx02H) Display	6.7.8
SVVER	SGDH Firmware Version Display	6.7.8
SVYSPEC	SGDH Y Spec. No. Display	6.7.8
TREF or MON5	Torque Reference Monitor	6.7.8
TRMppp=	Temporary Parameter Write	6.7.3
TRMS	Torque Load Ratio Monitor	6.7.8
TUNESTORE	Auto-tuning Inertia Save	6.7.8
TYPE	NS600 Type Code (0600H) Display	6.7.8
VER	NS600 Firmware Version Display	6.7.8
YSPEC	NS600 Y Spec. No. Display	6.7.8
ZONEINIT	Zone Table Initialization	6.7.6
ZONENTzz	Zone Table ZONEN (negative side zone position limit) Read	6.7.6
ZONENTzz=	Zone Table ZONEN (negative side zone position limit) Write	6.7.6
ZONEPTzz	Zone table ZONEP (positive side zone position limit) Read	6.7.6
ZONEPTzz=	Zone Table ZONEP (positive side zone position limit) Write	6.7.6
ZONESTORE	Zone Table Save	6.7.6
ZRN	Homing Start	6.7.2
ZSET (±) nnnnnnnn	Coordinates Setting	6.7.2

\* These serial commands are supported from version 4.

# Index

## Symbols

* (global address) -----	6-6
/BK -----	3-2, 5-8, 5-10
/DEC -----	3-2, 5-6, 5-64, 5-65, 6-18, 6-19
/HOME -----	3-3, 5-7, 5-65, 5-69
/INPOSITION -----	3-3, 5-15, 5-44
/JOG0 to /JOG3 -----	3-3, 5-7, 5-66
/JOGN -----	3-3, 5-7, 5-65, 5-66, 5-69
/JOGP -----	3-3, 5-7, 5-65, 5-66, 5-69
/MODE 0/1 -----	3-3, 5-7, 5-39, 5-40, 5-49, 5-62, 5-69
/PGMRES -----	3-3, 5-7, 5-40, 5-47, 5-49
/POUT0 to /POUT4 -----	3-3, 5-16, 5-43, 5-59
/RGRT -----	3-2, 5-6, 5-55, 5-56, 5-57, 6-14, 6-17
/SEL0 to /SEL6 -----	3-2, 3-3, 5-6, 5-40, 5-41, 5-44, 5-45, 5-46, 5-49
/S-ON -----	3-2, 5-6, 5-9
/S-RDY -----	3-2, 5-8, 5-13
/START-STOP -----	3-3, 5-7, 5-40, 5-46, 5-47, 5-49
/WARN -----	3-2, 5-8, 5-14

## A

absolute encoder -----	5-20, 6-19, 6-20
interface circuit -----	5-21
offset -----	5-25, 7-49
reset -----	6-37
selecting usage -----	5-21
setup initialization -----	5-22
zero setting -----	5-25, 7-49
ACC -----	5-43
acceleration -----	5-34, 5-43, 6-11
alarms	
alarm code output signals -----	5-9
alarm display -----	9-8
alarm display table -----	9-2, 9-10
alarm reset -----	6-9, 7-5
Servo alarm output -----	5-9
troubleshooting -----	9-6
ALM -----	3-2, 5-8, 5-9
ALO1 to ALO3 -----	3-2, 5-8, 5-9
auxiliary functions	
commands -----	6-33
list -----	B-4
axis address -----	1-4, 6-3
setting -----	6-3
axis number -----	6-3, 6-5, 6-6, 6-8, 6-9

## B

backlash compensation -----	5-37
baseblock -----	9-20
BAT -----	3-2
battery	
handling -----	5-21
bit rate -----	6-2, 6-3, 6-4, 6-7
brake -----	5-10
interlock output signal -----	5-10

## C

cables	
I/O cables -----	1-4
serial communications cables -----	1-4
clearing hold -----	6-12, 6-15, 6-17, 6-18
CN1 -----	1-4
connections examples -----	3-2
examples of I/O signal connections to CN1 and CN4 -----	3-2
input signal connections -----	5-6
output signal connections -----	5-8
specifications -----	3-5
terminal layout -----	3-4
CN10 -----	1-6
CN2 -----	3-2
CN4 -----	1-4
connection examples -----	3-2
examples of I/O signal connections to CN1 and CN4 -----	3-2
input signal connections -----	5-6
output signal connections -----	5-8
specifications -----	3-5
terminal layout -----	3-5
CN6 -----	1-4, 3-10
serial command communications connector (CN6) -----	3-10
specifications -----	6-2
CN7 -----	1-4
Digital Operator or Support Software connector (CN7) -----	3-15
CN8 -----	5-22
coasting to a stop -----	5-28, 5-29
commands -----	6-5, 6-6, 6-7, 6-8
command/response format -----	6-5
communications protocol -----	6-4
connectors	
Digital Operator or Support Software connector (CN7) -----	3-15
I/O signal connections -----	3-2
serial command communications connector (CN6) -----	3-10
wiring -----	3-1
coordinates	
moving method and coordinate settings -----	5-35
setting -----	6-19, 6-20

## D

DEC -----	5-43
deceleration -----	5-34, 5-43, 6-11
deceleration ratio -----	5-30
delimiter -----	6-4, 6-5, 6-6, 6-9
DEN -----	5-45
differences between firmware version 3 and version 4 -----	viii
Digital Operator -----	7-1
available models -----	1-4, 1-5
dimensions -----	8-1
display	
alarm display table -----	9-2, 9-10
error display table -----	9-14
for alarms -----	9-8
for errors -----	9-8

for warnings ----- 9-9  
 normal display ----- 9-9  
 normal display table ----- 9-20  
 status display ----- 9-8  
 STS status indicators ----- 9-21  
 warning display table ----- 9-5, 9-19  
 DTR/DSR control ----- 6-2  
 dynamic brake ----- 5-28, 5-29

**E**

echoback ----- 6-4, 6-5, 6-7  
   response time ----- 6-7  
 electronic gear ----- 5-30  
   setting examples ----- 5-33  
   settings ----- 5-30  
 encoder  
   encoder signal outputs ----- 5-18  
     output phase form ----- 5-19  
   output phase A ----- 5-18  
   output phase B ----- 5-18  
   output phase C ----- 5-18  
   pulses ----- 5-30  
 errors  
   error display ----- 9-8  
   error display table ----- 9-14  
   error/warning output signal (/WARN) ----- 5-14  
 EVENT ----- 5-44, 5-45, 5-49  
 examples of EVENT conditions ----- 5-45

**F**

forward reference ----- 5-26  
 forward run prohibited ----- 5-27  
 forward torque limit ----- 5-38  
 framing error ----- 6-8  
 full-duplex wiring ----- 3-12, 6-2, 6-4, 6-5, 6-7

**G**

global commands ----- 6-6

**H**

half-duplex wiring ----- 3-13, 6-2, 6-4, 6-5, 6-7  
 hall sensor ----- 6-37, 7-13  
 holding brake  
   ON timing ----- 5-12  
   settings ----- 5-12  
   wiring example ----- 5-11  
 homing ----- 5-36, 5-62, 5-63, 5-68, 5-69  
   homing start ----- 6-18  
   homing/jog speed table input signals ----- 5-63  
   input conditions ----- 5-68  
   input signal timing specifications ----- 5-69  
   operation ----- 5-65  
   parameters ----- 5-64

**I**

I/O signals  
   connection examples ----- 3-2  
   signal names and functions ----- 3-6  
 INFINITE ----- 5-42, 5-55  
 INPOSITION ----- 5-45  
 input signals ----- 3-6, 3-7

installation ----- 2-1, 2-5  
   installation site ----- 2-3  
   orientation ----- 2-4  
 interfaces with sequence input circuits ----- 3-8

**J**

jog speed table ----- 5-62, 5-68, 5-69, 6-32  
   homing/jog speed input signals ----- 5-63  
   input conditions ----- 5-68  
   input signal timing specifications ----- 5-69  
   operation ----- 5-65, 5-66  
   selection ----- 5-67  
   setup commands ----- 6-32

**L**

latch ----- 5-56, 5-57, 5-58, 6-14, 6-17  
   latch signal ----- 5-57  
   latch timing ----- 5-56  
 limit switches ----- 5-27  
 LOOP ----- 5-44

**M**

Mode 0 ----- 3-3, 5-39  
 Mode 1 ----- 3-3, 5-62  
 mode switch signal (/MODE 0/1) ----- 5-39, 5-62  
 model number ----- 1-3  
 monitor  
   commands ----- 6-33  
   monitor modes ----- B-2  
 moving method and coordinate settings ----- 5-35, 5-36  
 multiturn limit setting ----- 5-20, 5-23, 6-37

**N**

NEAR ----- 5-44, 5-45  
 negative responses ----- 6-8  
 NEXT ----- 5-42, 5-44  
 N-LS ----- 9-20  
 N-OT ----- 3-2, 5-6, 5-27, 5-28, 9-20  
 number of executions ----- 5-44

**O**

OK ----- 6-4, 6-8  
   structure of OK response ----- 6-8  
 online autotuning  
   rigidity setting ----- 7-21, 7-29  
 open-collector output circuits ----- 3-9  
 output circuits  
   interfaces ----- 3-9  
 output signals ----- 3-6, 3-7  
 overrun error ----- 6-8  
 overtravel ----- 5-28, 6-19, 9-20  
 overtravel limit function ----- 5-27

**P**

PAO ----- 3-2  
 parameters  
   for NS600 ----- A-2  
   for SERVOPACK ----- A-6, A-11  
   offline ----- A-5  
   online ----- A-5  
   parameter edit commands ----- 6-24

restrictions ----- 5-4  
 parity ----- 6-2  
 parity error ----- 6-8  
 PBO ----- 3-2  
 PCO ----- 3-2  
 PG divider ----- 5-19  
 PGMSTEP ----- 5-41, 5-42, 5-44, 5-46  
 photocoupler output circuit ----- 3-9  
 P-LS ----- 9-20  
 POS ----- 5-42  
 position error ----- 5-15  
 positioning  
   positioning completed judgement ----- 5-44  
   positioning completed output signal ----- 5-15  
   positioning interruption ----- 6-21  
   positioning speed ----- 5-34, 5-42, 6-11  
   positioning start ----- 6-12, 6-13  
   positioning table ----- 5-54  
   positioning/registration speed ----- 5-34  
   stopping ----- 6-22  
   target position ----- 5-42, 6-10  
 positive responses ----- 6-8  
 P-OT ----- 3-2, 5-6, 5-27, 5-28, 9-20  
 POUT, POUT0 to POUT4 ----- 5-16, 5-43, 6-23  
 power loss ----- 3-19  
 program  
   input signal timing for program table operation ----- 5-49  
   input signals for program table operation ----- 5-40  
   program step ----- 5-42  
   program table ----- 5-16, 5-39, 5-42  
   program table examples ----- 5-51  
   program table operation ----- 5-40, 5-44, 5-46, 5-47  
   program table operation commands ----- 6-30  
   program table setup commands ----- 6-26  
   program table step selection ----- 5-41  
   resetting ----- 5-47  
   restarting ----- 5-46  
   settings ----- 5-42  
   starting and stopping ----- 5-46  
   status changes in program table operation ----- 5-48  
   stopping ----- 5-47  
 programmable output signals ----- 5-16, 5-43, 5-60, 5-61, 6-23  
 protocol ----- 6-3  
 PSO ----- 3-2

## R

RDST ----- 5-43, 5-57  
 reference units ----- 5-30  
   setting ----- 5-30  
 region ----- 5-59  
 registration ----- 5-55, 5-56  
   jog forward/reverse with registration ----- 6-17  
   positioning start with registration ----- 6-15, 6-16  
   registration distance ----- 5-43, 5-57, 6-14  
   registration input ----- 5-56  
   registration latch signal ----- 5-56  
   registration operation ----- 5-57  
   registration speed ----- 5-34, 6-14  
   registration timing specifications ----- 5-56

related manuals ----- v  
 reset ----- 6-9  
 response ----- 6-4, 6-5, 6-6, 6-8, 6-9  
   command/answer format ----- 6-5  
   details ----- 6-8  
   OK response ----- 6-4  
 reverse reference ----- 5-26  
 Reverse Rotation Mode ----- 5-26  
 reverse run prohibited ----- 5-27  
 reverse torque limit ----- 5-38  
 rotary switch ----- 1-4, 6-3  
 rotation direction ----- 5-26  
 RS-232C ----- 3-10, 3-13, 3-15, 3-17, 6-2  
 RS-422 ----- 3-10, 3-12, 3-15, 3-17, 6-2  
 RS-485 ----- 3-10, 3-12, 6-2  
 RSPD ----- 5-43  
 RTS/CTS control ----- 6-2

## S

safety information ----- ix  
 safety precautions ----- x  
 S-curve time ----- 5-34  
 sequence I/O signals  
   input signal connections ----- 5-6  
   output signal connections ----- 5-8  
 serial commands ----- 5-40, 6-9  
   command/response format ----- 6-5  
   communications ----- 6-1  
   list ----- C-2  
   parameters ----- 6-4  
   serial command received character trace ----- 7-16  
   serial command transmitted character trace ----- 7-17  
 Servo OFF ----- 5-29, 6-9, 9-20  
 Servo ON ----- 6-9, 9-20  
 Servo ON/OFF input signal (/S-ON) ----- 5-9  
 Servo ready output signal ----- 5-13  
 software limit ----- 5-42, 6-19, 9-20  
 SPD ----- 5-42  
 speed setting ----- 5-34  
 start bits ----- 6-2, 6-7  
 status  
   status display ----- 9-8  
   status indicators ----- 9-8, 9-9, 9-21  
 stop bits ----- 6-2, 6-7  
 storage conditions ----- 2-2  
 STS ----- 9-8, 9-9, 9-21  
   STS status indicators ----- 1-4, 9-21  
 Support Software ----- 1-5

## T

terminator ----- 3-11, 3-16  
 torque limit ----- 5-38  
 trial operation ----- 4-1  
   step 1: servomotor without load ----- 4-3  
   step 2: servomotor connected to the machine ----- 4-10  
 troubleshooting ----- 9-8

## V

version ----- 1-3  
   differences between firmware version 3 and version 4 ----- viii

**W**

warnings

- warning display -----9-9
- warning display table -----9-5, 9-19
- warning output signal -----5-14

**X**

- X-ON/X-OFF control -----6-2

**Z**

ZONE

- ZONE signal -----5-43, 5-59
- ZONE table-----5-43, 5-53, 5-59, 6-23
- ZONE table settings -----5-59
- ZONE table setup commands-----6-31

## Revision History

The revision dates and numbers of the revised manuals are given on the bottom of the back cover.

MANUAL NO. SIE-C718-9B

© Printed in Japan    October 2003    02-1    ③

└─ Date of printing

└─ Date of original publication

└─ Revision number

Date of Printing	Rev. No.	Section	Revised Content
January 2002	–		First edition
January 2003	◇	Preface	Correction: Clerial error
October 2003	③	Preface	Revision: Sentence and Table Addition: Differences between firmware version 3 and version 4 Revision: Related manuals
		1.2	Revision: Model number of support software
		3.2.3	Revision: Sentence
		5.1	Addition: Pn205
		5.4.4	Deletion: Section on software position limit settings and the moving method Addition: Section on moving method and coordinate settings
		5.4.5	Addition: Section on backlash compensation
		5.2.7, 5.7	Addition: Setting the initial status programmable output signals (/POUT0 to /POUT4)
		5.2.8	Revision: Sentence
		5.3.5	Revision: Sentence
		5.3.6	Addition: Section on absolute encoder zero setting
		5.5.4	Revision: Sentence Revision: Program table Addition: Program table functions (ACC and DEC)
		5.5.6	Revision: Program table figure
		5.5.7	Revision: Sentence
		5.5.9	Addition: Section on response times after turning ON the /START-STOP signal
		5.5.10, 7.8	Addition: Program table function (ACC and DEC)
		5.9.3	Addition: Pn81D
		5.11.2	Revision: Sentence
		6.7.2	Revision: Sentence
		6.7.4	Addition: Serial command ACCTss, ACCTsss=nnnnnnnn, DECTss, DECTsss=nnnnnnnn
		6.7.8	Revision: Sentence
		7.6, B.1	Addition: Un010,Un011
		7.7	Revision: Software version changed to firmware version Addition: Fn809 (Absolute encoder zero setting)
		9.1.1	Revision: Sentence Addition: A.09, A.0A, A.55, A.B3, A.F6, A.C2, A.C5, A.d2, A.90 Revision: A.04, A.51
		9.2.3	Revision: Sentence
		A.1	Addition: Pn829, Pn830, Pn831, Pn832, Pn833, Pn834, Pn835, Pn836 Revision: Pn81B, Pn81C, Pn81D
		A.2	Revision: Sentence Revision: Pn104, Pn105, Pn106, Pn201, Pn208 Addition: Pn124, Pn125, Pn212, Pn213, Pn217, Pn218, Pn309, Pn40A, Pn40B, Pn40C, Pn513, Pn51A, Pn51B, Pn51C, Pn51E
		A.3	Addition: Section on parameters used for SERVOPACK linear motors
A.4	Revision: Pn000.3, Pn0003.0, Pn0003.1, Pn10B.0, Pn10B.2, Pn207.2, Pn408.2 Addition: Pn008		

Date of Printing	Rev. No.	Section	Revised Content
October 2003	③	B.2	Revision: Sentence Addition: Fn809
		C.1	Revision: Sentence Addition: Serial command ACCTsss, ACCTsss=, DECTsss, DECTsss=, HALLSENS

# Σ-II Series SGDH Indexer Application Module USER'S MANUAL

## **IRUMA BUSINESS CENTER**

480, Kamifujisawa, Iruma, Saitama 358-8555, Japan  
Phone 81-42-962-5696 Fax 81-42-962-6138

## **YASKAWA ELECTRIC AMERICA, INC.**

2121 Norman Drive South, Waukegan, IL 60085, U.S.A.  
Phone 1-847-887-7000 Fax 1-847-887-7370

## **MOTOMAN INC. HEADQUARTERS**

805 Liberty Lane West Carrollton, OH 45449, U.S.A.  
Phone 1-937-847-6200 Fax 1-937-847-6277

## **YASKAWA ELÉTRICO DO BRASIL COMÉRCIO LTD.A.**

Avenida Fagundes Filho, 620 Bairro Saude-Sao Paulo-SP, Brazil CEP: 04304-000  
Phone 55-11-5071-2552 Fax 55-11-5581-8795

## **YASKAWA ELECTRIC EUROPE GmbH**

Am Kronberger Hang 2, 65824 Schwalbach, Germany  
Phone 49-6196-569-300 Fax 49-6196-569-398

## **Motoman Robotics Europe AB**

Box 504 S38525 Torsås, Sweden  
Phone 46-486-48800 Fax 46-486-41410

## **Motoman Robotec GmbH**

Kammerfeldstraße 1, 85391 Allershausen, Germany  
Phone 49-8166-90-100 Fax 49-8166-90-103

## **YASKAWA ELECTRIC UK LTD.**

1 Hunt Hill Orchardton Woods Cumbernauld, G68 9LF, United Kingdom  
Phone 44-1236-735000 Fax 44-1236-458182

## **YASKAWA ELECTRIC KOREA CORPORATION**

Kipa Bldg #1201, 35-4 Youido-dong, Yeongdungpo-Ku, Seoul 150-010, Korea  
Phone 82-2-784-7844 Fax 82-2-784-8495

## **YASKAWA ELECTRIC (SINGAPORE) PTE. LTD.**

151 Lorong Chuan, #04-01, New Tech Park Singapore 556741, Singapore  
Phone 65-6282-3003 Fax 65-6289-3003

## **YASKAWA ELECTRIC (SHANGHAI) CO., LTD.**

No.18 Xizang Zhong Road. Room 1805, Harbour Ring Plaza Shanghai 20000, China  
Phone 86-21-5385-2200 Fax 86-21-5385-3299

## **YATEC ENGINEERING CORPORATION**

4F., No.49 Wu Kong 6 Rd, Wu-Ku Industrial Park, Taipei, Taiwan  
Phone 886-2-2298-3676 Fax 886-2-2298-3677

## **YASKAWA ELECTRIC (HK) COMPANY LIMITED**

Rm. 2909-10, Hong Kong Plaza, 186-191 Connaught Road West, Hong Kong  
Phone 852-2803-2385 Fax 852-2547-5773

## **BEIJING OFFICE**

Room No. 301 Office Building of Beijing International Club, 21  
Jianguomenwai Avenue, Beijing 100020, China  
Phone 86-10-6532-1850 Fax 86-10-6532-1851

## **TAIPEI OFFICE**

9F, 16, Nanking E. Rd., Sec. 3, Taipei, Taiwan  
Phone 886-2-2502-5003 Fax 886-2-2505-1280

## **SHANGHAI YASKAWA-TONGJI M & E CO., LTD.**

27 Hui He Road Shanghai China 200437  
Phone 86-21-6553-6060 Fax 86-21-5588-1190

## **BEIJING YASKAWA BEIKE AUTOMATION ENGINEERING CO., LTD.**

30 Xue Yuan Road, Haidian, Beijing P.R. China Post Code: 100083  
Phone 86-10-6233-2782 Fax 86-10-6232-1536

## **SHOUGANG MOTOMAN ROBOT CO., LTD.**

7, Yongchang-North Street, Beijing Economic Technological Investment & Development Area,  
Beijing 100076, P.R. China  
Phone 86-10-6788-0551 Fax 86-10-6788-2878



YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION

YASKAWA

In the event that the end user of this product is to be the military and said product is to be employed in any weapons systems or the manufacture thereof, the export will fall under the relevant regulations as stipulated in the Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Regulations. Therefore, be sure to follow all procedures and submit all relevant documentation according to any and all rules, regulations and laws that may apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice for ongoing product modifications and improvements.

© 2002-2003 YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION. All rights reserved.

MANUAL NO. SIE-C718-9B

© Printed in Japan October 2003 02-1

03-4 00-71066